

**CONCISE  
SWAHILI AND  
ENGLISH  
DICTIONARY**

Swahili-English/English-Swahili

**D. V. Perrott**

TEACH YOURSELF BOOKS

## CONTENTS

Preface	v
Introduction	i
A Concise Grammar	2
Notes on the Swahili— English Section	19
<b>SWAHILI—ENGLISH DICTIONARY</b>	<b>23</b>
Notes on the English— Swahili Section	81
<b>ENGLISH—SWAHILI DICTIONARY</b>	<b>85</b>

Long-renowned as the authoritative source for self-guided learning – with more than 30 million copies sold worldwide – the *Teach Yourself* series includes over 200 titles in the fields of languages, crafts, hobbies, sports, and other leisure activities.

A catalogue record for this title is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 92-80867

First published in UK 1965 by Hodder Headline Plc, 338 Euston Road, London NW1 3BH

First published in US 1992 by NTC Publishing Group  
An imprint of NTC/Contemporary Publishing Company,  
4255 West Touhy Avenue, Lincolnwood (Chicago), Illinois 60646 – 1975 U.S.A.

The 'Teach Yourself' name and logo are registered trade marks of Hodder & Stoughton Ltd in the UK.

Copyright © 1965 Hodder & Stoughton Ltd

*In UK:* All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher or under licence from the Copyright Licensing Agency Limited. Further details of such licences (for reprographic reproduction) may be obtained from the Copyright Licensing Agency Limited, of 90 Tottenham Court Road, London W1P 9HE.

*In US:* All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form, or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, or otherwise, without prior permission of NTC/Contemporary Publishing Company.

Printed in Great Britain for Hodder & Stoughton Educational, a division of Hodder Headline Plc, 338 Euston Road, London NW1 3BH by Cox & Wyman Ltd, Reading, Berkshire.

Impression number	18 17 16 15 14 13 12
Year	2002 2001 2000 1999 1998 1997

## PREFACE

THIS dictionary forms a companion to *Teach Yourself Swahili* and is intended to be of equal use to both English and Swahili-speaking people. Although it is a Concise Dictionary, its Swahili section contains all the words the compiler heard during thirty years' residence in East Africa, together with a selection of those taken for her own use from the dictionaries of Krapf, Sacleux, and Madan and the writings of Swahili authors, and a few present-day words not yet in any dictionary. It must be remembered, however, that Arabic words and words from other Bantu languages of the mainland are often introduced into Swahili, and that variations in spelling and pronunciation exist. Guidance on some of these will be found in the Alphabetical Notes before the Swahili section.

The English vocabulary is based on that used in other *Teach Yourself* dictionaries, adapted to the different circumstances of a tropical country. Its ten thousand words have therefore been well tested and found a satisfactory selection.

The dictionary contains a Concise Grammar of the Swahili language, but much fuller information is given in *Swahili* in this series.

The compiler wishes to thank the African friends who have helped her by answering her queries, provided her with vernacular periodicals, or checking the work to ensure its accuracy.

## INTRODUCTION

**SWAHILI** is a Bantu language which has incorporated words from many other sources and so Bantuized them that even the speakers do not recognize that they are foreign words. Most have been introduced by Arab and Indian settlers and traders; a few by Portuguese and German colonists, and a large number by the English. English and Arabic words are now being increasingly used. Arab introductions are distinctive, but one has to be on the lookout for disguised English ones, e.g. *nguo isiyofiti*, a garment which does not fit. Most of these foreign words, if nouns, are put into the N and MA classes (see page 2).

Bantu words consist of a root, the meaning of which is changed by various prefixes and suffixes, and nouns are grouped in classes according to their prefix. These prefixes affect other words in a sentence, with the result that the word given in a dictionary is frequently obscured by syllables added at the beginning and the end.

The Concise Grammar which follows is intended to summarize the chief points to be remembered in using this dictionary. They are dealt with more fully in another book in this series, *Teach Yourself Swahili*, which anyone who has not studied the language is advised to get.



## A CONCISE GRAMMAR

### I. NOUNS

Swahili nouns fall into various classes which, for convenience, are usually grouped as shown in the Table of ConCORDS on page 14, each class with its singular and plural.

*Class 1, the M-WA class* (e.g. **mtu watu**) is the personal class; with only one or two exceptions all the nouns in it denote human beings. Nouns in other classes take the concords of this class if they denote persons or animals.

*Class 2, the M-MI class* (e.g. **mti miti**) consists of the names of things. Trees and plants are in this class.

*Class 3, the N-class* (e.g. **njia njia**) contains the names of most animals and some fruits, and a large number of non-Bantu nouns. Most of the Bantu nouns have dropped their initial *n*. As the plural is the same as the singular, N-class nouns are shown in the dictionary with the plural sign (-), denoting that there is no change. The letter *n* causes changes in some following letters, and these are given in a note following this section.

*Class 4, the KI-VI class* (e.g. **kitu vitu**) consists mostly of the names of concrete things. Words belonging to other classes can be brought into this one by a change of their prefix to show smallness or some diminution (e.g. **mfuko**, a bag; **kifuko**, a little bag; **kipofu**, a blind man). They then take the concords of this class, unless they denote living beings and take the concords of Class 1. Where the noun root is a monosyllable, or confusion might occur with another word, the prefix **kiji** is used (e.g. **mtu**, a river; **kijito**, a stream). *Ki* before a vowel other than *i* becomes *ch* and therefore most nouns beginning with *ch* belong to this class.

*Class 5, the MA-class* (e.g. **yai mayai**) has no singular prefix except before a vowel or monosyllabic root when **ji** is prefixed (e.g. **ji cho macho**). Like the N-class it contains many non-Bantu words, and there is nothing in the form of the word to show which of the two classes it belongs to. Some words are well-established, but others vary, so do not be surprised if you find a word marked (-) in the dictionary used with a MA plural, or vice versa.

Just as nouns can be brought into the KI-VI class to show smallness, so they can be brought into the MA-class to show largeness. Then they have no prefix in the singular (unless they require *ji*) and *ma* in the plural (e.g. **mtu watu**, man, men; **jitu majitu**, giants; **fuko mafuko**, large bags).

For more about the N and MA classes see Teach Yourself Swahili, chapters 5, 6, and 44, and for largeness and smallness chapter 10.

*Class 6, the U-class* (e.g. **uzi nyuzi**) consists of nouns beginning with *u* or, before a vowel, *w*. Most are abstract nouns (e.g. **uzuri**, beauty) or names of substances (e.g. **unga**, flour) and these, of course, have no plural. The others, with a few exceptions, take the plural of the N-class with the usual changes caused by the letter *n*. As the

plurals are shown in the dictionary, it is not necessary to remember these, but the U-class is a very interesting one, and more can be found about it in *Teach Yourself Swahili*, chapter 7.

*Class 7, the PA-class*, contains only one word, **mahali**, place (found sometimes as **mwahali** or **pahali**) and all its concords are made with the prefix **pa**. The other concords given in the Table are explained in the note on *Place* on page 12.

*Class 8, the KU-class*, contains all infinitives used as verbal-nouns (e.g. **kuimba**, singing). It is not given separately in the Table, but in the last column, under the prefix **ku**, there is a note "similarly infinitives". Infinitives begin with **ku**, and when used as nouns, all their concords begin with **ku** or **kw** before a vowel.

### Noun Prefixes

In the Table of ConCORDS you will see two kinds of prefixes, called there, *Adjective Prefixes* and *Verb Prefixes*. Here we are considering the first kind only.

In the first four classes they are the same as the prefixes of the nouns: **m-wa**, **m-mi**, **n-n**, **ki-vi**. In the MA-class there is a singular prefix **ji**. This is put in brackets, because it is only used when the adjective begins with a vowel. In the U-class the singular prefix is **m** for adjectives, with one or two exceptions. Thus, taking the key-words in the Table, and adding the adjective **-zuri**, good, we get **mtu mzuri**, **watu wazuri**; **mti mzuri**, **miti mizuri**; **njia nzuri**, **njia nzuri**; **kitu kizuri**, **vitu vizuri**; **yai zuri**, **mayai mazuri**; **uzi mzuri**, **nyuzi nzuri**; **mahali pazuri**; **kuimba kuzuri**. As living beings of any class take the concords of the personal class, the adjectives with words like **ndege**, bird; **kipofu**, blind man, will be **mzuri wazuri**.

### Changes before a Vowel

Some changes take place in these prefixes before a vowel, but not all before the vowel *i*:—

M	becomes	MW
MI	"	MY in adjectives
KI	"	CH
VI	"	VY
U	"	W
I	"	Y
KU	"	KW
N	"	NY

**LI**, **JI**, **ZI** drop their vowel, and prefixes ending in **A** amalgamate the **A** with a following **E** or **I** to make **E**.

### Changes caused by N

Except in one or two monosyllables where it forms a separate syllable and takes the stress (e.g. **nchi**) **N** is found in Swahili only before **d**, **g**, **j** and **z**. Before a vowel it becomes **ny**, and before **b**, **p**, **v** or **w** it becomes **m**. **nl** and **nr** become **nd**. Thus the following words all belong to the N-class: **ndege**, **nguo**, **njia**, **nzige**, **nyani**, **mbwa**, **mpya**, **mvua**, **mbingu**, **ndimi** (pl. of **ulimi**).

### Noun Suffixes

Two suffixes can be added to nouns.

*ji* can be suffixed to a noun ending in *a*, formed from a verb, to show habitual action: e.g. **chunga**, *to herd*; **mchungaji**, *a herdsman*. *ni* changes the noun from denoting a thing to denoting a place, e.g. **mji**, *a town*; **mjini**, *to-the-town*; **hewa**, *the air*; **hewani**, *in-the-air*. These adverbial nouns no longer take the noun class prefixes but the prefixes shown in the Table under *Place*. More about them is said in the note on *Place* on page 12.

### 2. ADJECTIVES

In English we think of adjectives as words used with a noun, and pronouns as words used without a noun. But if we use these names (for convenience) in Swahili, we class as adjectives the words which take, with a few exceptions, the same prefixes as the nouns. These are (1) descriptive adjectives; (2) numbers; (3) the words *-ingi*, *much*, *many*; *-ingine*, *some*, *other*; and *-ngapi*, *how many*. It is easy to remember these three words as they all contain *ng*.

#### Descriptive Adjectives

Bantu languages have very few adjectives, but Swahili has borrowed several from Arabic. These do not take the Bantu prefixes. In the dictionary a short line before a word shows that the right prefix must be attached. Swahili having grown up as a spoken language, where much can be conveyed through tone and gesture, as well as by the context, some of the adjectives have a wide range of meaning: *-nyimivu* (from *nyima*, *to withhold*) can denote *economical*, *careful*, *thrifty*, *niggardly*, *stingy*, even *miserly*; *-shupavu*, *intrepid*, *resolute*, *obstinate*, *bigoted*. It all depends on how you look at it!

There are several ways in which other adjectives can be made:

(1) By the use of *-a*, *of*, or *-enye*, *having*: **maji ya moto**, *hot water*; **watoto wenye afya**, *healthy children*.

(2) By the use of *bila* or *pasipo*, *without*: **mahali pasipo miti**, *a place without trees*, i.e. *a treeless place*; **mji bila watu**, *an uninhabited town*.

(3) By the relative *iliyo*, *which is*, and *isilyo*, *which is not*: **maneno yaliyo kwell**, *true words*; **matendo yasiyo haki**, *unjust actions*. These relatives are used with verbs, e.g. **kitabu kilichopotea**, *the lost book*; **miti isiyofaa**, *useless poles*. As will be seen from the examples, the syllables in italics have to be changed according to the noun class.

Adjectives follow the noun they qualify, except *kila*, *every*, which precedes it. There are no special forms for comparison, *zaidi*, *more*; *kupita*, *to pass*, or *kuliko* can be used: **Ali ni mrefu**, *lakini Juma ni mrefu zaidi*, *Ali is tall, but Juma is taller*; **Ali ni mrefu kuliko** (or) **kumpita Juma**, *Ali is taller than Juma*.

#### Numbers

The numbers used in Swahili are a mixture of Bantu and Arabic roots. The Arabic ones do not vary, but the Bantu ones (one, two, three, four, five, and eight) take the adjective prefixes. In the N-class, however, the only one changed is *-wili*, *two*, which becomes *mbili*.

The numbers given below are those used in counting; when used as adjectives the six just named must be given prefixes.

1	<b>moja</b>	30	<b>thelathini</b>
2	<b>mbili</b>	33	<b>thelathini na tatu</b>
3	<b>tatu</b>	40	<b>arobaini</b>
4	<b>nne</b>	44	<b>arobaini na nne</b>
5	<b>tano</b>	50	<b>hamsini</b>
6	<b>sita</b>	55	<b>hamsini na tano</b>
7	<b>saba</b>	60	<b>sitini</b>
8	<b>nane</b>	66	<b>sitini na sita</b>
9	<b>tisa (kenda)</b>	70	<b>sabini</b>
10	<b>kumi</b>	77	<b>sabini na saba</b>
11	<b>kumi na moja</b>	80	<b>themanini</b>
12	<b>kumi na mbili</b>	88	<b>themanini na nane</b>
13	<b>kumi na tatu</b>	90	<b>tisini</b>
14	<b>kumi na nne</b>	99	<b>tisini na tisa</b>
15	<b>kumi na tano</b>	100	<b>mia</b>
16	<b>kumi na sita</b>	101	<b>mia na moja</b>
17	<b>kumi na saba</b>	110	<b>mia na kumi</b>
18	<b>kumi na nane</b>	200	<b>mia mbili</b>
19	<b>kumi na tisa (kenda)</b>	250	<b>mia mbili na hamsini</b>
20	<b>ishirini</b>	999	<b>mia tisa tisini na tisa</b>
22	<b>ishirini na mbili</b>	1000	<b>elfu</b>

When the numbers denote order they are formed with *-a*, *of*, with the right prefix: **siku ya kwanza**, *the first day*; **siku ya pili**, *ya tatu* ... up to **siku ya mwisho**, *the last*.

#### *-ingi*, *-ingine*, *-ngapi*,

These are the three other words that take the adjective prefixes; like the other adjectives they follow the noun: **unga mwingi**, *a lot of flour*; **watu wengine**, *other people*; **vitabu vingapi**? *how many books?*

**How often?** is shown by the word **mara**, *time/s*: **Mara ngapi?** *How often?* **Mara mbili**, *twice*.

### 3. PRONOUNS

The lower half of the columns in the Table of ConCORDS shows the verb prefixes (often called *pronominal*). These look very different from the adjective prefixes, but actually they are remains of old noun prefixes which have been dropped in Swahili. In other Bantu languages we get *umti*, *the tree*, *imiti*, *the trees*, and *u* and *i* are equivalent to saying *it* and *they* with a verb when referring to the M-MI class. Similarly with the other classes. These prefixes have to be prefixed to the verb whether the subject has been named or not, and also to the other words shown at the side of the table.

#### Personal Pronouns

Before dealing with the other noun classes, we give here those belonging to Class 1:

Pronoun	Possessive pronoun	Verb prefix subject	Verb prefix object	Of	
mimi, I, me	-angu	ni-	-ni-	} wa	
wewe, you (one)	-ako	u-	-ku-		
yeye, he, him; she, her	-ake	a- or yu-	-m(w)-		
sisi, we, us	-etu	tu-	-tu-		
ninyi, you (many)	-enu	m(w)-	-wa-		
wao, they, them	-ao	wa-	-wa-		
	<i>this</i>	<i>this (2)</i>	<i>that</i>	<i>having</i>	<i>self</i>
mimi } wewe } yeye }	<i>huyu</i>	<i>huyo</i>	<i>yule</i>	<i>mwenye</i>	<i>mwenyewe</i>
	<i>anyone</i>	<i>all</i>	<i>which?</i>	<i>who (rel.)</i>	
mimi } wewe } yeye }	<i>ye yote</i>		<i>yupi?</i>	<i>ambaye</i>	
	<i>these</i>	<i>these (2)</i>	<i>those</i>	<i>having</i>	<i>selves</i>
sisi } ninyi } wao }	<i>hawa</i>	<i>ha(w)o</i>	<i>wale</i>	<i>wenye</i>	<i>wenyewe</i>
	<i>any</i>	<i>all</i>	<i>which?</i>	<i>who (rel.)</i>	
sisi } ninyi } wao }	<i>wo wote</i>	<i>wote</i>	<i>wapi?</i>	<i>ambao</i>	

## NOTE:

1. *This (2)* is the form used when referring to someone just mentioned.

2. The possessive pronouns are shown with a hyphen because they have to agree with the thing possessed, not with the possessor: *mimi na kitabu changu, I and my book.*

3. The subject prefix is the first syllable in a verb (unless the negative *ha* precedes it) and the hyphen shows that it is to be joined on to the verb with other prefixes. The object prefix comes in the word immediately before the verb root and therefore has syllables joining it on both sides.

4. A few much-used words are frequently joined to a shortened form of the personal pronoun: *mwanangu, my child; wenzetu, our companions; babaye, his father, etc.*

## Possessive Pronouns

As the possessive pronouns given above all begin with a vowel the changes referred to on page 3 will take place, *u* becoming *w*, etc. So we get *mtoto wangu, watoto wangu; mti wangu mti yangu; njia yangu njia zangu; kitu changu vitu vyangu; yai langu mayai yangu; uzi wangu nyuzi zangu; mahali pangu; kuimba kwangu.* In speaking of things *-ake* is used both for *its* and *their*: *miti na matunda yake, trees and their fruits.*

## Demonstratives

Swahili has no word for *a* or *the*, but it has three forms of demonstrative where in English we have only two, *this* and *that*. *This* is formed by the verb prefix preceded by *h* with the same vowel as in the

prefix. *That* is formed by the verb prefix followed by *-le*. In the Table of Concords these two words are given for each of the noun classes, so there is no need to repeat them here. The other demonstrative is *this* with its last letter changed to *o*. It is used when someone or something has already been mentioned; *maneno hayo*, for instance, refers to words already written; *maneno haya* to those about to be written.

## Relatives

There are two ways of expressing *who, which, when, where*, when these words are used as relative pronouns. One is by the relative prefix attached to *amba-*, and the other more usual one by the relative prefix put into the verb. These relative prefixes are shown in the Table of Concords, near the bottom of the columns, and are formed by the verb prefix followed by the same *o* of reference as is used in *this (2)*. The *amba* relative is shown above in the section on personal pronouns, and in the other classes it is formed in the same way. The other relative will be explained in the section on Verbs.

The *o* of reference forms also the root of the Bantu words for *all*, referring to the completeness of the thing mentioned, and for *any*: *kitabu chote, the whole book; vitabu vyote, all the books; kitabu cho chote, any book.*

## 4. THE VERB

## To Be

As in many other languages, the present tense of the verb *to be* is irregular, and is best taken separately.

*Connectives.* When *am, is* or *are* are merely connectives *ni* can be used for all the noun classes, or even omitted altogether. In the negative *si* replaces *ni* and cannot be omitted: *chakula (ni) tayari, the food is ready; machungwa si mazuri, the oranges are not good.* If it is desired to stress the person the pronominal syllables *ni u yu* are used instead of *ni* for the three persons singular, and *tu m wa* for the plural; with *si* for all persons in the negative: *Tu wageni, We are strangers; U nani? Who are you? Si haki, It isn't fair.* For things the verb prefixes are used if necessary.

*Place.* The place syllables *ko mo po* can be added to the prefixes given above to denote place: *Upo wapi? Where are you? Nipo hapa, I am here. Yuko wapi Ali? Where is Ali? Yumo jikoni, He is in the kitchen.* The negative forms with persons are *sipo hupo hayupo hatupo hampo hawapo.* In the other classes *ha* is prefixed: *Kitabu kipo? Is the book there? Hakipo, It is not here.*

*Emphasis.* *Ndi* (a more emphatic form than *ni*) can be joined to a shortened form of the personal pronouns or to the verb prefixes: *ndimi, It is I, ndiwe, it is you, ndiye, it is he, ndio, it is they.* The following verb should have both a relative prefix and an object one: *Ndicho kitabu nilichokitaka, This is the book which I wanted.* These forms are shown in the Table of Concords. Note also the following words in common use: *Ndiyo (it is so) = Yes; Siyo, No; Ndipo, It is there, or It is then; Ndivyo ilivyo, That's how it is.*

*Relative.* To make the relative the root *li* is used, preceded by the subject prefix of the right class and followed by the relative prefix. Here are the forms for reference:

Persons: **niliye** **tulio** and for **mti ullo, miti iliyo**  
**uliye** **mlio** things: **njia iliyo, njia zilizo**  
**aliye** **wallo** **kitu kilicho, vitu vilivyo**  
**yai lililo, mayai yaliyo**  
**uzi ullo, nyuzi zilizo**  
**mahali palipo; kuimba kuliko**

For negative in all classes substitute **si** for **li**.

#### To Have

*Have* is expressed in Swahili by *be with*, and what seems to be the present tense of *have* is really I-with, you-with, etc.

affirmative	<b>nina tuna</b>	negative	<b>sina hatuna</b>
	<b>una mna</b>		<b>huna hamna</b>
	<b>ana wana</b>		<b>hana hawana</b>

In the other classes the **na** is added to the verb prefix, prefixing **ha** in the negative: **Mti una milba**, *the tree has thorns*; **Mti hauna milba**, *the tree has no thorns*. If there is an object the relative prefix is added at the end: **Unacho kitabu changu? Ninacho**. *Have you my book? (Yes) I have it.*

The relative is the same as that for *be* followed by **na**. If there is an object the **-o** prefix is attached to the **na**: **Watu wasio na watoto**, *people who have no children*. Notice that the subject and object are not always the same: **Kitabu nilicho nacho**, *the book which I have (it)*.

*The other tenses of to be and to have are conjugated like any other verb, as shown in the next section.*

#### Verb Tenses

The verb as given in a dictionary is found only in the Imperative, e.g. **Tazama! Look!** or, preceded by **ku** in the Infinitive, **kutazama**, *to look*. Usually it is preceded by prefixes, in the order: Subject, Tense, Relative, Object, with often a negative **ha** before them. If the verb is reflexive the object prefix is replaced by **ji**. The prefixes given in the Table of ConCORDS serve both for subject and object. Those for persons are slightly irregular, but are all shown in the Table of Verb Tenses.

The tense prefixes are as follows:

#### Affirmative

**a** simple present; **nataka**, *I want*  
**na** present continuous; **ninataka**, *I am wanting*  
**ta** future; **nitataka**, *I shall want*  
**li** past; **nilitaka**, *I wanted*  
**ka** connective; **nikataka**, *and I wanted*  
**ki** if, when; **nikitaka**, *if I want*  
**nge, ngali**, conditional; **ningetaka, ningalitaka**, *if I wanted, if I had wanted.*

#### Negative

**ku** past; **sikutaka**, *I did not want*  
**ta** future; **sitataka**, *I shall not want*  
**ja** not-yet tense; **sijataka**, *I have not wanted (yet)*  
**sipo** if-not; **nisipotaka**, *unless I want*  
**nge, ngali**, conditional; **nisingetaka, nisingalitaka**, *if I did not want, if I had not wanted.*

The subject prefixes already given in the Table of ConCORDS are given again in the table of Verb Tenses on page 16. In the simple present, as the tense prefix begins with a vowel, they will be slightly modified, combining with the **a** as in *of* in the Table of ConCORDS.

In the negative tenses the negative prefix **ha** precedes all the subject prefixes except those for *I* and *you*; here **hani** becomes **si**, and **hau**, **hu**.

#### Tenses without prefixes

*The subjunctive*, also used as a polite imperative, is formed by the subject prefix followed by the verb with its last letter, if **a**, changed to **e**. In the negative the prefixes remain the same, and the other negative sign **si** precedes the verb: **Nitazame**, *Let me look*; **Uslende**, *Don't go*; **Nifikiri**, *Let me think*.

*Verbs borrowed from Arabic end in i or u and the ending does not change.*

*A habitual tense*, used for any time and any person, is made with the prefix **hu**: **husema**, *they say*; **Magari hupita kila siku**, *Trains pass every day*. There is no corresponding negative tense.

*The negative present* is formed by the negative subject prefix, followed by the verb, with its final letter, if **a**, changed to **i**: **Sitaki**, *I do not want*; **Hawafikiri**, *They don't think*.

The object prefix comes immediately before the verb:

**Usingallimionyesha kitabu nisingalitaka**, *If you had not shown me the book I should not have wanted it.*

#### The Relative

On page 7 one way of expressing *who*, *which*, *when*, or *where* when used as relatives was explained. The commoner, and better way, is to put the relative prefix into the verb. All the prefixes, except in the singular of the personal class, end in **o**. They are in the Table of ConCORDS, and were given again in these notes on page 8 with the verb *to be*. The Table of Verb Tenses shows how to use them in the present, past, and future tenses. Except in the simple present they follow the tense prefix; in the simple present the tense prefix is omitted and they come at the end. This, however, is for the affirmative only.

In the negative there is only one form for all three tenses: subject prefix, negative **si**, relative, verb, with object (if any) just before the verb.

*Compound Tenses* can be formed with the past tense of *kuwa* (to be) as shown at the bottom of the Table. The **KI**-tense given above for *if* and *when* is also a present participle, **nikitaka**, *I wanting*.

#### Infinitive and Imperative

The infinitive is preceded by **ku**; to form the negative **to** is put after the **ku**, very often with another **ku**: **kutotaka** or **kutokutaka**, *not to want*. A monosyllabic verb (*see below*) must always have the second **ku**: **kutokuwa**, *not to be*.

The infinitive is a verbal noun and takes the **ku** prefixes as shown in the Table of ConCORDS: **Kusema ni kuzuri**, **na kutokusema ni kuzuri**, *Speaking is good, and silence is good*.

The imperative is the simplest form of the verb: **Soma, read!** In speaking to more than one person **ni** is added and the last letter of the

verb, if **a**, is changed to **e**: **Someni!** This change to **e** is usually made in the singular as well if there is an object, and in **leta**, *bring*, even without an object: **Visome**, *read them (books)*; **Nipe**, *give me*; **Lete**, *bring (it)*. There are a few irregular imperatives: **Njool Njon!** from **kuja**, *to come*; **Nenda!** **Nendeni!** from **kuenda**, *to go*.

The negative subjunctive is used in place of a negative imperative: **Usisome** or **Msisome**, *Do not read*. **Usije**, *Do not come*, etc.

#### Monosyllabic Verbs

There are a few verbs which, without the **ku**, have only one syllable: **kuwa**, *to be*; **kufa**, *to die*; **kuja**, *to come*; **kula**, *to eat*. For ease of pronunciation, these retain the **ku** in the **na**, **me**, and **ta** tenses, in the conditional, and after a relative pronoun: **anakuja**, *he is coming*; **watakuwa**, *they will be*; **nilichokula**, *which I ate*. The **ku** is often retained in the verbs **enda**, *go*, and **isha**, *finish*.

#### Impersonal Forms

*There is, there are* are translated by **kuna**, negative **hakuna**: **Kuna maji njiani?** **Hakuna.** *Is there water on the way? (No,) there isn't.* For *it*, when used impersonally, the singular of the N-class, **i**, is used: **Yafaa tuende**, *it is good that we go*, i.e. *we had better go*; **Haifai kuchelewa**, *it's not good to be late*. Three very common phrases of this kind are: **haifai**, *better not*; **haiwezekani**, *it can't be done*; **haidhuru**, *it doesn't matter*.

There is also the **hu** tense, already mentioned, **husema**, *they say*.

#### Verb Suffixes

The following syllables can be attached to the end of a verb:

**je**, *how? what?* **Ulijuaje?** *How did you know?* **Asemaje?** *What does he say?*

**pi**, *where?* **Wamekwendapi?** *Where have they gone?*

**ni**, plural sign, forming the plural of the imperative. This **ni** can also make a second plural of *you* as an object prefix; in speaking to more than one person the usual object prefix is **wa** (see Personal Pronouns, page 6) but the singular **ku** can be used with the suffix **ni**: **Nimekuambia**, *I have told you (one person)*; **Nimekuambieni**, *I have told you (many)*. Notice that the same change of the **a** to **e** takes place as in the imperative.

**po**, **ko**, or **mo** can be added to the other tenses of the verb to be just as they were to the present tense: **Nitakuwapo**, *I shall be there*; **Vitabu vikiwako**, *if the books are there*; **Hawakuwamo nyumbani**, *They were not in the house*.

For more about verbs consult *Teach Yourself Swahili* or any good grammar.

#### 5. DERIVATIVE VERBS

Bantu languages have a very interesting and useful way of altering the meaning of a verb by changes at the end. The notes here are to guide the reader in the use of the dictionary and to enable him to make out the meaning of verbs of this sort that he meets in his reading. References are given to the relevant chapters of *Teach Yourself Swahili* for further study if desired.

**wa** at the end of a verb (except **kuwa**) shows the passive, e.g.

**piga**, *to hit*; **pigwa**, *to be hit*; **jibu**, *to answer*; **jibiwa**, *to be answered*; **nunua**, *to buy*; **nunuliwa**, *to be bought*. The apparent irregularities in the last two words are explained in *Teach Yourself Swahili*, chapter 22.

**ika** or **eka** gives a meaning rather similar to the passive, but instead of thinking of the act and who caused it, we think of the resulting state; e.g. **kikombe kimevunjwa**, *the cup has been broken (by someone)*; **kikombe kimevunjika**, *the cup is broken*; **Barua haikusomwa**, *the letter was not read*; **Barua haikusomeka**, *the letter was unreadable*. A suffix **na** is sometimes added, and so we get the very common words, **patikana**, *be obtainable*; **wezekana**, *be possible*; **onekana**, *be visible*; **julikana**, *be known*. This form is usually called the stative, and there is more about it in *Teach Yourself Swahili*, chapter 22.

**ia** or **ea** is a prepositional ending, showing *to, for*, etc., e.g. **leta**, *to bring*; **letea**, *bring to*; **pata**, *to get*; **patia**, *get for*; **toa**, *to offer*; **tolea**, *to offer to*. Notice that in this form the object is the person, not the thing: **Kilete**, *bring it (the food)*; **Niletee**, *bring-to me*. See *Teach Yourself Swahili*, chapter 34.

**sha**, **za**, **nya** as well as being ordinary verb endings, often denote the causative form: **anguka**, *fall*; **angusha**, *make fall* (i.e. *drop or break down*); **jaa**, *get full*; **jaza**, *make full, fill*; **pona**, *get well*; **ponya**, *make well, cure*. Causative verbs can be made from adjectives by adding **sha**: **safi**, *clean*; **safisha**, *make clean*; **imara**, *firm*; **imarisha**, *make firm*. See *Teach Yourself Swahili*, chapter 39.

**ana** makes a reciprocal verb, denoting each other or one another: **penda**, *love*; **pendana**, *love one another*; **ona**, *see*; **onana**, *see each other* (i.e. *meet*). See *Teach Yourself Swahili*, chapter 37.

Of course, these derived verbs can also make other forms; e.g. **ponya**, *cure*; the causative form of **pona**, *get better*, can add a stative ending, **ponyeka**, *get cured or be curable*; **niletee**, *bring to me*, can make a passive, **niletewe**, *be brought to me*.

Doubling a verb shows either a repeated action, or some modification of it: **Mbona unasitasita?** *Why do you go on hesitating?* **Anajari-bujaribu**, *he is trying (but not very hard)*.

#### 6. ADVERBS

Adverbs, having nothing to do with nouns, do not need any class prefix. There are, however, three adverbial prefixes which help to form adverbs:

**vi** makes adverbs from adjectives: **vizuri**, **vibaya**, **v(y)ema**, etc. It also makes adverbs like **hivi**, *thus*; **vilevile**, *in the same way*, and is used as an adverbial relative in verbs: **hivyo ulivyosema**, *thus as you said*. **ki** used with a noun denotes "in the manner of": **Simameni kiaskari**, *stand like soldiers*; **amevaa kizungu**, *he is dressed in European fashion*.

**pa**, **ku**, and **mu** make adverbs of place: **hapa**, *here*; **pale**, *there*, etc. They can also denote time: **papa hapa**, *just then*.

Apart from adverbs made with these prefixes there are a large number without any prefix, showing *how, when, or where*. They will all be found in the dictionary. Three of them are really intensifiers: **sana**, **mno** and (sometimes) **kabisa**. Although the general meaning is *very*, they can be translated in various ways: **kimbisa sana**, *run fast*; **shika sana**, *hold tight*; **Umekaa mno**, *you have stayed a very long*

*time.* The reverse is shown by **kidogo**, a little: **Yuko mbali kidogo**, he is a little way off; **kazi yake nzuri kidogo**, his work is fairly good.

The chief interrogatives are: **lini?** when? **wapi?** where? **namna gani?** how? **kwa nini** or **mbona?** why?

### 7. PLACE

As we saw, when considering nouns and their classes, there is one Swahili word for *place*, **mahali**. But neighbouring Bantu languages have three words, and probably Swahili did too, in the forms of *patu*, *kutu*, *mutu*, each with its own prefixes, roughly denoting *at*, *to*, and *in*. When the Arabic word came into use these three words dropped out, but their prefixes remained. These are shown in the last column of the Table of ConCORDS. When the word *mahali* is used, the **pa** prefixes are used with it; otherwise the **pa** prefixes denote a definite position, or at a place; the **ku** an indefinite one, or to a place; and the **mu** an inside one, in a place. These prefixes form adverbs like **hapa**, here; they form the subject of the impersonal verbs *there is* and *there are*, **kuna**, **pana**, **mna**; and they are attached to the verb *be* to show place: **nitakuwapo**, I shall be there. But perhaps their most frequent use is with verbal nouns: **Yumo nyumbani mwake**, he is in his house; **Amekwenda shambani kwake**, he has gone to his cornfield. **Anasimama pale mlangoni pake**, He is standing there at his door.

Many folk-tales begin "**Hapo zamani palikuwa na mtu**"; Long ago there was a man.

### 8. PREPOSITIONS AND CONJUNCTIONS

Most of the work of these is done by the prepositional form of a verb, and by the KA-tense, see pages 8, 11. It is difficult to distinguish prepositions from conjunctions; it is better to look upon them all as words of association.

Many are made from the **-a** of association:

**-a** preceded by the class prefix makes *of*; **majani ya mti**, the leaves of the tree. All the forms of *of* are shown in the Table of ConCORDS.

**-a** preceded by **ku** makes *kwa*, *to*, *from*, *with*, *for*, etc.: **Tuende kwa mwalimu**, Let us go to the teacher; **Barua imetoka kwa nani?** Who has the letter come from? **Kata kwa kisu**, Cut it with a knife; **Nimekuja kwa dawa**, I have come for medicine. **Kwa** can be combined with the possessive pronouns: **Njoni kwangu**, Come to me; **Naomba kwako**, I ask from you; **Ulifika kwake?** Did you get to him? **Nakwenda kwetu**, I am going home; **Kwenu ni mbali?** Is your home far off? **Tuende kwao**, Let us go to their home.

**ya** with an adverb forms a preposition: **Weka ndani**, Put it inside; **Weka ndani ya nyumba**, Put it in the house; **Nipe zaidi**, Give me more; **Watu zaidi ya ishirini**, more than twenty people.

**na** can be translated in several ways: **Lete chai na maziwa**, Bring tea and milk; **Unaitwa na baba yako**, You are called by your father; **Nenda na Hamisi**, Go with Hamisi.

For the introductory *that* we use **kama**, **ya kwamba**, or **ya kuwa**: **Alisema kama atakuja**, He said that he would come.

**Kama** has other important uses:

*if*: **Kama akija**, If he comes.

*whether*: **Sijui kama atakuja**, I don't know whether he will come.

*like*: **Nyama ni nzuri leo, si kama ile ya jana**; the meat is good today, not like that of yesterday.

*as*: **Fanya kama upendavyo**, Do it as you like.

*about*: **kama futi kumi**, about ten feet.

*as though*: **Si kama (kwamba) aliona mwenyewe**, It is not as though he had seen it himself.

Dis-association is shown by:

**au** or **ama**, or: **Nipe chai au maji**, Give me tea or water.

**wala**, and not, nor: **Sikumwona wala sikusikia habari zake**, I didn't see him, nor did I hear about him.

**lakini** or **bali**, but: **Alikuja lakini sikumwona**, He came but I did not see him.

**ila** or **isipokuwa**, except: **Hakuna watu ila mtoto mmoja tu**, There are no people, except one child.

Among other important words are **ili**, in order that; **kwa sababu**, because; **kwa hiyo**, therefore; **ingawa**, although; **ijapo**, even if.

Instead of the introductory words *Well*, *So*, *Now*, etc., with which many sentences begin in English, **basil**, **hata**, **tena**, **ikawa** are common in Swahili.

For more about these words see *Teach Yourself Swahili*, chapters 32, 33, 36, 38

### ORTHOGRAPHY AND PRONUNCIATION

Comments are made on this, where necessary, in the following Notes on the Swahili section of the Dictionary. It should be remembered that Swahili words are stressed on the syllable before the last, and therefore any suffixes move the stress forward: e.g. **kitábu**, book; **kitabúni**, in the book; **Amekwénda**, He has gone; **Amekwendápi?** Where has he gone?

## TABLE OF CONCORDS

Noun classes	mtu watu	mti	miti	njia njia	kitu kitu	vitu vitu
Adjective Prefix	m	m	mi	n	ki	vi
-suri nice	wa	m	mi	n	ki	vi
-ema good	wazuri	mzuri	mizuri	nzuri	kizuri	vizuri
-ingi much, many	wema	mwema	myema	njema	chema	vyema
-ngapi? how many?	wengi	mwingi	mingi	nyingi	kingi	vingi
	wangapi	mngapi	mingapi	ngapi	vingapi	
Verb Prefix	ni-	tu-	i	i	ki	vi
of his, its <sup>1</sup>	u-	m-	i	si	cha	vya
all, these	wa	wa	ya	za	chake	vyake
this, those <sup>2</sup>	wake	wake	yake	sake	chote	vyote
that, those <sup>3</sup>	wote	wote	yote	zote	hiki	hivi
this spoken of	huyu	hawa	hili	hisi	kile	vile
relative prefix	yule	wale	ile	sile	hicho	hivyo
this is it (he)	huyo	hao	hiyo	hizo	cho	vyo
and it (he)	ye	o	yo	zo	chacho	ndivyo
	ndiye	ndio	ndiyo	ndizo	ndicho	ndivyo
	naye	naso	nayo	nazo	nacho	nayo

<sup>1</sup> Similarly -angu -ako -etu -enu -eo.

<sup>2</sup> Similarly -pi, which? except with mahali.

<sup>3</sup> Similarly -enye, -enyewe, -o-ote, except in sing. of WATU class.

## TABLE OF CONCORDS—Continued.

Noun classes	yai mayai	uzi nyuzi	mahali
Adjective Prefix	(hi)	m	ku
-suri nice	ma	n	ku
-ema good	masuri	asuri	kusuri
-ingi much, many	ema	njema	kwema
-ngapi? how many?	engi	nyingi	kwingi
	mngapi	ngapi	kungapi
Verb Prefix	hi	si	ka
of his, its <sup>1</sup>	ya	sa	ka
all, these	yake	sake	kwa
this, those <sup>2</sup>	wote	sote	kwake
that, those <sup>3</sup>	haya	hisi	kote
this spoken of	yale	sile	huku
relative prefix	hayo	hiyo	kule
this is it (he)	yo	so	huko
and it (he)	ndiyo	ndio	ko
	nayo	naso	ndiko
		nazo	nako
		nayo	nayo

<sup>1</sup> Similarly -angu -ako -etu -enu -eo.

<sup>2</sup> Similarly -pi, which? except with mahali.

<sup>3</sup> Similarly -enye, -enyewe, -o-ote, except in sing. of WATU class.

<sup>4</sup> Similarly infinitives.

VERB TENSES

Verb Prefixes	Present A, NA	Past LI	Future TA
CLASS I PERSONAL			
Subjects	staka atakaye anataka anayetaka hataki asiyetaka	alitaka aliyetaka hakutaka asiyetaka	atataka atakayetaka hatataka asiyetaka
AFFIRMATIVE	he wants he who wants he is wanting he who is wanting he does not want he who does not want	he wanted he who wanted he did not want he who did not want	he will want he who will want he will not want he who will not want
ni u m a			
NEGATIVE	Present Perfect	KI tense	KA tense
ei hu ha	arnetaka hajataka he has wanted he has not yet wanted	akitaka asipotaka if he wants if he does not want	akataka and he wanted
Objec	HU tense	Subjunctive	Conditional (Present)
ni ku m wa	hutaka <sup>1</sup> he wants (habitually)	stake asitake let him want let him not want	angetaka asingetaka hangetaka he would want he would not want
NON-PERSONAL CLASSES	Conditional (Past)	Imperative	Infinitive
CLASS SING. PLUR.	angalitaka asingalitaka hangalitaka he would have wanted he would not have wanted	taka takeni usitake msitake want do not want	kutaka kutokutaka to want not to want
2 3 4 5 6 7 8			
Subjects and object prefixes are the same. Prefix ha for the negative	Compound Tenses		
	alikuwa akitaka alikuwa hataki hakuwa akitaka he was wanting he was not wanting he was wanting he was not wanting	alikuwa ametaka alikuwa hakutaka	he had wanted he had not wanted

<sup>1</sup> All persons.

SWAHILI-ENGLISH  
DICTIONARY



## NOTES ON THE SWAHILI-ENGLISH SECTION

- A** is pronounced like the English *a* in *father*. For the class prefixes to be used with the possessives **-angu**, **-ako**, *my*, *your*, etc., and with **-a**, *of*, see page 6 and the Table of Concords. For the suffix to be used with **amba-**, see page 7. Some words beginning with **a** may be verbs in which the **a** stands for the subject *he* or *she*, e.g. **asema**, *she says*; **atakuja**, *he will come*. These will be found under **S** and **J**, i.e. **sema** and **ja**.
- B** is sometimes confused with **V** and doublets occur, e.g. **buruga** and **vuruga**, and a word not found under **B** may be looked for under **V**, and vice versa. In using an adjective beginning with **B** with an N-class noun, remember that the **N** changes to **M**; e.g. **nyumba mbovu**.
- C** is not found in the Swahili alphabet; its place is taken by **K** or **S**. **CH** is the form the **KI** prefix takes before a vowel.
- D** is one of the few letters before which **N** can stand; therefore an adjective beginning with *d* if used before an N-class noun will take the prefix **N**: e.g. **nyumba ndogo**. **DH** has the sound of the English *th* in *this*, *with*, etc. It is found in words taken from the Arabic, and is often pronounced, or even written as *z*.
- E** has the sound of the English *a* in *say*, but without the closer sound made in English at the end. **-enu**, **-etu**, **-enye**, and **-enyewe** take the verb prefixes, and **-embamba** and the other adjectives the noun prefixes. See the Table of Concords. Note that **-ema** with an N-class noun becomes **njema**.
- G** is always hard, as in *get*. The soft English **G**, as in *gem* is shown by **J**. **GH**, which occurs in a few Arabic words, is a throaty sound, something between **G** and **R**. Many people pronounce it like **G**. **N** can stand before **G**, and therefore adjectives beginning with *g* prefix **N** with N-class nouns.
- H** enters into several prefixes which will, of course, have to be discarded before looking for the word in the dictionary. For **ha** as a negative prefix see page 7. For **hu** as a tense prefix see page 9; and for **ha hi hu** as the first syllables of *this* and *these* see pages 6-7.
- H** now takes the place of the Arabic **KH**, and words heard or written with that sound should be looked for under **H**.
- I** is pronounced as the English *ee* in *see*. For the concords of **-ingi** and **-ingine**, see page 5. **I** is the subject prefix of verbs used with nouns of the N-class, e.g. **Nyumba inavuja**, *The house is leaking*; here the second word will be found under **V**.
- J** Notice the uses of the syllable **ji**:

(1) **A** singular prefix in some **MA**-class nouns, e.g. **ji cho**, an eye.

(2) A singular prefix denoting largeness, e.g. **jumba**, a palace (from **nyumba**).

(3) A reflexive verb prefix denoting *self*: **kuficha**, to *hide*; **kujificha**, to *hide oneself*. In many cases the meaning is slightly changed, e.g. **kujiona**, to *see oneself*, means to be conceited. A selection of these verbs is given in the dictionary, with the *ji* in italics.

(4) As a suffix at the end of a noun it can denote a customary occupation, e.g. **wachezaji**, the *players*.

**K** enters into many prefixes, which it may be convenient to summarize here, although they are more fully explained in the grammar section.

**ki** (1) Noun and verb prefix in the KI-VI class; the verb as well as its subject will begin with *ki*.

(2) Diminutive prefix by which a thing can be made smaller, e.g. **kichupa**, a *little bottle*. Such words will be found in the dictionary in their original form, e.g. **chupa**.

(3) In a verb, coming after the subject prefix, it makes the IF tense or the present participle: **Akija**, *If or when he comes*; **Nilikuona ukija**, *I saw you coming*.

**ko** refers to place. See page 7.

**ku** (1) A place syllable, see note on page 12.

(2) The object prefix in a verb, denoting *you*, as in **nilikuona** above.

(3) The infinitive prefix. When the infinitive is used as a noun it takes the **ku** concords: **Kuja kwako kumenifurahisha sana**, *Your coming has made me very happy*.

**ka** (1) Although **ki** has taken its place in Swahili, **ka** is the old Bantu prefix for smallness and is sometimes found in Swahili, **katoto**, a *little child*.

(2) Following the subject prefix in a verb it shows an action subsequent to the previous one; it thus takes the place of *and*: **Alikuja akaniambia**, *He came and told me*.

**L** is frequently heard as **R** and **R** as **L**, therefore a word not found under one letter should be looked for under the other. **Li** is the verb prefix used with singular nouns of the MA-class and so many words beginning with **li** are verbs: e.g. **linauma**, *it hurts*, is the verb **uma**.

**M** Most of the nouns beginning with **M** belong to the first class, if people, and to the second if things. Plural nouns beginning with **mi** are given under their singular **m** or **mw**. Words beginning with **ma** are usually plurals in the MA-class: **machungwa**, for instance, will be found in the dictionary as **chungwa**. But some have no singular, e.g. **maji**, *water*; and others are abstract nouns with another form beginning with **u**, e.g. **uasi** or **maasi**, *rebellion*. Any word not found under **ma** should be looked for under **u** or the letter following the **ma**.

**mo** and **mu** are place prefixes.

**N** For **N** as the prefix of the N-class, see note on page 3.

**na**, *and, with, by*, is frequently joined to a pronoun in a shortened form: **nami nawe naye nasi nanyi nao**, *and I, and*

*you*, etc. At the beginning of a verb it is the prefix of the *-a-* of the simple present tense preceded by **ni**, *I: Nataka, I want*.

**ni** is the subject prefix *I: Nlende, Let me go*; it is also used with all persons and things as a copula: **Chakula ni tayari**, *the food is ready*.

**ny** is the form **n** takes before a vowel other than *i*. It must be pronounced like the *ni* in onion, e.g. **nyama** is two syllables, **nya-ma**, not *ne-a-ma* or *ni-a-ma*.

**ng'** has the sound of **ng** in singing; there must be no *g* sound in it, even when it begins a word.

**O** is pronounced like the French or German **O**, i.e. without the closed sound at the end of our English **O**.

**P** For **pa** as a place prefix see page 12.

**-pi**, which? is preceded by a verb prefix: **Mti upi? Which tree? Miti ipi? Which trees? Mtu yupi? Which man?** It can also be added to the end of a verb to show *where?* **Wamekwendapi? Where have they gone?**

Note that the monosyllabic verb **pa**, *give*, must always have a personal object, e.g. **Nitawapa fedha, I will give them the money**. **N** before **P** becomes **m**, hence we get **nyumba mpya**, a *new house*; in the singular of the MA-class, **pya** being a monosyllable, **ji** is prefixed, **neno jipya**, a *new word*.

**R** occurs only in foreign words, and the nouns in this section belong to the MA or N-class. But there is considerable confusion between the Arabic **R** and the Bantu **L**.

**S** is always pronounced as the **S** in *this*; the sound of the **S** in *these* is written with *z*. Many speakers interpose an *i* between *s* and a following consonant, so we find **stawi** and **sitawi**, *prosper*; others change the *s* to *sh*, and we get **stuka**, **situka**, **shtuka**, all in use for *be startled*.

**T ta** is an Arabic prefix and words with this prefix are frequently introduced into Swahili. Several of them are in the dictionary. If you find one that is not, take off its *ta* and look for a word of three syllables having the same consonants; this will be the same word in its Swahili form: e.g. **takabali**, **kubali**; **tabaruki**, **bariki**; **tanafusi**, **nafasi**, etc. The syllable **ta** after the subject prefix in a verb, shows the future tense.

**th** represents the sound of the English *th* in *thin*; its sound in *then* is written **dh**. Both are Arabic sounds, and Swahili speakers often replace **th** by **s**, just as they do **dh** by **z**.

**U** is pronounced as *oo* in *tool*, without any *y* sound; **yu** in Swahili sounds the same as the English word *you*. The prefix **U** forms abstract nouns from nouns, adjectives, and verbs: **mfalme**, *king*; **ufalme**, *kingdom*; **-chache**, *few*; **uchache**, *fewness*; **kupenda**, *to love*; **upendo**, *love*. It is, of course, impossible to give every abstract noun that could be made in this way, and any that are not found in the dictionary should be looked for under the other abstract prefix **ma** or under the letter following the **U**.

**U** is also the verb prefix for the singular of the M-MI class, and for *you* (one person), and therefore many words beginning with *-u* are verbs. **U** before a vowel becomes *w*.

V VI or VY usually denotes the plural of the KI-VI class, and nouns such as *vitu* will be found in the singular, under K. It is also an adverbial prefix, e.g. *vizuri, well; vibaya, badly*.

W is the form U takes before a noun; *wema*, for instance, is an abstract noun formed from the adjective *-ema, good*.

*wa* is the plural prefix of the personal class; nouns beginning with *wa* should be looked for under M, and verbs under the root: e.g. *Watu wamefika*: look for *mtu* and *fika*.

*wa* is also the root of the verb *to be*; being a monosyllabic verb it keeps the *ku* of the infinitive in most of its tenses.

Y is the form *i* takes before a vowel, so *ya, yangu, yako*, etc., are the possessives *of, my, your*, etc., for the plural of the M-MI class, the singular of the N-class, and the plural of the MA-class: *milima ya Kenya, the Kenya mountains; nyumba yangu, my house; mayai yako, your eggs*. *ya* is also the subject and object prefix for the MA-class.

*ye*, a shortened form of *yake* or *yeye* is attached to the end of some words: *nduguye, his brother; baadaye, after that; ndiye, it is he*, etc. For the personal prefix *yu* see page 6.

Z is frequently heard for the Arabic *dh*, and vice versa. *Za, zi, and zo* are concords of nouns in the N-class plural.

-a, of  
*abiri*, to travel as passenger  
*abiria(-)*, a passenger  
*abirisha*, to convey as passenger  
*abudu*, to worship; *abudiwa*, be worshipped  
*acha*, to leave; let; *achwa*, be left  
*achama*, to open mouth wide  
*achana*, to leave one another; diverge  
*achia*, to leave to  
*achilia*, to forgive; *achiliwa*, be forgiven  
*achilio(ma)*, forgiveness  
*achisha maziwa*, to wean a child  
*ada(-)*, a fee  
*adabu(-)*, good manners  
*adha(-)*, trouble  
*adhabu(-)*, punishment  
*adhama(-)*, honour; glory  
*adhana(-)*, Moslem call to prayer  
*adhibika*; *adhibiwa*, be punished  
*adhibisha*; *adhibu*, to punish  
*adhimisha*, to honour  
*adhini*, to call to prayer  
*adhuhuri*, noon  
*adibisha*, to train in good manners  
*adili*, righteous; just  
*adilisha*, to teach right conduct  
*adimika*, be scarce  
*adimu*, rare; unobtainable  
*adui(ma)*, an enemy  
*afa(ma)*, a calamity; ill-omened person  
*afadhali*, preferable; preferably  
*afikiana*, to make an agreement  
*afisa(ma)*, an officer  
*afisi(-)*, an office  
*afu, afua(-)*, deliverance from calamity  
*afua*, to deliver; save  
*afya(-)*, health  
*afyuni(-)*, opium  
*aga*, to take leave of  
*agana*, to say Goodbye; to make an agreement  
*agano(ma)*, an agreement

*Agano Jipya*, the New Testament  
*Agano la Kale*, the Old Testament

*agia*, to befit; to suit  
*agiza*, to order; direct; *agizwa*, be ordered  
*agizo(ma)*, directions  
*agua*, to divine; predict; *aguliwa*, be predicted  
*ahadi(-)*, a promise  
*ahera(-)*, place of future life  
*ahidi*, to promise; *ahidiwa*, be promised  
*ahidiana*, to promise one another  
*ahirisha*, to postpone  
*aibika*, be disgraced  
*aibisha*, to put to shame  
*aibu(-)*, shame  
*aidha*, moreover; next  
*ailli*, to blame  
*aina(-)*, kind; species  
*ainika*, be specified  
*ainisha*, to classify; distinguish  
*ajabu(ma)*, a wonder; wonderfully  
*ajali(-)*, fate  
*ajili*, sake; *kwa ajili ya*, because of  
*ajiri, ajirisha*, to hire for work; *ajiriwa*, be hired  
*ajizi(-)*, slackness  
*aka*, to work as mason  
*akali*, a few  
*-ake*, his; hers; its  
*akiba(-)*, reserve; store  
*akili(-)*, mind; intelligence; clever idea  
*akina*, relations; connections; *akina mama*, the women-folk; *akina sisi*, people like us  
*-ako*, your/s  
*ala(-)*, tool; utensil  
*ala(ny)*, a sheath  
*alama(-)*, a mark; sign  
*alasiri(-)*, afternoon  
*alfabeti(-)*, alphabet  
*alfajiri(-)*, before dawn  
*Alhamisi*, Thursday  
*alika, alisha, i* to click; crackle; *?* to invite; summon

Allah, God  
 almaria(-), braid; embroidery  
 almasi(-), a diamond  
 ama, either; or  
 amali(-), action; occupation  
 amana(-), pledge; deposit  
 amani(-), peace  
 amara(-), urgent business  
 amari(-), cable  
 amba-, who; which; **vitu amba-  
 vyo**, things which  
 amba, to abuse  
 ambaa, to skirt; avoid  
 ambata, to stick to  
 ambatana, to stick together  
 ambatisha, to cause to adhere  
 ambia, to tell; say to; **ambiwa**,  
 be told  
 ambika, to bait a trap  
 ambilika, be approachable; aff-  
 able  
 ambo(ma), glue; gum  
 ambua, to peel off; **ambuka**, to  
 come off  
 ambukiza, to infect  
 ambukizo(ma), infection  
 ami, amu, paternal uncle  
 amia, to guard crops from birds;  
**amiwa**, be guarded  
 amini, to believe; **aminiwa**, be  
 believed  
 amini, -aminifu, faithful  
 aminika, be trusted  
 aminisha, to entrust  
 amka, to awake  
 amkia, amkua, to greet  
 amri(-), command; authority  
 amriwa, be ordered  
 amsha, to awaken someone  
 amua, to arbitrate; judge; **amu-  
 liwa**, be judged  
 amuru, to command  
 amwa, to suck the breast;  
**amwisha**, to suckle  
 ana, he has  
 -anana, soft; gentle  
 anasa(-), luxury; pleasure  
 andaa, andalia, to prepare;  
**jlандаа**, to make oneself  
 ready  
 andaliwa, be ready  
 andama, to follow; **andamwa**,  
 be followed by

**andamana**, to follow in proces-  
 sion  
**andika**, 1 to set in order; set the  
 table; 2 to write; to enrol  
**andikia**, to write to; **andikiwa**,  
 be written to  
**andiko(ma)**, something written  
**anga(-)**, the sky; light  
**angaa, angaza**, to shine; give  
 light  
**angalla**, to pay attention; take  
 care; **angaliwa**, be taken care of  
 -**angalifu**, careful; attentive  
**angama**, to hang in mid-air  
**angamia**, to perish  
**angamiza**, to destroy  
 -**angavu**, clear; shining  
**angaza**, to give light  
**angika**, to hang up; **angikwa**, be  
 hung up  
 -**angu**, my; mine  
**angua**, to throw down; hatch  
 eggs; **anguliwa**, be taken down;  
 hatched  
**anguka**, to fall  
**anguko(ma)**, a fall; a ruin  
**angusha**, to throw down: make  
 fall  
**angusho(ma)**, destruction  
**anika**, put out to dry; **anikwa**, be  
 put out  
**ankra(-)**, invoice  
**anua**, to take in, from rain, etc.  
**anuka**, to clear up (*weather*)  
**anwani(-)**, the address  
**anza**, to begin  
**anzisha**, to start off; institute;  
**anzishwa**, be started off  
 -**ao**, their/s  
**apa**, to take an oath  
**apisha**, to put on oath  
**apiwa**, be sworn to  
**apiza**, to curse  
**apizo(ma)**, a curse  
**arabuni(-)**, a deposit; guarantee  
**ardhi(-)**, soil; ground  
**ari(-)**, eagerness; self-respect  
**arifu**, to inform; **arifiwa**, be in-  
 formed  
**aroba**, four  
**arobaini**, forty  
**arusi(-)**, a wedding; **maarusi**,  
 the bridal couple

**asali(-)**, honey; syrup  
**asante**, thank you  
**asherati(-)**, fornication; profligate  
**ashiki(-)**, strong desire  
**ashiria**, to make a sign to;  
**ashiriwa**, be signalled to  
**asi**, to disobey; rebel  
**asili(-)**, origin; nature  
**asilia**, genuine; original  
**askari(-)**, a soldier  
**askofu(ma)**, a bishop  
**asubuhi(-)**, morning  
**atamia**, to sit on eggs  
**athari(-)**, a mark; blemish  
**athiri**, to mark; mar  
 Ati, I say!  
**atika**, to plant out  
**atua**, to split; crack; **atuka**, be  
 cracked  
**au**, or  
**aua**, to survey; inspect; **auliwa**,  
 be surveyed  
**aula**, important; better  
**auni(-)**, help  
**awali(-)**, the beginning; first  
**aya(-)**, a verse; short section  
**ayari(-)**, a cheat; a rogue  
**azali**, without beginning; eternal  
**azima**, 1 to borrow; lend; 2 a  
 charm  
**azimia, azimu**, to intend; **azi-  
 miwa**, be intended  
**azimio(ma)**, intention; plan  
**aziri**, to disparage publicly  
**azizi(-)**, a treasure; excellent

## B

**baa(ma)**, 1 disaster; plague;  
 2 public bar  
**baada ya**, after  
**baadaye**, afterwards  
**baadhi**, some  
**baba(-)**, father  
**baba mkubwa; baba mdogo**,  
 paternal uncle  
**babaika**, to babble  
**babaiko(ma)**, meaningless talk  
**babaisha**, to cause confused  
 speech  
**babata**, to tap lightly  
**babu(-)**, grandfather  
**babua**, to strip off with fingers

**babuka**, be disfigured  
**badala(-)**, a substitute  
**badala ya**, instead of  
**badili, badilisha**, to change; ex-  
 change  
 -**badilifu**, changeable; unstable  
**badilika; badiliwa**, be changed  
**badiliko(ma)**, change  
**bado**, not yet; still  
**bafta(-)**, thin white calico  
**bagua**, to separate; segregate;  
**baguliwa**, be separated  
**bahari(-)**, the sea  
**baharia(ma)**, a sailor  
**bahasha(-)**, envelope; bag; bun-  
 dle  
**bahati(-)**, luck; chance; **bahati  
 nasibu**, a lottery  
**bahatisha**, to guess; take a  
 chance  
**bahili(-)**, a miser; miserly  
**baina ya**, between; among  
**bainika**, be clear; manifest  
**bainisha**, to show clearly  
**baisikeli(-)**, a bicycle  
**baki(ma)**, remainder  
**baki**, to remain over  
**bakiza**, to leave over  
**bakora(-)**, a walking-stick  
**bakshishi(-)**, a tip  
**bakuli(-)**, a basin  
**balaa(ma)**, a calamity  
**balehe**, to reach puberty  
**bali**, but; on the contrary  
**balози(ma)**, a consul; ambassador  
**bamba**, to hold; arrest; **bambwa**,  
 be arrested  
**banana**, to squeeze; hold by pressure  
**banda(ma)**, a barn, shed  
**bandari(-)**, a harbour  
**bandi(ma)**, stitching  
**bandia(-)**, home-made doll  
**bandika**, to attach; stick on;  
**bandikwa**, be stuck on  
**bandua**, to strip off; **banduliwa**,  
 be stripped off  
**banduka**, to get detached from  
**bangi(-)**, bhang (*hemp*)  
**bangili(-)**, a bangle  
**bangoma(ma)**, mudguard; protec-  
 tive sheath  
**banika**, fix in a spit  
**banja**, to crack nuts

**banzi(ma)**, spit for roasting  
**bao(ma)**, 1 board for game or divination; 2 goal; points  
**bapa(ma)**, a broad flat surface  
**bara(-)**, a continent; mainland  
**barabara(-)**, 1 highroad; 2 exactly right  
**baradhuli(ma)**, a simpleton  
**barafu(-)**, ice  
**baragumu(ma)**, a war-horn  
**baraka(-)**, blessing; prosperity  
**baraza(-)**, verandah; council-house  
**baridi(-)**, cold, coolness  
**bariki**, to bless: **barikiwa**, be blessed  
**barizi**, to hold a reception; attend a council  
**barua(-)**, a letter  
**baruti(-)**, gunpowder  
**bashiri**, to predict; bring news; **bashiriwa**, be announced; predicted  
**basi**, well! That's all!  
**basi(ma)**, a bus  
**bastola(-)**, a pistol  
**bata(ma)**, a duck  
**bata la bukini**, a goose  
**bata mzinga**, a turkey  
**bati(ma)**, galvanized iron sheets  
**batili, batilisha**, to annul: **batilika**, be annulled; cancelled  
**batili**, invalid; worthless  
**batiza**, to baptize  
**batobato(ma)**, coloured markings  
**bawa(ma)**, a wing  
**bawaba(-)**, a hinge  
**bawabu(ma)**, a doorkeeper  
**-baya**, bad  
**bayana**, certainty  
**beba**, to carry on back (*child*); bear cobs (*maize*)  
**beberu(ma)**, a he-goat; a strong man  
**bega(ma)**, shoulder  
**behewa(ma)**, 1 inner courtyard; 2 compartment of train  
**bel(-)**, price  
**bekua**, to parry  
**bemba**, to wheedle; seduce  
**bembeleza**, to coax; soothe  
**bendera(ma)**, a flag; banner

**benibeni**, askew; awry  
**benuka**, to bulge; protrude  
**beti(-)**, 1 small leather pouch; 2 verse of a song  
**beza**, to scorn  
**-bezi**, disdainful  
**bia(-)**, co-operation  
**biashara(-)**, commerce  
**bibi(-)**, grandmother; lady  
**Biblia**, Bible  
**-bichi**, unripe; uncooked; damp  
**bidhaa(-)**, merchandise  
**bidi**, to be obligatory; **imeni-bidi**, I feel bound to  
**bidii(-)**, energy; effort; **jibidisha**, to exert oneself  
**biga(ma)**, earthenware beer-pot  
**bikari(-)**, drawing compasses  
**bikira(ma)**, a virgin  
**bikiri**, to deflower; **bikiriwa**, lose virginity  
**bila**, without  
**bilashi**, in vain  
**bilauri(-)**, a glass; tumbler  
**bilingani(ma)**, aubergine  
**bima(-)**, insurance  
**bin**, son of  
**binadamu**, son-of-Adam; a human being  
**bindo(ma)**, a fold of loincloth used as pocket  
**bingwa(ma)**, an expert  
**binti(ma)**, daughter  
**birika(ma)**, kettle; tank  
**bisha**, to knock; oppose  
**bishana**, to wrangle  
**bisi**, popcorn  
**bisibisi(-)**, a screwdriver  
**bitana(-)**, thin lining material  
**-bivu**, ripe  
**biwi(ma)**, a rubbish heap  
**bizari(-)**, curry powder  
**bizimu(-)**, buckle; brooch  
**blanketi(ma)**, a blanket  
**boboka**, to blurt out  
**boga(ma)**, a pumpkin  
**bohari(ma)**, a warehouse  
**bokoboko**, a mashy substance  
**bokoka**, to come off (*as handle*)  
**boma(ma)**, a fort; government office  
**bomba(ma)**, a pump; pipe; chimney

**bomoa**, to break down; **bomolewa**, be broken down  
**bomoka**, to collapse  
**bomoko(ma)**, a demolished building  
**bonde(ma)**, a valley  
**bonge(ma)**, a lump; ball of string, etc.  
**bonyea**, to sink in  
**bonyeka**, to be dented  
**bonyeza**, to press in  
**bopa**, be soft; sink in  
**bopo(ma)**, a soft place; mud-hole  
**bora**, fine; excellent  
**boriti(ma)**, thick pole; beam  
**boronga**, to bungle  
**borongo(ma)**, spoilt work  
**-bovu**, rotten; worthless  
**bua(ma)**, stem of maize, millet, etc.  
**buba**, yaws  
**bubu(ma)**, a dumb person  
**bubujika**, to bubble out  
**bubujiko(ma)**, a bubbling-up  
**buburushana**, to scuffle  
**budi**, a way out; alternative; **sina budi**, I must  
**buibui(-)**, 1 a spider; 2 woman's covering-cloak  
**bukua**, to ferret out scandal  
**bulula**, a tap  
**buluu**, blue  
**bumba(ma)**, a lump; cluster of bees, etc.  
**bumbuaza**, to confuse; perplex  
**bumbuazi(-)**, perplexity; helplessness confusion  
**bumburuka**, be startled; rush off  
**bumburusha**, to startle; frighten away  
**bunda(ma)**, a parcel; bale  
**bundi(ma)**, an owl  
**bunduki(-)**, a gun  
**bungu(ma)**, a boring insect  
**bungua**, to bore holes in wood, grain, etc.  
**bunguka**, be worm-eaten  
**buni(-)**, coffee berries  
**buni**, to compose; make up; **buniwa**, be invented; imaginary  
**burashi(-)**, a brush  
**bure**, 1 free of charge; 2 useless  
**burudika**, be refreshed

**burudisha**, to cool; refresh  
**burudisho(ma)**, relaxation  
**buruga**, to stir up  
**burura**, to drag  
**busara(-)**, prudence  
**bustani(-)**, a garden  
**busu**, to kiss  
**butu**, blunt  
**buu(ma)**, maggot; grub  
**buyu(ma)**, calabash  
**bwaga**, to throw down; **bwagamooyo**, throw off cares; rest  
**bwana(ma)**, master; gentleman  
**bwawa(ma)**, swamp; bog  
**bweni(-)**, sleeping quarters for girls or boys  
**bweta(-)**, small box

## CH

*For prefix ch see page 2*

**cha**, of  
**cha**, 1 to dawn; 2 to reverence  
**chacha**, to ferment; go sour  
**chachari(ma)**, restlessness  
**chachatika**, to tingle  
**-chache**, a few; not much  
**-chafu**, dirty  
**chafua**, to soil; mess up; **chafu-liwa**, be messed up  
**chafuka**, be in disorder  
**chafuko(ma)**, muddle; disorder  
**chafya**, a sneeze; **piga chafya**, to sneeze  
**chaga**, to do vigorously; be prevalent  
**chagiza**, be insistent; pester  
**chagua**, to choose; vote for;  
**chaguliwa**, be chosen  
**-chaguzi**, critical; fastidious  
**chai(-)**, tea  
**chakaa**, to grow old; wear out  
**chakacha**, to rustle  
**chakarisha**, to make a rustling noise  
**chaki(-)**, chalk  
**chakula(vy)**, food  
**chakura**, to scratch the ground  
**chale(-)**, incisions; tribal marks  
**chali**, flat on back  
**chama(vy)**, a society; **wana-chama**, members  
**chambaga**, on the shoulders

**chambo(vy)**, bait  
**chambua**, to clean cotton, vegetables, etc.  
**chamchela(-)**, a whirlwind  
**chamshakinywa**, breakfast; first food of the day  
**chana**, to comb hair; to split leaves for plaiting  
**chandalua(vy)**, mosquito net  
**chane(-)**, slit leaves for plaiting  
**-changa**, young  
**changa**, 1 to chop up; 2 to collect (*money, etc.*)  
**-changamfu**, cheerful  
**changamka**, be cheerful  
**changamsha**, enliven  
**changanua**, to separate; analyse  
**changanya**, to mix  
**changanyiko(ma)**, a mixture  
**changarawe(-)**, grit; gravel  
**chango(-)**, contribution; levy  
**chango(vy)**, hook; peg  
**changua**, to dismember  
**chanikiwiti**, light green  
**chanja**, to cut; vaccinate; **chanjwa**, be vaccinated  
**chano(vy)**, wooden tray  
**chanua**, to put forth leaves; to flower  
**chanuo(-)**, a comb  
**chanyata**, to slice up; wash carefully  
**chanzo(vy)**, a beginning  
**chapa(-)**, a mark; print; **piga chapa**, to print  
**chapua**, to speed up; **chapua miguu**, stamp; walk quickly  
**chapuchapul**, Hurry up!  
**chapukia**, be well-flavoured  
**chapwa**, insipid  
**charaza**, do with vigour or skill  
**chatu(-)**, a python  
**chawa(-)**, a louse; lice  
**chaza(-)**, an oyster  
**checha**, to cut into small pieces  
**cheche(-)**, spark; small piece  
**chechemea**, to limp  
**cheka**, to laugh; laugh at  
**chekecha**, to sieve  
**chekecheke(-)**, a sieve  
**chekelea**, to smile  
**chekesha**, to amuse  
**cheko(ma)**, a roar of laughter

**chekwa**, in large quantities  
**chelewa**, be late  
**cheleza**, to keep overnight  
**chelezo(vy)**, a raft; buoy  
**chembe(-)**, a grain  
**chemchemi(-)**, a spring of water  
**chemka**, to bubble up; boil  
**chemsha**, to boil  
**chenezo(vy)**, a measuring-line  
**chenga**, a dodge; **piga chenga**, to dodge  
**chengachenga**, small bits; grains  
**chenza(ma)**, tangerine orange  
**cheo(vy)**, size; measure; rank  
**chepe(ma)**, ill-bred person  
**chepechepe**, moist; sippy  
**cherehani(-)**, sewing machine  
**-cheshi**, amusing  
**chetezo(vy)**, a censor  
**cheti(vy)**, certificate; pass; chit  
**cheua**, to eructate; chew the cud  
**cheza**, to play  
**chezacheza**, be loose-fitting  
**chezea**, to play with; to mock;  
**chezewa**, be mocked  
**chicha(-)**, grated coconut  
**chimba**, to dig; **chimbika**, be dug  
**chimbua**, to dig out  
**chimbuka**, to appear  
**chimbo(ma)**, a pit; quarry  
**chimbuko(ma)**, a pit; source  
**chimvi**, ill-omened person or animal  
**chini**, on the ground; **chini ya**, under; below  
**chinja**, to slaughter  
**chipua**, **chipuka**, to sprout  
**chipukizi(ma)**, young plant  
**chocha**, to prod  
**chochea**, to stir up; provoke  
**choka**, to get tired  
**chokaa(-)**, lime; whitewash  
**chokoa**, to poke out  
**chokochoko(-)**, discord  
**chokoza**, to provoke  
**-chokozi**, annoying  
**choma**, to stab; to burn; **chomwa**, be stabbed; burnt  
**chombo(vy)**, 1 any kind of utensil; 2 sailing vessel  
**chomeka**, to stick into  
**chomoa**, to draw out

**chomoza**, to burst forth  
**chonga**, to cut to shape  
**chongea**, to slander; **chongewa**, be slandered  
**chongelezo(ma)**, talebearing  
**chongo**, one-eyed  
**chongoa**, cut to a point  
**chongoka**, be sharp, jagged  
**chonyota**, to smart  
**choo(vy)**, 1 cess-pit, lavatory; 2 faeces; urine  
**chopi**, limping  
**chopoa**, pull out; snatch away  
**chopoka**, let slip  
**chora**, to engrave; **chorachora**, to scribble  
**choroko(-)**, small peas  
**chosha**, to fatigue; **-a kuchosha**, dreary; tiresome  
**chota**, take up little by little  
**choto(ma)**, small amount  
**-chovu**, tiring  
**chovya**, to dip; immerse; **chovywa**, be immersed  
**choyi**, greed  
**chozi(ma)**, 1 a tear-drop; 2 a sunbird  
**chubua**, to graze the skin  
**chubuka**, be grazed  
**chubuko(ma)**, a raw place  
**chuchu(-)**, a teat  
**chuchumia**, to reach up to  
**chuguu(ma)**, an ant-heap  
**chui(-)**, a leopard  
**chuja**, to filter; strain; **chujwa**, be strained  
**chujio(-)**, a strainer  
**chujoka(-)**, the strained product  
**chujuka**, to fade  
**chuki**, hatred; resentment  
**chukia**, to hate; dislike; **chukiwa**, be disliked  
**chukiza**, to inspire aversion;  
**chukizwa**, be offended  
**chukizo(ma)**, a disgusting thing  
**chukua**, to carry; **chukuliwa**, be carried  
**chukuana**, to agree together; be relevant  
**chukuliana**, bear with one another  
**chukuza**, employ as porter  
**chuma(vx)**, iron, steel

**chuma**, 1 to gather flowers or fruit; 2 to gain by trade  
**chumba(vy)**, a room  
**chumvi(-)**, salt  
**chuna**, to skin  
**chunga**, 1 to look after; shepherd; 2 to sift  
**-chungu**, bitter  
**chungu(vy)**, cooking pot  
**chungu(-)**, 1 an ant; 2 a heap  
**chungua**, **chunguza**, to scrutinize  
**chungulia**, to peep at; inspect carefully; **chunguliwa**, be scrutinized  
**chungwa(ma)**, an orange  
**chuo(vy)**, a book; school  
**chupa**, to jump down  
**chupa(-)**, a bottle  
**chura(vy)**, a frog  
**churuzika**, to trickle away  
**chuuza**, to trade  
**chwa**, to set (*sun*)  
**chwea**, **chwelewa**, be overtaken by dark

## D

**daawa(-)**, a lawsuit  
**dada(-)**, sister; **dadiye**, his sister  
**dadisi**, be inquisitive  
**dafina(-)**, treasure  
**daftari(-)**, account-book; register, etc.  
**dafu(ma)**, a young coconut  
**dagaa(-)**, whitebait  
**dai**, to claim; **jidai**, to claim falsely  
**dai(ma)**, a claim  
**daima**, constantly; **-a daima**, perpetual  
**daiwa**, be sued  
**daka(ma)**, a recess  
**daka**, to pounce on; catch  
**dakika(-)**, a minute  
**dakiza**, to interrupt; contradict  
**dakizo(ma)**, an objection; contradiction  
**daktari(ma)**, a doctor  
**dakua**, to let out secret  
**dalali(-)**, an auctioneer; broker  
**dalasini(-)**, cinnamon  
**dalili(-)**, a sign

damu(-), blood  
 danga, to scoop up carefully  
 danganya, to deceive; **danga-**  
 nywa, be deceived  
 -danganyifu, crafty  
 danganyika, be deceived  
 danganyo(ma), a deception  
 danguro(ma), a brothel  
 daraja(ma), a bridge; steps; rank  
 daraka(ma), responsibility  
 darasa(ma), a class; classroom  
 dari(-), ceiling; flat roof  
 darubini(-), telescope; micro-  
 scope  
 dau(ma), native dhow  
 dawa(-), medicine; **dawa ya**  
 viatu, shoe-polish  
 debe(ma), 4-gallon oil tin  
 deka, be concealed  
 dekeza, to spoil a child  
 dekua, bring down at one blow  
 dema(-), a fish-trap  
 demani(-), end of south mon-  
 soon; lee-side  
 dengu(-), lentils  
 deni(-), a debt  
 dereva, driver  
 desturi(-), custom  
 dhabihu(-), a sacrifice  
 dhahabu(-), gold  
 dhahiri, evident  
 dhaifu, weak  
 dhalimu, unjust  
 dhalimu(ma), a tyrant  
 dhamana(-), surety; bail  
 dhambi(-), sin  
 dhamini, to guarantee  
 dhambiri(-), conscience  
 dhana(-), a supposition  
 dhani, to think; suppose  
 dhara(-), harm  
 dharau(-), contempt; scorn  
 dharau, to despise; **dharauliwa,**  
 be despised  
 -dharaulifu, discourteous  
 dharuba(-), a blow  
 dhati(-), free-will; determination  
 dhihaka(-), ridicule  
 dhihaki, to ridicule; **dhihakiwa,**  
 be ridiculed  
 dhihirisha, to show clearly;  
 dhihirika, be clear  
 dhiki(-), distress

**dhikika**, be hard-pressed  
**dhili**, to humiliate; **dhiliwa,**  
 be humiliated  
**dhili(-)**, mean condition  
 -dhilifu, mean; insignificant  
**dhoofika**, to lose strength  
**dhoofisha**, to weaken  
**dhoruba(-)**, a storm  
**dhulumu**, to treat unjustly;  
 oppress; **dhulumuwa**, be op-  
 pressed  
**dhuru**, to harm; **dhurika**, be  
 harmed  
**dia(-)**, a ransom; compensation  
**dibaji(-)**, a preface  
**didimia**, to sink down  
**didimisha**, to force down  
**dimbwi(ma)**, a pool  
**dini(-)**, religion  
**dira(-)**, mariner's compass  
**diriki**, to be in time to  
**dirisha(ma)**, a window  
**divai(-)**, wine  
**diwani(ma)**, a councillor  
**doa(ma)**, a blotch; stain  
**dobi(ma)**, a laundryman  
**dodoki(ma)**, a loofah  
 -dogo, small  
**dokeza**, to hint  
**dokezo(ma)**, a hint  
**dola**, the government  
**dona, donoa**, to peck at  
**dondoa**, to pick up bit by bit;  
 make a selection  
**dondoo(ma)**, selections; antho-  
 logy  
**donge(ma)**, a lump; ball of  
 thread, etc.  
**donoa**, to peck; strike (*snake*)  
**doria(-)**, a patrol  
**dosari(-)**, a blemish  
**dua(-)**, a petition; prayer  
**duara(-)**, a circle; wheel  
**dubu(-)**, a bear  
**dubwana(ma)**, a monster  
**dudu(ma)**, large insect  
**duduka**, be pock-marked  
**dufu**, insipid  
**dugi**, blunt  
**dugika**, be blunt  
**duka(ma)**, shop  
**dukiza**, to eavesdrop  
**dumaa**, be stunted; stupid

**dume(ma)**, a male animal  
**dumisha**, to cause to continue  
**dumu**, to continue; persevere  
**dunduliza**, to save up  
**dungu(ma)**, raised platform for  
 bird scarers  
**duni**, inferior  
**dunia(-)**, the world  
**dunisha**, to underrate; despise  
**dutu(ma)**, a wart, pimple, etc.  
**duwaa**, be dumbfounded

## E

**eda(-)**, wife's period of mourning  
**edashara**, eleven  
**egama**, to lean  
**egamia**, to lean on  
**egernea**, *see* **tegemea**  
**eka(-)**, an acre  
 -ekundu, red  
**elea**, 1 be intelligible; 2 to float  
**eleka**, to carry on back or hip  
**elekea**, be inclined to; be probable  
 -elekevu, quick to learn  
**elekeza**, to show the way; direct  
**eleleza**, to follow a pattern  
**elewa**, to understand  
**eleza**, to explain  
**elezo(ma)**, explanation  
**elfeen**, two thousand  
**elfu**, a thousand  
**elimisha**, to educate; **elimika,**  
 be educated  
**elimu(-)**, knowledge; science  
 -ema, good  
 -embamba, narrow; thin  
**embe(ma)**, a mango  
**enda**, to go  
**endeke**, be passable  
**endekeza**, to adapt; put right;  
 spoil a child  
**endelea**, to continue; progress  
**endesha**, to drive  
**enea**, be spread out; be sufficient  
**eneo(ma)**, area  
**eneza**, to spread abroad; measure;  
 fit  
**enezi(ma)**, distribution  
**engua**, to skim off  
 -enu, your/s  
 -enye, having  
 -enyewe, self

**Enyi!**, You!  
**enzi**, might; dominion  
**epa**, to avoid  
**epea**, to miss the mark  
 -epesi, 1 quick; 2 light in weight;  
 3 easy  
**epua**, to take pot off fire  
**epuka**, to avoid; **epukwa**, be  
 avoided  
**eropleni(-)**, aeroplane  
 -etu, our/s  
**eua**, to purify ceremonially  
 -eupe, white  
 -eusi, black  
**Ewel**, You there!  
**ezeka**, to thatch; **ezekwa**, be  
 thatched  
**ezua**, to take thatch off

## F

**fa (kufa)**, to die  
**faa**, be useful; proper  
**fadhaa(-)**, dismay  
**fadhaika**, be troubled  
**fadhaisha**, to disquiet  
**fadhili(-)**, a favour  
**fadhili**, do a kindness to  
**fafanisha, fafanua**, to liken to;  
 make clear  
**fafanuka**, be clear  
**fafanusha**, to explain; make clear  
**fagia**, to sweep; **fagiwa**, be swept  
**fagio(ma)**, a broom  
**fahali(ma)**, a bull  
**fahamika**, be comprehensible  
**fahamisha**, to inform; remind  
 -fahamivu, intelligent  
**fahamu(-)**, consciousness  
**fahamu**, to know; understand  
**fahari(-)**, splendour  
**fahirisi(-)**, table of contents;  
 index  
**faida(-)**, profit  
**faidi**, to profit from  
**faini(-)**, a fine  
**fall(-)**, augury of good or bad  
 luck  
**fanaka(-)**, prosperity  
**fanana**, to resemble  
**fananisha**, to compare  
**fanikiwa**, to prosper  
**fanusi(-)**, a hand-lamp

fanya, to do; make  
 fanyika, be done; be doable  
 fanyiza, to make  
 fara, level measure  
 faradhi(-), obligation  
 faragha(-), seclusion; faraghani,  
 in private  
 faraja(-), consolation  
 faraka(-), a division  
 farakana, be estranged  
 farakano(ma), a sect  
 farasi(-), a horse  
 fariji, to console; farijika, be  
 comforted  
 fariki, to die  
 farisi, expert; capable  
 fasaha, fasihi, elegant in speech  
 or writing  
 fasiki(-), a profligate  
 fasiri, to interpret; translate;  
 fasiriwa, be translated  
 fataki(-), fireworks; crackers, etc.  
 fatiha, opening of the Koran;  
 prayer for the dead  
 faulu, to succeed  
 fedha(-), silver; money  
 fedheha(-), shame  
 fedheheka, be put to shame  
 fedhehesha, to put to shame  
 feli, 1 an act; 2 a misdeed  
 fenesi(ma), jakfruit  
 ficha, to hide; fichwa; fichika,  
 be hidden  
 fidhuli, insolent  
 fidi, to ransom  
 fidia(-), a ransom  
 fifia, to fade  
 figo(-), a kidney  
 fika, to arrive  
 fikara(-), meditation  
 fikia, to reach; overtake  
 fikicha, to crumble; rub  
 fikichika, be friable  
 fikiliza, to bring about  
 fikira(-), reflection  
 fikiri, to consider; fikiriwa, be  
 considered  
 fikirisha, to make one think  
 fikisha, help someone to arrive  
 filimbi(-), a whistle; pipe  
 filisi, to ruin  
 filisika, to go bankrupt  
 fimbo(-), a light stick

finga, to protect by charms  
 fingirika, fingirisha, to roll  
 along  
 fingo(ma), a charm  
 finya, to pinch; make too narrow  
 finyana, be shrivelled; wrinkled  
 finyanga, to make pots  
 finyo(ma), a narrow place; a  
 crease  
 fisadi(ma), a corrupt person;  
 seducer  
 fisha, to kill  
 fisi(-), a hyena  
 fisidi, to corrupt; seduce  
 fitina(-), discord  
 fitini, fitinisha, make discord  
 fiwa, be bereaved  
 foka, to burst out; boil over  
 fora(-), a success; a win  
 forodha, The Customs  
 frasila(-), a measure c. 35 lbs  
 fua, 1 to wash clothes; 2 to work  
 in iron; 3 to husk coconuts  
 fuata, to follow; fuatwa, be  
 followed  
 fuatana, to accompany  
 fuatisha, to copy  
 fuawe(-), an anvil  
 fudifudi, (to lie) face downwards  
 fudikiza, turn upside down  
 fufua, to revive  
 fufuka, to come to life  
 fuga, to keep livestock  
 fugo(ma), stock-keeping; animal  
 given in payment  
 fuja, to bungle; waste  
 fujo(ma), mess; disorder  
 fukara(-), a destitute person  
 fukarika, become poor  
 fukarisha, make poor  
 fukia, 1 to fill in a hole; 2 to give  
 out smoke  
 fukiza, to fumigate  
 fukizo(ma), vapour; fumes  
 fuko(ma), 1 an excavation; 2 a  
 mole  
 fukua, to dig out; fukuliwa, be  
 dug out  
 fukuto(ma), sweat  
 fukuza, to drive away; fukuzwa,  
 be driven away  
 fukuzana, to chase one another  
 fukuzano(ma), a persecution

fulana(-), vest  
 fulani, a certain person or thing  
 fuliza, fululiza, to keep on doing;  
 continue  
 fuma, to weave; knit  
 fumania, to take in the act;  
 fumanywa, be caught doing  
 fumba, to close; mystify  
 fumbata, to grasp  
 fumbo(ma), a dark saying;  
 mystery  
 fumbua, to unclose; reveal  
 fumua, to unravel; unpick  
 fumukana, to disperse  
 funda, 1 to pound; 2 to gulp; 3 to  
 instruct  
 fundi(ma), a craftsman  
 fundika, to make a knot  
 fundisha, to teach  
 fundo(ma), a knot  
 funga, to fasten; to fast; fungwa,  
 be fastened  
 funganya, fungasha, to pack  
 fungate(-), seven-days honey-  
 moon  
 fungu(ma), 1 a portion; 2 a sand-  
 bank; heap; 3 a group  
 fungua, to unfasten; open; fu-  
 nguliwa, be opened  
 funguka, to come undone  
 funika, to cover; funikwa, be  
 covered  
 funua, to uncover; reveal  
 fununu(-), a rumour  
 funza(ma), maggots; jigger  
 funza, to instruct  
 funzo(ma), instruction  
 -fupi, short; low  
 fupisha, to shorten  
 fura, to swell; effervesce  
 furaha(-), joy  
 furahi, to rejoice; furahlwa, be  
 rejoiced at  
 furahisha, to delight  
 furika, to overflow  
 furiko(ma), a flood  
 furufuru(-), confusion  
 furukuta, be restless  
 furushi(ma), a bundle  
 futa, 1 to wipe; obliterate; 2 to  
 unsheathe  
 futika, to stick into belt, etc.  
 futua, to pull out

fuu, fuvu(ma), empty shell; the  
 skull  
 fuzi(ma), shoulder  
 fuzu, to succeed; win  
 fyata, to put between legs; fyata  
 ulimi, control your tongue  
 fyatua, let off a gun or trap  
 fyatuka, go off suddenly  
 fyeka, to cut down bush  
 fyeko(ma), cleared space for cul-  
 tivation  
 fyoa, to reap by cutting  
 fyonza, to suck

## G

gaagaa, to roll from side to side  
 gadi(ma), a prop  
 gadimu, to prop; shore up;  
 gadimiwa, be propped up  
 galdi(ma), a bandit  
 gamba(ma), bark; scale  
 gambusi(-), native banjo  
 ganda(ma), shell; pod; skin of  
 fruit  
 ganda, to coagulate; freeze  
 gandama, be frozen, coagulated  
 gandamia, adhere to  
 gandamiza, to press; compress  
 gando(ma), crab's claw  
 gandua, to pull away; rescue  
 ganga, to mend; heal  
 gango(ma), a splint; splice  
 gani?, what kind of?  
 ganzi(-), numbness; kufa ganzi,  
 go numb  
 gao(ma), a handful  
 gari(ma), a wheeled vehicle  
 gati(-), landing-stage  
 gauni(ma), a dress  
 gawa, gawanya, to divide; ga-  
 wiwa, be divided  
 gawia, gawanyia, give a share  
 to  
 gazet(ma), magazine; newspaper  
 gego(ma), a molar tooth  
 gema, to tap (for rubber, palm-  
 wine, etc.)  
 genge(ma), precipice; ravine  
 -geni, strange; -a kigeni, foreign  
 gereji(ma), a garage  
 gereza(ma), a prison  
 -geugeu, changeable



geuka, geuza, to turn round; change  
 ghadhabika, be angry  
 ghadhabu(-), anger  
 ghafilika, be taken unawares  
 ghafula, suddenly; unexpectedly  
 ghairi, to change one's mind;  
 ghairi ya, without  
 ghala(-), store-room  
 ghall, scarce; expensive  
 ghalika, to rise in price  
 ghamu(-), grief  
 gharama(-), expense  
 gharika(-), a flood  
 gharikisha, to inundate  
 gharimia, to bear the expense of  
 ghasi, to disturb  
 ghasia(-), disturbance  
 ghiliba, rivalry  
 ghilibu, get the better of  
 ghofira(-), absolution  
 ghoshi, to adulterate  
 ghuba(-), a gulf  
 giza(-), darkness  
 goboa, to break off; strip off  
 godoro(ma), a mattress  
 gofu(ma), a broken-down house  
 gogo(ma), a log  
 gogota, to tap  
 goigoi, lazy; useless  
 gololi(ma), a marble  
 goma, to strike work  
 gomba, gombana, to quarrel  
 gombea, to compete for; dispute  
 gombeza, to reprimand  
 gombo(ma), leaf of book  
 gome(ma), bark; shell  
 gonga, to knock  
 gongana, to collide  
 gongo(ma), a cudgel  
 gongomea, to nail up; gongomea, be nailed up  
 gota, to tap  
 goti(ma), a knee; piga magoti, kneel down  
 gubeti(-), prow of native vessel  
 gubika, to cover; gubikwa, be covered  
 gubua, to uncover  
 gudi(ma), a dock  
 gudulia(ma), water-jar  
 gugu(ma), a weed

gugumia, to gulp down  
 gugumiza, to stutter  
 guguna, to gnaw  
 gumba, sterile; kidole gumba, the thumb  
 -gumu, hard; difficult  
 guna, to grunt; show discontent  
 gundi(-), adhesive gum  
 gundua, to catch unawares; startle; gunduliwa, be come upon unexpectedly  
 gunga, to keep a taboo  
 gunia(ma), a sack  
 guno(ma), grumbling  
 gunzi(ma), a maize cob  
 gurudumu(ma), a wheel  
 gusa, to touch; guswa, be touched  
 gusika, be touchable  
 guta, to shout  
 gutu(ma), a stump  
 gutua, to startle; gutuka, be startled  
 gwaride, military parade

## H

*For other words with H prefixes see page 19*

haba, few; very little  
 habari(-), news; habari za, about  
 Habeshi, Abyssinia  
 hadaa, to cheat; hadaiwa, be cheated  
 hadaa(-), trickery  
 hadhara(-), a meeting; in front of  
 hadhari(-), caution  
 hadhari, be cautious; jihadhari, Look out!  
 hadi, until; up to  
 hadithi(-), a story  
 hadithia, to narrate; hadithiwa, be told  
 hafifu, insignificant  
 hai, alive  
 haiba, noble bearing  
 haidhuru, it doesn't matter  
 haini(-), a traitor; to betray  
 haja(-), need; request  
 hajambo, he is well  
 haji(-), pilgrimage to Mecca

haki(-), justice; right; -a haki, just  
 hakika(-), certainty  
 hakikisha, to make sure  
 hakim(ma), a judge  
 hakuna, no; there is not  
 halafu, afterwards  
 halaiki(-), a crowd  
 halali, lawful  
 halalisha, to legalize  
 hali, state; U hali gani? How are you?  
 halifu, to rebel against; disobey  
 halisi, genuine; truly  
 halmashauri(-), a council  
 halzeti, olive oil  
 hama, to move away; hamia, to move to  
 -hamaji, migratory  
 hamaki, to get angry suddenly; quick temper  
 hamali(ma), a porter  
 hamamu(-), public baths  
 hame(ma), a deserted village  
 hamira(-), yeast  
 hamisha, to move people; banish  
 hamu(-), a yearning  
 hanamu, oblique; sloping edge  
 handaki(ma), a trench  
 hangaika, be anxious  
 hangaiko(ma), anxiety  
 hangaisha, make anxious  
 hani, to condole with  
 hapa, here  
 hapana, no; there is not  
 hapo, there; then  
 hara, to have diarrhoea  
 -harabu, destructive  
 haraka(-), haste  
 harakisha, to hustle  
 haramia(ma), bandit; pirate  
 haramu, prohibited  
 harara(-), body heat; hot temper  
 hari(-), heat  
 -haribifu, destructive  
 haribika, be spoilt  
 haribu, to destroy; spoil  
 harimisha, to excommunicate; declare illegal  
 harimu(ma), forbidden persons or things  
 hariri(-), silk  
 harisha, to cause diarrhoea; purge

harufu(-), odour  
 hasa, especially  
 hasara(-), loss; damage  
 hasira(-), anger  
 hasiri, to damage; hasiriwa, be damaged; incur loss  
 hata, until; up to; hata kidogo, not at all  
 hatamu(-), bridle  
 hatari(-), danger  
 hati(-), document; hati ya maombi, application form  
 hatia(-), guilt  
 hatima(-), end; hatimaye, finally  
 hatirisha, to endanger  
 hatua(-), a step; pace  
 hawa(-), strong desire; hawa nafsi, egotism  
 haya(-), modesty; bashfulness  
 hayawani(-), a beast  
 hazina(-), treasury  
 hedaya(-), a costly gift  
 hedhi(-), menses  
 hekaheka, shouts of encouragement  
 hekalu(ma), temple  
 hekaya(-), a legend  
 hekima(-), wisdom  
 hema(-), a tent; piga hema, pitch a tent  
 hema, to pant for breath  
 hemera, to search for food  
 heri(-), happiness; Kwa heri, Goodbye  
 herufi(-), a letter (*alphabet*)  
 hesabla, consider to be  
 hesabu(-), accounts; arithmetic  
 hesabu, to reckon; hesabiwa, be reckoned  
 heshima(-), honour; respect  
 heshimu, to honour; heshimiwa, be honoured  
 hewa(-), air  
 hiari(-), choice; free-will; -a hiari, voluntary  
 hidi, to convert; hidiwa, be converted  
 hifadhi, to preserve; hifadhiwa, be preserved  
 hiji, to go on pilgrimage  
 hila(-), craftiness  
 hima(-), haste; quickly  
 himaya(-), protection

himidi, to praise (*God*); **himidiwa**, be praised  
 himili, to bear; support  
 himiza, to urge haste  
 hini, **hinisha**, to withhold from  
 hirizi(-), a charm; amulet  
 hisa(-), a share; portion  
 hisani(-), kindness  
 hitaji, to need; **hitajiwa**, be needed  
 hitilafiana, be different  
 hitilafu(-), difference; blemish  
 hitimu, to finish education  
 hivi, **hivyo**, thus  
 hizi, to disgrace  
 hodari, brave; capable  
 hodi, May I come in? *Ans.* **karibu**  
 hofia, be afraid for  
 hofu(-), fear  
 hohe hahe, utterly destitute  
 hoi, in a bad state  
 hoja(-), subject under discussion; business  
 hoji, to interrogate  
 hojiana, to discuss  
 homa(-), fever  
 hongga, to bribe; pay toll  
 hongeza, 1 extort payment; 2 to congratulate  
 hori(-), 1 a creek; 2 a manger  
 hotuba(-), a sermon; address  
 hua(-), a kind of dove  
 huba(-), love; friendship  
 hubiri, to preach  
 hudhuria, to attend a meeting  
 hudhurio(**ma**), attendance  
 huduma(-), service; ministry  
 huenda, perhaps  
 huisha, to give life to  
 hujambo?, Are you well?  
 huko, **huku**, here; there; **huko nyuma**, meanwhile  
 hukumu(-), judgement  
 hukumu, to judge; **hukumiwa**, be judged  
 hulka(-), human condition, characteristics, etc.  
 huluku, to create  
 humo, **humu**, in there  
 huru, free  
 huruma(-), compassion  
 hurumla, show mercy to  
 husiana, be relevant

**husika**, to apply to; be concerned with  
 husu, to concern  
 husuda(-), envy  
 husudu, to envy; **husudiwa**, be envied  
 hususa, special; especially  
 hutubu, to preach  
 huzuni(-), grief  
 huzunika, be grieved  
 huzunisha, to grieve

## I

**iba**, to steal  
 ibada(-), worship  
 Ibilisi, the Devil  
 ibia, to rob; **ibiwa**, be robbed  
 idadi(-), a number; **bila idadi**, uncountable  
 idara(-), a Government Department  
 idhini(-), permission  
 idhini, **idhinisha**, to sanction; authorize  
 idl(-), Moslem festival  
 iga, **igiza**, to imitate  
 igizo(**ma**), imitation; dramatization  
 ijapo, although  
 ijara(-), wages  
 ijumaa, Friday  
 ikiwa, if  
 ikiza, to lay across  
 iktisadi(-), economy  
 ila, except; **ilakini**, but  
 ila(-), a flaw  
 ilani(-), a notice; proclamation  
 ili, in order that  
 imamu, Mosque minister  
 imani(-), faith  
 imara, firm  
 imarisha, make firm  
 imba, to sing  
 imla, dictation  
 inama; **inamisha**, to bend down  
 inda(-), spite  
 ingawa, although  
 -ingi, many; much  
 ingia, to enter; **ingiwa**, be entered  
 -ingine, some; other  
 ingiza, to admit; put in  
 ini(**ma**), the liver

**Injili**, the Gospel  
 inshallah, God willing  
 inua, to lift up; **inuliwa**, be lifted up  
 inuka, to get up  
 inzi(**ma**), a fly  
 ipi?, which?  
 isha, to finish; be finished  
 ishara(-), a sign; signal  
 ishi, to live  
 ishilio(**ma**), stopping point  
 ishirini, twenty  
 ishiwa na, to have none left  
 isipokuwa, unless  
 islamu, Moslem religion  
 ita, to call; **itwa**, be called  
 itika, to answer a call  
 itikio(**ma**), response  
 iva, to get ripe; be well-cooked  
 iwapo, if

## J

ja (**kuja**), to come  
 jaa(-), a rubbish-heap  
 jabali(**ma**), rocky prominence  
 jadi(-), lineage  
 jadili, to cross-question  
 jadiliana, to debate  
 jadiliano(**ma**), a debate  
 jaha(-), good fortune  
 jahazi(**ma**), a dhow  
 jaji(**ma**), a judge  
 jalada(-), a book cover  
 jali, to heed; respect  
 jalia, to grant; **jaliwa**, be granted  
 jalidi, to bind a book  
 jamaa(-), family; relatives  
 jamala(-), courtesy  
 jambia(-), Arab dagger  
 jambo (**mambo**), a matter; something; **jambol**, a greeting  
 jamhuri(-), a republic  
 jamii(-), a group; collection  
 jamii, to have intercourse  
 jamvi(**ma**), plaited mat  
 jana, yesterday  
 jangwa(**ma**), desert  
 jani(**ma**), a leaf  
 -janja, cunning  
 japo, although  
 jaribio(**ma**), an experiment; trial  
 jaribosi, metal foil  
 jaribu, to try; test; **jaribiwa**, be tested  
 jaribu(**ma**), trial; temptation  
 jasho(-), sweat; toka **jasho**, to perspire  
 jasiri, to venture; -**jasiri**, daring  
 jasisi, to spy  
 jasusi(**ma**), a spy  
 jawabu(**ma**), an answer; a matter  
 jaza, to fill  
 jazi, to bestow on  
 je?, well? -**je**, how?  
 Jehanum, Hell  
 jela(-), prison  
 jemadari(**ma**), a commanding officer  
 jembe(**ma**), a hoe  
 jeneza(-), a bier  
 jenga, to build; **jengwa**, be built  
 jengo(**ma**), a building; building materials  
 jeraha(**ma**), a wound  
 jeruhi, to wound; **jeruhiwa**, be wounded  
 jeshi(**ma**), an army  
 jeuri(-), violence  
 jia, to come to; **jiwa**, be visited  
 jibini(-), cheese  
 jibu, to answer; **jibiwa**, be answered  
 jibu(**ma**), an answer  
 jicho (**macho**), an eye  
*For prefix JI see page 20*  
 jiendesha, be automatic  
 jifanya, to pretend  
 jigamba, to brag  
 jihadhari, take care  
 jihini, to abstain from  
 jike (**majike**), female animal  
 jiko (**meko**), cooking place; **ji-koni**, kitchen  
 jikwaa, to stumble  
 jimbo(**ma**), province; county  
 jina(**ma**), a name  
 -jinga, stupid; ignorant  
 jini(**ma**), a genie  
 jino (**meno**), a tooth  
 jinsi, how  
 jinyima, to deny oneself  
 jiona, be vain  
 jioni, evening  
 jipatia, to acquire

**Jipu(ma)**, absciss  
**Jirani(ma)**, neighbour  
**jisifu**, to boast  
**jistahi**, have self-respect  
**jisuka**, to balance oneself  
**jitahidi**, make an effort  
**jitanguliza**, put oneself forward  
**jitegemea**, be self-reliant  
**jitihadi(-)**, an effort  
**jitu(majitu)**, a giant  
**jiuzulu**, abdicate  
**jivuna**, to boast; **jivunia**, pride oneself on  
**jiwe (mawe)**, a stone  
**jogoo(ma)**, a cock  
**johari(-)**, a jewel  
**joho(ma)**, an Arab robe  
**joka(ma)**, a huge snake; dragon  
**joko(ma)**, a kiln  
**jongea, jongeza**, to move along  
**jongoo(ma)**, a millipede  
**jora(ma)**, a bale of cloth  
**joto**, heat  
**jozi(-)**, a pair  
**jua(ma)**, the sun  
**jua**, to know; **juliwa**, be known  
**juana**, to know one another  
**juha(ma)**, a simpleton  
**juhudi(-)**, zeal  
**jukwaa(ma)**, stage; scaffolding  
**julikana**, be known  
**julisha**, make known  
**juma(ma)**, a week  
**Jumamosi**, Saturday  
**Jumapili**, Sunday  
**jumba(ma)**, a hall; large house  
**jumbe(ma)**, a Chief  
**jumla(-)**, the total  
**jumlisha**, to add up  
**jumuiya(-)**, a society; association  
**juta**, to regret  
**juto(ma)**, remorse  
**juu**, up; above; **juu ya**, over; down from  
**juujuu**, superficially  
**juzi(ma)**, day before yesterday  
**juzu**, be fitting; behave

## K

**kaa(ma)**, charcoal; coal; embers  
**kaa(-)**, a crab  
**kaakaa(ma)**, roof of mouth

**kaanga**, to fry; **kangwa**, be fried  
**kaango(-)**, a frying-pan  
**kaba**, to press, throttle; **kabwa**, be throttled  
**kabari(-)**, a wedge  
**kabati(ma)**, a cupboard  
**kabidhi**, to entrust to; **kabi-dhiwa**, be entrusted with  
**-kabidhi**, economical; miserly  
**kabidhi(-)**, charge; guardianship  
**kabila(-)**, tribe  
**kabili**, to face towards  
**kabiliana**, to confront one another  
**kabisa**, absolutely  
**kabla (ya)**, before (*time*)  
**kaburi(ma)**, a grave  
**kadamnasi**, in front of  
**kadhaliika**, likewise  
**kadha**, various; such-and-such  
**kadha wa kadha (kwk)**, etcetera (etc.)  
**kadhi(ma)**, Moslem judge  
**kadiri, kadirisha**, to evaluate;  
**kadiriwa**, be estimated  
**kadiri(-)**, amount; moderation  
**kadiri ya**, about  
**kafara(-)**, a sacrifice  
**kafi(ma)**, a paddle  
**kafiri(ma)**, an infidel  
**kaga**, to protect by charms  
**kago(ma)**, a protective charm  
**kagua**, to inspect; audit; **kaguliwa**, be inspected  
**kahaba(ma)**, a prostitute  
**kahawa**, coffee (*after grinding*)  
**kaidi**, to contradict; be obstinate;  
**-kaidi**, obstinate  
**kaimu(ma)**, an agent  
**kaka(ma)**, elder brother  
**kakakaka**, in a hurry  
**-kakamizi**, stubborn  
**kakamua**, to struggle to do something  
**kakao(-)**, cocoa  
**kakara**, struggling; wrestling  
**kakawana(ma)**, a strong well-built man  
**kalamka**, be quick-witted  
**kalamkia**, to outwit; **kalamkiwa**, be outwitted  
**kalamu(-)**, pen; pencil

**kale**, old times; **-a kale**, old; **-a kikale**, old-fashioned  
**kale na kale**, for ever and ever  
**kalenda(-)**, calendar  
**-kali**, sharp; fierce  
**kalika, kaliwa**, be inhabited  
**kama**, to squeeze; milk  
**kama**, 1 as, like; 2 if, whether; 3 that; 4 about  
**kamari(-)**, gambling  
**kamata**, to seize; **kamatwa**, be seized  
**kamba(-)**, 1 rope; 2 lobster; 3 honeycomb  
**kambi(-)**, a camp  
**kambo**, step-; **baba wa kambo**, stepfather  
**kame**, arid  
**kamia**, to extort by threats  
**kamili, -kamilifu**, perfect; complete  
**kamilika**, be completed, perfected  
**kamilisha**, to complete, make perfect  
**kamio(ma)**, threatening demands  
**kampuni(ma)**, company  
**kamsa(-)**, an alarm  
**kamua**, to squeeze; **kamuliwa**, be squeezed  
**kamusi(-)**, a dictionary  
**kamwe**, never; not at all  
**kana**, to deny  
**kana kwamba**, as if  
**kanda**, to knead  
**kandika**, to plaster; **kandikwa**, be plastered  
**kandiko(ma)**, clay for plastering  
**kando**, aside; **kando ya**, beside  
**kanga(-)**, 1 women's garment; 2 guinea-fowl  
**kanikana**, be deniable  
**kaniki**, dark cotton material  
**kanisa(ma)**, a church  
**kanuni(-)**, a rule; principle  
**kanusha**, to refute  
**kanya**, to forbid, rebuke  
**kanyaga**, to trample on, tread;  
**kanyagwa**, be trodden on  
**kanzu(-)**, men's garment  
**kao(ma)**, dwelling-place  
**kaputula(-)**, shorts  
**karafuu(-)**, cloves

**karaha(-)**, disgust  
**karakana(-)**, a factory  
**karama(-)**, a gracious gift  
**karamu(-)**, a feast  
**karanga(-)**, groundnuts  
**karani(ma)**, a clerk  
**karata(-)**, playing-cards  
**karatasi(-)**, paper  
**karibia**, to draw near  
**karibiana**, to converge  
**karibisha**, to welcome; **kari-bishwa**, be welcomed  
**karibu!** Come in!  
**karibu**, near; nearly  
**karimu**, generous  
**karipia**, to rebuke; **karipiwa**, be rebuked  
**karipio(ma)**, a reprimand  
**kariri**, to repeat, recite  
**karne(-)**, a century  
**kasa(-)**, a turtle  
**kasa**, less by; **kasa robo**, three-quarters  
**kasha(ma)**, a box  
**kashifa(-)**, slander; libel  
**kashifiwa**, be slandered  
**kashifu**, to slander  
**kasi**, with force  
**kasia(ma)**, an oar  
**kasidi**, intentionally  
**kasirani(-)**, anger  
**kasirika**, to be angry  
**kasirisha**, to anger  
**kasisi(ma)**, a priest  
**kaskazi(-)**, north-wind; the hot season  
**kaskazini**, the north  
**kasoro**, less by; a blemish  
**kasuku(-)**, a parrot  
**kaswende(-)**, syphilis  
**kata(-)**, a ladle  
**kata**, to cut; to decide; **katwa**, be cut  
**kataa**, final; decisive  
**kataa(-)**, a section; a part of  
**kataa**, to refuse; **kataliwa**, be refused  
**katani(-)**, sisal  
**katata**, to forbid; **katazwa**, be forbidden  
**katazo(ma)**, a prohibition  
**kati, katikati**, in the middle  
**kati ya**, between; among

katibu(-), a clerk  
 katika, in; out of; off  
 -katili, cruel  
 katiza, to cut short  
 katua, to polish; **katuliwa**, be polished  
 kauka, to get dry  
 kauli(-), expressed opinion  
 kauri(-), a cowrie shell; china  
 kausha, to dry  
 -kavu, dry  
 kawa(-), a plaited dish-cover  
 kawaida(-), custom; usage  
 kawia, to delay  
 kawilisha, to detain  
 kawisha, to get into arrears  
 kayamba(-), a rattle  
 kaza, to make fast; emphasize; **kazwa**, be emphasized  
 kazana, to make a united effort  
 kazi(-), work  
 -ke, female  
 kefu, kifu(-), sufficiency  
 kekee(-), a boring tool  
 kelele(ma), uproar; shouting  
 kemea, to rebuke; **kemewa**, be rebuked  
 kenda, nine  
 kengele(-), a bell; **plga kengele**, to ring  
 kenguea, to turn from the right way  
 kera, to irritate, worry  
 kereketa, to irritate  
 kero(-), importunity  
 kesha, to stay awake; keep watch  
 kesho, tomorrow  
 kesho kutwa, day after tomorrow  
 kesi(-), a lawsuit  
 keti, to sit down  
 KH is now written as H. For prefix KI see page 20  
 ki, it is  
 kiada, carefully; distinctly  
 kiaga(vi), a promise  
 kiambaza(vi), a partition wall  
 kianga, sunshine  
 kiangazi, the hot season  
 kiapo(vi), an oath  
 kiarabu, Arabic  
 kiasi, amount; moderation; -a kiasi, temperate  
 kiatu(vi), shoe

kiazi(vi), potato  
 kibaba(vi), grain measure c. 1 pt.  
 kibali, acceptance; favour  
 kibanda(vi), shed; hut  
 kibandiko(vi), anything stuck on  
 kibano(vi), tweezers, pincers, vice, etc.  
 kibanzi(vi), splinter  
 kibao(vi), slate; shelf, board  
 kibarua(vi), a casual labourer  
 kiberiti(vi), a match; sulphur  
 kibeti(vi), a dwarf  
 kibiongo(vi), a hunchback  
 kibofu(vi), bladder  
 kiboko(vi), hippopotamus  
 kibonyeo(vi), a dent  
 kibuhuti, perplexity  
 kiburi(-), pride  
 kiburudisho(vi), anything refreshing  
 kibuyu(vi), a calabash  
 kibweta, small box  
 kichaa, insanity  
 kicha(vi), bunch of palm-leaf strips  
 kichaka(vi), bush; copse  
 kichala(vi), bunch of fruit  
 kichefuchefu, nausea  
 kicho, awe  
 kichocho(vi), alley; passage  
 kichomi(vi), a stabbing pain  
 kichuguu(vi), an anthill  
 kichwa(vi), head  
 kidau(vi), an inkpot  
 kidevu(vi), chin  
 kidhi, to grant; satisfy; **kidhiwa**, be granted  
 kidimbwi(vi), a pool  
 kidogo, a little; **kidogo kidogo**, gradually  
 kidokezi(vi), a clue  
 kidole(vi), a finger; toe; **kidole gumba**, thumb  
 kidonda(vi), an ulcer  
 kidonge(vi), a pill; small lump  
 kidudu(vi), small insect  
 kielekezo; **kielelezo(vi)**, directions; pattern  
 kifaa(vi), a useful thing  
 kifaduro, whooping cough  
 kifani(vi); **kifano(vi)**, something similar  
 kifaranga(vi), chicken

kifaru(vi), rhinoceros  
 kifichifichi, stealthily  
 kificho(vi), concealment  
 kifijo(vi), applause  
 kifiko(vi), arrival  
 kifo(vi), death  
 kifua(vi), chest; chest complaint  
 kifudifudi, prostrate  
 kifundo(vi), a knot  
 kifungo(vi), a button; fastening  
 kifungoni, in prison  
 kifuniko(vi), a lid  
 kifupi, briefly  
 kifurifuri, brimming over  
 kifusi(vi), debris  
 kigae(vi), piece of broken pot; a roof-slate  
 kigego(vi), ill-omened child or animal  
 -a kigeni, unusual  
 kigegeu, changeableness  
 kigingi(vi), a tethering-peg  
 kigongo(vi), a hump  
 kigoshu(vi), a deformed arm  
 kigugumizi, stammering  
 kigwe(vi), braid, cord, etc.  
 kiherehere, anxiety  
 kihoro, great grief  
 Kiingereza, the English language;  
 -a kiingereza, English  
 kiini(vi), inner part; kernel  
 kiinimacho, jugglery; magic  
 kiitikio(vi), refrain; response  
 kijaluba(vi), small metal box  
 kijana(vi), a youth  
 kijicho, envy; malice  
 kijidudu(vi), a germ; microbe  
 kijiji(vi), a village  
 kijiko(vi), a teaspoon  
 kijiti(vi), a small stick; peg  
 kijito(vi), a brook  
 kijivu, grey  
 kijumba(vi), a small compartment; a cell  
 kijumbe(vi), a go-between  
 kikaango(vi), a frying-pan  
 kikaka, a rush, hurry  
 kikao(vi), position; place of residence  
 kukapu(vi), plaited basket  
 -a kike, female  
 kikiki, firmly  
 kikisa, to perplex

kiko(vi), 1 tobacco pipe; 2 elbow  
 kiko(vi), co-operation; a team  
 kikombe(vi), a cup  
 kikomo(vi), end  
 kikoromeo(vi), larynx  
 kikosi(vi), a band; a troop  
 kikuku(vi), a bracelet  
 kikumbo(vi), a shove  
 kikuza-sauti, microphone  
 kila, every  
 kilaji, food  
 kile, that  
 kilele(vi), a peak; tree-top  
 kilema(vi), a lame person  
 kilemba(vi), a turban  
 kileo(vi), an intoxicant  
 kilima(vi), a hill  
 kilimi, uvula  
 kilimo, agriculture  
 kilindi(vi), deep water  
 kilio(vilio), a mourning; lamentation  
 kilo(-), a kilogramme  
 kiluwiluwi(vi), a tadpole; mosquito larva  
 kima(-), 1 a monkey; 2 price  
 kimaada, genuine  
 kimacho, alert  
 kimbia, to run  
 kimbilia, to run to safety  
 kimbilio(ma), a refuge  
 kimbiza, to drive away; **kiimbizwa**, be driven away  
 kimbunga(vi), typhoon  
 kimelea(vi), a parasite  
 kimetameta(vi), a sparkling light  
 kimia, network; trellis  
 kimo, height  
 kimombo, the English language  
 kimu, to provide for  
 kimulimuli(vi), firefly  
 kimwa, be put out; be sulky  
 kimwondo(vi), metenor  
 kimya, silence; silently  
 kina, same as akina  
 kina(vi), 1 depth; 2 rhyme  
 kinal, to be 1 satisfied; 2 surfeited  
 kinaisha, to satisfy; to nauseate  
 kinanda(vi), stringed instrument  
 kinara(vi), candlestick  
 kinaya(-), self-sufficiency  
 kinga, to ward off; guard; **kingwa**, be protected

kinga(-), an obstruction  
kingalingali, on the back  
kingama, to lie across  
kingi, much  
kingine, another  
kingiza, to protect; ward off  
kinu(vi), mortar for pounding  
corn; grinding mill  
kinubi(vi), a Nubian harp  
kinundu(vi), a knob  
kinyaa, filth; disgust  
kinyemi, something good  
kinyesi, excrement  
kinyevu, humidity  
kinyonga(vi), a chameleon  
kinyongo, illfeeling; **kwa ki-**  
**nyongo**, unwillingly  
kinyozi(vi), a barber  
kinyume, the contrary; back-  
wards  
kinywa(vi), mouth  
kinywaji(vi), a beverage  
kinza, kinzana, to oppose; ob-  
struct  
kioja(vi), a marvel  
kiolezo(vi), a pattern; sample  
kiongozi(vi), a leader, guide  
kionjo(vi), a taste  
kionyo(vi), a hint  
kioo(vi), glass; mirror  
kipaji(vi), a gift  
kipaku, speckled  
kipande(vi), a piece  
kipandio(vi), step; rung  
kipatanisho, a reconciling gift  
kipawa(vi), 1 a gift; 2 a ladle  
kipengee(vi), a side-path; subter-  
fuge  
kipenyo(vi), an opening  
kipenzi(vi), darling; favourite  
kipeo(vi), the highest point; maxi-  
mum  
kipepeo(vi), butterfly  
kipimio(vi), a scale to measure  
with  
kipimo(vi), measurement  
kipindi(vi), a period of time  
kipini(vi), a nose ornament  
kipofu(vi), a blind person  
kipokeo, by turns  
kipunguo, deficiency  
kipunguzi, discount  
kipunjo, slyly

kipusa, rhino horn; a young girl  
kiraka(vi), a patch; spot  
kiri, to acknowledge  
kiriba(vi), water-skin  
kirihi, to abhor  
kirimu, be generous to  
kiroboto(vi), a flea  
kisa(vi), story; report  
kisahani(vi), a saucer  
-a **kisasa**, modern; up-to-date  
kisasi, revenge  
kisha, then; afterwards  
kishafu(vi), a trinket  
kishawishi(vi), an incentive  
kishenzi, uncivilized (*abusive*)  
kishimo(vi), burrow; small hole  
kishindo(vi), a shock  
kisi, **kisia**, to estimate; **kisiwa**,  
be estimated  
kisigino(vi), heel; elbow  
kisima(vi), a well  
kislo(ma), estimation  
kisirani(-), misfortune  
kisiwa(vi), island  
kisogo(vi), back of head; **kupa**  
**kisogo**, turn the back on  
kisonono, gonorrhoea  
kisu(vi), knife  
kisua(vi), a garment  
kisulisuli, giddiness  
kisura, a pin-up  
kita, to stand firm; fix firmly  
kitabu(vi), a book  
kitakia(vi), a pad  
kitalu(vi), a fenced enclosure  
kitambaa(vi), a cloth; material  
kitambo, a short period  
kitana(vi), a comb  
kitanda(vi), a bed  
kitanga(vi), 1 palm of hand;  
2 pan of scales; 3 plaited mat  
kitani, linen; flax  
kitanzi(vi), a loop  
kitasa(vi), a lock  
kitefufufu, sobbing  
kitembe, a lisp  
kitendawili(vi), a riddle  
kithiri, to increase  
kiti(vi), a seat; **mwenye-kiti**,  
chairman  
kitisho(vi), a threat  
kito(vi), a jewel  
kitovu(vi), the navel

kitoweo(vi), side-dish eaten with  
main dish  
kitu(vi), an object; a thing  
kitubio(vi), a penance  
kituko(vi), feeling of fear; alarm  
kitumbuizo(vi), a lullaby  
kitundu(vi), a cage  
kitunguu(vi), an onion  
kituo(vi), a resting-place; pause  
kiu, thirst  
kiumbe(vi), a created thing;  
human being  
kiume, male  
kiunga(vi), suburb  
kiungo(vi), a joint  
kiuno(vi), the waist  
kiunzi(vi), framework  
kivimbe(vi), a swelling  
kivivu, lazily  
kivuko(vi), a ford  
kivuli(vi), a shadow; shade  
kivumbi, commotion  
kivumi, a rumour; reputation  
-kiwa, solitary; desolate  
kiwambo(vi), a screen; anything  
stretched over a frame  
kiwanda(vi), a workshop  
kiwango, position in life; corre-  
sponding duty  
kiwanja(vi), a plot of ground  
kiwasho, irritation; inflammation  
kiwete(vi), a cripple  
kiwi, dazzle  
kiwiko(vi), wrist; ankle  
kiwimbi(vi), a ripple  
kiyama(vi), the general resurrec-  
tion  
kiyoga(vi), mushroom; toadstool  
kiyowe(vi), a scream  
kizazi(vi), a generation  
kizibo(vi), a cork; stopper  
kizibuo(vi), a corkscrew  
kizimba(vi), a coop; hutch  
kizingiti(vi), the threshold  
kizio(vi), hemisphere  
kiziwi(vi), a deaf person  
kizuizi(vi), an impediment  
kizuka(vi), an apparition  
kizunguzungu, dizziness  
ko kote, anywhere; wherever  
kobe(ma), a tortoise  
kochokocho, abundantly  
kodi(=), tax; rent

kodi, kodisha, to rent, let  
kodolea macho, stare, glare at  
kofi(ma), the open hand; **piga**  
**kofi**, to slap; **piga makofi**, to  
clap  
kofia(-), hat; cap  
koga(-), 1 mould; blight; 2 to  
show off  
kohoa, to cough  
kojoo, to urinate  
kokota, to drag along; **kokotwa**,  
be dragged  
-kokotevu, dilatary  
kokwa(-), stone of fruit; nut  
kolea, be well-seasoned  
koleo(ma), tongs  
koleza, to season food  
koma, to come to an end  
komaa, be full-grown; ripe  
komamanga(ma), a pomegran-  
ate  
komba, to hollow out; **kombwa**,  
be hollowed out  
kombe(ma), large dish; anything  
bowl-shaped  
kombe(-), kome(-), kinds of sea-  
shells  
kombeo(ma), sling for throwing  
stones  
kombo(ma), 1 scraps of food;  
2 malformation  
komboa, to redeem; **kombo-**  
**lewa**, be redeemed  
komeo, to bolt, bar a door;  
komewa, be barred  
komeo(ma), bolt or bar  
komesha, to bring to a stop  
komoa, to unbar; **komolewa**, be  
unbarred  
komwe(-), seeds used as marbles  
konda, to get thin  
konde(ma), 1 the fist; 2 a field  
kondoo(-), a sheep; **kikondoo**,  
meekly  
konga, to grow old  
kongoa, to extract nails  
kongoja, to walk feebly; **jiko-**  
**ngojea**, walk with a stick  
kongoka, to come apart  
kongolea, to take to pieces  
kongomea, to put together; nail  
up  
-kongwe, old, worn-out

**konokono(-)**, a snail  
**konyeza**, give covert sign; wink  
**konzi(ma)**, a fist; fistful  
**koo(ma)**, 1 throat; 2 a breeding animal  
**kopa**, to borrow  
**kope(ma)**, 1 a loan; 2 eyelids and lashes  
**kopesha**, to lend  
**kopo(ma)**, a tin; can  
**korija(-)**, a score  
**-korofi**, evil-minded  
**koroga**, to stir  
**korokoni**, a lock-up  
**koroma**, to snore; grunt  
**korongo(ma)**, 1 a heron; 2 a donga  
**korosho(ma)**, a cashew nut  
**korti(ma)**, lawcourt  
**kosa(ma)**, a fault; mistake  
**kosa**, to fail; to err  
**kosana**, to disagree  
**kosea**, to make a mistake  
**kosekana**, be missing  
**kosesha**, to lead astray  
**kotekote**, everywhere  
**koti(ma)**, a coat  
**kovu(-)**, a scar  
**kua**, to grow  
**kuba(-)**, vaulted roof; dome  
**kubali**, to agree to  
**kubalika**, be acceptable; **kubaliwa**, be accepted  
**-kubwa**, large; great  
**kucha(ma)**, a claw  
**kucha(-)**, sunrise; **kuchwa**, sunset  
**kufuli(-)**, a padlock  
**kufuru**, to blaspheme  
**kuhani(ma)**, Jewish priest  
**kuku(-)**, a hen  
**kulabu(-)**, a hooked instrument; hook  
**kule**, there  
**kuliko**, than  
**kulungu(-)**, bushbuck  
**kumba**, **kumbana**, to push, jostle  
**kumbatia**, to embrace; **kumbatiwa**, be embraced  
**Kumbel**, Behold  
**kumbikumbi(-)**, flying ants  
**kumbuka**, to remember

**kumbuko(ma)**, memory; memories  
**kumbukumbu**, a souvenir  
**kumbusha**, to remind  
**kumbusho(ma)**, reminder  
**kumi**, ten  
**kuna**, to scratch; grate  
**kuna**, there is; there are  
**kundaa**, be stunted  
**kunde(-)**, small beans  
**kundi(ma)**, a flock; group  
**kunga(-)**, confidential teaching  
**kungugu(-)**, mist, fog  
**kungumanga(-)**, nutmeg  
**kunguni(-)**, a bug  
**kunguru(ma)**, a crow  
**kung'uta**, to winnow  
**kung'uto(ma)**, a sifting tray  
**kungwi(ma)**, instructor at initiation rite or marriage  
**kuni**, firewood(-)  
**kunja**, to fold; **kunjwa**, be folded  
**kunjamana**, to be wrinkled, creased  
**kunjo(ma)**, wrinkle; crease  
**kunjua**, to unfold; smooth out; **kunjuliwa**, be unfolded  
**-kunjufu**, genial  
**Kunradhi**, Excuse me  
**kunyanzi(ma)**, a wrinkle; crease  
**kupe(-)**, cattle tick  
**kupua**, to shake off; throw off  
**kupuka**, to rush off  
**kura**, a lot; **piga kura**, cast lots  
**kurunzi(-)**, searchlight; electric torch  
**kusanya**, to collect; **kusanywa**, **kusanyika**, be collected  
**kusanyiko(ma)**, an assembly  
**kushoto**, the left side  
**kusi**, the south monsoon; **kusini**, the south  
**kusudi(ma)**, intention; **kwa kusudi**, intentionally  
**kusudi**, **kusudia**, to intend; **kusudiwa**, be intended  
**kuta**, to come upon  
**kutana**, to meet  
**kutano(ma)**, a meeting  
**kuti(ma)**, a coconut leaf  
**kutu**, rust; tarnish  
**kutwa**, all day  
**-kuu**, great; **-kuukuu**, worn-out

**kuume**, the right side  
**kuvu(-)**, mould; mildew  
**kuwa**, to be; **kuwapo**, to be present  
**kuwadi(ma)**, a procurer  
**kuwili**, two-sided  
**kuza**, to enlarge; exalt  
**kuzimu**, place of the dead  
**kwa**, to; by; with; for  
**kwa heri**, goodbye  
**kwa hiyo**, therefore  
**kwa kuwa**, **kwa sababu**, because  
**Kwa nini?**, Why?  
**kwaa**, to stumble; trip over  
**kwajuka**, to fade; get spoilt  
**kwama**, to get jammed  
**kwamba**, that  
**kwangua**, to scrape  
**kwani**, why? because  
**kwanza**, first; at first  
**kwapa(ma)**, armpit; **kwapani**, under the arm  
**Kwaresima**, Lent  
**kwaruza**, to grate; graze  
**-kwasi**, wealthy  
**kwata(-)**, drill; parade  
**kwatua**, to clean; **kwatuka**, be clean and tidy  
**kwaza**, cause to stumble  
**kwanzo(ma)**, a stumbling block  
**kwea**, to go up  
**kwekwe(-)**, weeds  
**kwell**, truth; true  
**kwenye**, towards; to  
**kwepua**, to snatch  
**kweza**, to raise  
**-kwezi**, climbing  
**kwikwi(-)**, hiccup

## L

**la!** No; not so!  
**la (kula)**, to eat; **liwa**, be eaten  
**laana(-)**, a curse  
**laani**, to curse; **laaniwa**, be cursed  
**labda**, perhaps  
**ladha(-)**, flavour  
**laghai**, to cheat  
**-laghai**, dishonest  
**laiki**, what is fitting; be fitting  
**laini**, smooth; soft

**lainika**, be softened  
**lainisha**, make smooth, soft  
**laitil**, if only!  
**laki**, go to meet; **lakiwa**, be met  
**lakini**, but; however  
**lala**, to sleep; lie down  
**lalamika**, to cry for mercy  
**lalamiko(ma)**, an appeal for mercy  
**lamba**, to lick; **lambwa**, be licked  
**lami(-)**, tar  
**lango(ma)**, gate; portal  
**laumiwa**, be blamed  
**laumu**, to blame  
**lawama(ma)**, reproach; blame  
**laza**, to lay down; **lazwa**, be laid down  
**lazima(-)**, necessity; obligation  
**lazimika**, **lazimiwa**, be obliged to  
**lazimisha**, to compel  
**lazimu**, to be obligatory  
**lea**, to bring up a child  
**legalega**, be loose; rickety  
**legea**, to be slack, loose  
**-legevu**, slack, lazy  
**legeza**, to loosen  
**lemeza**, be disfigured; maimed  
**lemaza**, to cripple; maim  
**lemeza**, to burden; **lemewa**, be burdened  
**lemeza**, to oppress  
**lenga**, 1 to aim; 2 to slice  
**lengelenge(ma)**, a blister  
**lengo(ma)**, aim  
**leo**, today  
**lepe(ma)**, drowsiness  
**leso(-)**, handkerchief; scarf  
**leta**, to bring; fetch; **letwa**, be brought  
**letea**, to bring to; **letewa**, be brought to  
**levuka**, to get sober  
**levya**, to intoxicate  
**lewa**, to get drunk  
**lia**, to utter a sound; to cry  
**licha**, not only  
**lika**, be eatable  
**likiza**, to give leave; send away  
**likizo(-)**, vacation; leave  
**lilia**, to weep for; **liliwa**, be wept for

lima, to plough; hoe; **limwa**, be ploughed  
**limau(ma)**, a lemon  
**limbika**, to wait till ripe; **limbikwa**, be waited for  
**limbuka**, to enjoy the firstfruits  
**limbuko(ma)**, firstfruits  
**linda**, to guard; **lindwa**, be guarded  
**linga**, put together for comparison  
**lingana**, to match  
**linganisha**, to compare and rectify  
**linganya**, to harmonize  
**lini?**, when?  
**lipa**, to pay; **lipwa**, be paid  
**lipiza**, to exact payment  
**lipizo(ma)**, a forced payment  
**lipo(ma)**, a payment; recompense  
**lipu(-)**, plaster; **piga lipu**, to plaster a wall  
**lipuka**, to flare up; explode  
**lisha**, to feed; graze; **lishwa**, be fed  
**liwa**, be eaten  
**liwaza**, to console  
**liwazo(ma)**, consolation  
**loga**, to bewitch; **logwa**, be bewitched  
**logoa**, to remove a spell  
**londea**, hang round hoping for something  
**lowa**, **lowana**, to get drenched  
**loweka**, **loweza**, put to soak  
**lozi(ma)**, an almond  
**lugh(-)**, language  
**lulu(-)**, a pearl  
**lungula**, to extort money; blackmail

## M

*For prefix ma see page 20*  
**maadamu**, while; as  
**maadili**, honourable conduct  
**maafa**, disaster  
**maafikano**, **maagano**, an agreement  
**maagizo**, commands; directions  
**maaguzi**, predictions  
**maakuli**, diet  
**maalum**, special  
**maamkio**, **maamkizi**, greetings

**maamuzi**, arbitration  
**maana(-)**, the meaning; the reason; because  
**maandallo**, preparations  
**maandamano**, procession  
**maandazi**, confectionery  
**maandiko**, writings  
**maangalizi**, watchfulness  
**maanguko**, a fall  
**maanisha**, to denote  
**maarifa**, knowledge  
**maarufu**, well known  
**maasi**, rebellion  
**maawio ya jua**, sunrise  
**maazimio**, intention  
**mabaya**, evil  
**mabishano**, contention  
**mabomoko**, ruins  
**maburudisho**, recreation  
**machachari**, disturbance  
**machafuko**, disorder  
**machela(-)**, hammock  
**macheo**, sunrise  
**macho**, eyes  
**machozzi**, tears  
**machukio**, sulkiness  
**machungani**, pasture  
**madaha**, gracefulness; **-enye madaha**, attractive  
**madahiro**, elegance  
**madai**, claims  
**madaraka**, responsibility  
**madhahabu(-)**, altar  
**madhali**, while; seeing that; since  
**madhara**, harm  
**madhehebu**, customs; sect  
**madhubuti**, reliable  
**madhumuni**, intention  
**madini(-)**, metal  
**madoadoa**, mottling, spots  
**maelekeo**, tendency  
**maelezo**, explanation  
**maendeleo**, progress  
**maenezi**, distribution  
**mafaa**, utility  
**mafua**, a cold  
**mafuatano**, a following-together  
**mafundisho**, **mafunzo**, teaching  
**mafuriko**, overflow; flood  
**mafuta**, oil; fat  
**mafya**, fire-stones  
**magadi**, soda  
**magazini(-)**, warehouse

**mageuzi**, fluctuations  
**magharibi**, the west  
**magofu**, broken-down houses  
**magugu**, weeds  
**mahabusi**, a prisoner  
**mahali**, a place; **mahali pote**, everywhere  
**mahame**, a deserted place  
**maharagwe**, beans  
**mahari(-)**, marriage payment  
**maharimu**, close relations (forbidden marriage)  
**mahindi**, maize  
**mahiri**, skilful  
**mahitaji**, needs  
**mahususi**, special  
**maili(-)**, mile  
**maisha**, life  
**maishilio**, livelihood  
**maiti(-)**, corpse  
**maizi**, to know  
**majadiliano**, debate  
**majaliwa**, things granted by God  
**majani**, grass; leaves  
**maji**, water  
**majilio**, coming  
**majira**, season; ship's course  
**majisifu**, boasting  
**majivu**, ashes  
**majivuno**, boasting  
**majonzi**, grief  
**majusi(ma)**, astrologer  
**majuto**, remorse  
**majuzi**, recently  
**Maka**, Mecca  
**makaa**, fuel; embers  
**makaburini**, cemetery  
**makala(-)**, a written article  
**makali**, the sharp edge of knife  
**makamasi**, a cold  
**makamu**, deputy; Vice-; Acting-  
**makao**, **makazi**, residence  
**makaribisho**, welcoming  
**makatazo**, embargo, prohibition  
**makelele**, noise; shouting  
**makinda**, young birds  
**makini(-)**, serenity; calm  
**makokoto**, pebbles  
**makopa**, dried cassava cooked  
**maksai**, castrated animal  
**maktaba**, library  
**makufuru**, blasphemy  
**makuruhi**, offensive

**makusudi**, on purpose; purpose  
**makutano**, a crowd  
**makuti**, coconut leaves for thatching  
**makuu**, 1 good qualities; 2 self-importance  
**malaika(-)**, 1 angel; 2 soft down  
**malaji**, diet  
**malalamiko**, supplication  
**malale**, sleeping-sickness  
**malalo**, **malazi**, sleeping accommodation  
**malango**, initiation teaching  
**malaya**, a prostitute  
**malezi**, upbringing  
**mali(-)**, wealth; property  
**malidadi**, well-dressed; smart  
**malimbuko**, firstfruits  
**malimwengu**, worldly affairs  
**malipo**, recompense; payment  
**malisho**, pasture  
**maliza**, to finish  
**malkia(-)**, queen  
**mama(-)**, mother  
**mama mkubwa**, **mama mdogo**, maternal aunt  
**mamba(-)**, a crocodile  
**mambo**, affairs; difficulties  
**mamlaka(-)**, authority  
**manati(-)**, a catapult  
**mandari(-)**, a picnic  
**mandhari(-)**, scene; view  
**manjano**, turmeric; yellow  
**manowari(-)**, battleship  
**manufaa**, usefulness; useful things  
**manukato**, perfume  
**manyoya**, feathers  
**manyonyu**, a shower  
**manza(-)**, litigation  
**manzili**, state of life  
**maombezi**, intercessions  
**maombi**, petitions  
**maongezi**, conversation  
**maongozi**, guidance  
**maono**, feelings  
**mapaa**, roof  
**mapambazuko**, dawn  
**mapangilio**, rotation (*crops*)  
**mapatano**, agreement  
**mapatilizo**, retribution  
**mapato**, receipts; income



mapema, early  
 mapendezi, pleasing things  
 mapenzi, good-pleasure  
 mapigano, fighting  
 mapindi, windings  
 mapokea, tradition  
 maponea, livelihood  
 mara(-), a time; at once  
 mara moja, once; at once  
 maradhi, sickness  
 maradufu, double  
 marahaba (answer to greeting).  
 Thankyou  
 marashi, perfume  
 marehemu(-), the departed  
 marejeo, return  
 marhamu, ointment  
 maridhawa, plentiful  
 marijani(-), coral  
 marika, contemporary in age,  
 initiation, etc.  
 marisaa, shot  
 marmari(-), marble  
 marufuku, forbidden  
 masalio, masazo, left-overs  
 masamaha, forgiveness  
 mashairi, poetry  
 mashaka, troubles  
 mashapo, dregs; residue  
 mashariki, the east  
 mashindano, contest; match  
 mashine, machine  
 mashtaka, accusation  
 mashua(-), a boat  
 mashudu, dregs; residue  
 mashuhuri, renowned  
 masihara(-), a jest  
 masika(-), the rainy season  
 masikilizano, agreement  
 masikitiko, regrets  
 masilahi, reconciliation  
 masimulizi, a story, news  
 masingizio, slander  
 Masiya, Messiah  
 masizi, soot  
 maskani, dwelling place  
 maskini, poor, miserable  
 masurufu, housekeeping money  
 masuto, open accusations  
 matako, buttocks  
 matakwa, wants  
 matamko, pronunciation  
 matamvua, fringe

matandiko, furnishings, bedding  
 matanga, days of mourning  
 matangazo, proclamation; advertisement  
 matata, trouble  
 matatizo, perplexing matters  
 mate, saliva  
 mateka, plunder, captives  
 matembezi, a stroll, trip; gadding about  
 matengenezo, arrangements  
 mateso, sufferings  
 mateteo, matetezi, arguments in law-suit  
 matilaba(-), motive  
 matokeo, sequel; result  
 matope, mud  
 matubwitubwi, mumps  
 matukano, abuse  
 matumaini, hope  
 matumbo, entrails  
 matusi, vile abuse  
 mauaji, massacre  
 mauguzi, medical treatment  
 mauidha, good advice  
 maujudi, what is to be expected  
 Maulana, Lord  
 maulizo, interrogation  
 maumbile, created state; nature  
 maumivu, pains  
 maungo, limbs  
 mauti(-), death  
 mavi, excrement  
 mavu(-), hornet  
 mavuno, the harvest  
 mawaldha, and so on; furthermore  
 mawe, stones; weights  
 mawese, palm-oil  
 mawindo, prey from hunting  
 mazao, crops; produce  
 mazigazi, optical illusion; mirage  
 maziko, a funeral  
 mazingaombwe, magic, jugglery  
 mazingira, environment  
 mazingiwa, blockade  
 maziwa, milk  
 mazoea, habits  
 mazungumzo, conversation  
 For prefix M see page 20  
 mbaazi(-), pigeon-peas  
 mbalamwezi, moonlight

mbali, far; mbalimballi, different  
 mbamia(-), okra  
 mbandiko(mi), anything stuck on  
 mbano(mi), pincers; vice; etc  
 mbao(-), planks, timber  
 mbashiri(wa), a soothsayer  
 mbata(-), copra  
 mbavu(-), ribs; side; mbavuni, alongside  
 mbawa(-), wings  
 mbaywayu(-), a swallow  
 mbega(-), colobus monkey  
 mbegu(-), seeds  
 mbele(ya), in front of; before  
 mbeleko(-), child's carrying-cloth  
 mbebe(wa), a smooth-tongued man; seducer  
 mbenuko(mi), a bulge; protrusion  
 mbezi(wa), a scornful person  
 mbigili(mi), a thornbush  
 mbili, two  
 mbilikimo(-), a pygmy  
 mbingu(-), the sky  
 mbinguni, heaven  
 mbini(wa), a forger  
 mbinja(-), a whistle; piga mbinja, to whistle  
 mbio(-), running; piga mbio, to run  
 mbishi(wa), an argumentative person  
 mbiu(-), a proclamation  
 mbizi(-), a dive; piga mbizi, to dive  
 mboga(-), vegetables  
 mbogo(-), a buffalo  
 mbolea(-), manure  
 mbona?, why?  
 mbu(-), mosquito  
 mbuga(-), low-lying grassy plain  
 mbugi(-), small bells  
 mbung'o(-), tsetse fly  
 mbuni(-), an ostrich  
 mbuni(mi), coffee bush  
 mbuyu(mi), baobab tree  
 mbuzi(-), a goat  
 mbwa(-), a dog  
 mbweha(-), a jackal; fox  
 mcha Mungu, mchaji, a god-fearing man

mchaguo(mi), an election  
 mchaguzi(wa), an elector; a fastidious person  
 mchai(mi), tea-bush; lemon-grass  
 mchakacho(mi), a rustling  
 mchana(mi), daytime; mchana kutwa, all day  
 mchanga, sand  
 mchanganyiko(mi), a mixture  
 mchango(mi), a worm  
 mchawi(wa), a sorcerer  
 mche(mi), a seedling  
 mchele(mi), husked rice  
 mcheshi(wa), an entertaining person  
 mchenza(mi), tangerine-orange tree  
 mchezo(mi), a game  
 mchi(mi), a pestle  
 mchicha(mi), spinach  
 mchirizi(mi), a gutter  
 mchokoo(mi), a pointed stick  
 mchokozi(wa), an annoying person  
 mchongelezi(wa), a tale-bearer  
 mchoro(mi), engraving; scribble  
 mchukuzi(wa), a porter  
 mchumba(wa), fiancé, fiancée  
 mchungaji(wa), shepherd; herdsman  
 mchunguzi(wa), inquiring person  
 mchungwa(mi), an orange tree  
 mchuuzi(wa), a trader  
 mchuzi(mi), gravy; sauce  
 mchwa, termites  
 mdai(wa), claimant; mdaiwa(-) (wa), defendant, debtor  
 mdakizi(wa), an eavesdropper  
 mdalasini(mi), cinnamon  
 mdeni(wa), a debtor  
 mdhalimu(wa), unjust oppressor  
 mdhamini(wa), a sponsor; guarantor  
 mdomo(mi), lip; beak  
 mdudu(wa), insect  
 mdukizi, see mdakizi  
 mdukuo(mi), a poke; nudge  
 mdumu(mi), a can, mug, jug  
 mdundo(mi), a drumming  
 mea, to grow (plants)  
 mega, to break a piece off  
 meka, to grow



mell(-), a ship  
 mema, good things  
 memeteka, to sparkle  
 mende(-), cockroach  
 meno, teeth (see jino)  
 menya, to peel, shell  
 meremeta, metameta, see me-  
 meteka  
 methali, see mithali  
 meza(-), 1 a table; 2 to swallow  
 mezani, dining-room  
 mfadhili(wa), a benefactor  
 mfalme(wa), a king  
 mfano(mi), an example; parable  
 mfanya(wa), a doer  
 mfasiri(wa), a translator, inter-  
 preter  
 mfenesi(mi), a jakfruit tree  
 mfereji(mi), a ditch  
 mfidhuli(wa), an insolent per-  
 son  
 mfiko(mi), range; reach  
 mfinyanzi(ma), a potter  
 mfitini(wa), a mischief-maker  
 mfo(mi), a torrent  
 mforsadi(mi), a mulberry tree  
 mfu(wa), a dead person  
 mfuasi(wa), a follower  
 mfuko(mi), a bag  
 mfulizo, mfululizo(mi), a series  
 mfumbi(mi), a water-channel  
 mfumi(wa), a weaver  
 mfungwa(wa), a prisoner  
 mfuo(mi), a furrow  
 mfupa(mi), a bone  
 mfuto(mi), 1 abolishment; 2  
 plain, undecorated work  
 mgambo(mi), a proclamation  
 mganda(mi), a sheaf  
 mganga(wa), a native doctor  
 mgawo(mi), a dividing; distribu-  
 tion  
 mgemi(wa), a tapper for palm-  
 wine  
 mgeni(wa), a stranger; guest  
 mghalaba(-), commercial com-  
 petition  
 mgogoro(mi), an obstacle  
 mgomba(mi), a banana plant  
 mgomvi(wa), a quarrelsome per-  
 son  
 mgongano(mi), a collision;  
 knocking together

mgongo(mi), the back  
 mgonjwa(wa), a sick person  
 mgono(mi), fish-trap  
 mgoto(mi), a tapping, beating  
 mguu(mi), leg; foot  
 mgwisho(mi), a fly-switch  
 Mhabeshi(wa), an Abyssinian  
 mhamaji(wa), an emigrant  
 mhamiaji, an immigrant  
 mharabu(wa), a vandal  
 Mheshimiwa, the Honourable  
 mhimili(mi), a support  
 Mhindi(wa), an Indian  
 mhisani(wa), a kind person  
 mhitari(wa), a person in need  
 mhubiri(ma), a preacher  
 mhudumu(wa), a minister, ser-  
 vant  
 mhuni(wa), a vagrant  
 mhunzi(wa), a blacksmith  
 mia, a hundred  
 miayo, yawning; kupiga miayo,  
 to yawn  
 mifugo, livestock  
 mihindi, maize  
 mlla(-), traditional customs  
 milele, eternity; for ever  
 milla, striped  
 miliki, to rule over; milikiwa,  
 to be ruled  
 milioni, million  
 milki(-), dominion  
 mimba(-), pregnancy  
 mimbari(-), pulpit  
 mimi, I, me; mimi mwenyewe,  
 I myself  
 mimina, to pour out  
 miminika, to be poured out; to  
 overflow  
 minajili, because of  
 minghairi, without, except  
 mintarafu, concerning  
 minya, to squeeze out  
 mlongoni mwa, among  
 Misri, Egypt  
 mithali, a proverb, similitude  
 mithali ya, like; as if  
 mithilisha, to compare  
 miunzi, whistling  
 mivuo, bellows  
 miwani, spectacles  
 mizani, scales for weighing  
 mizungu, clever ruses

mjadili(wa), a debater  
 mjakazi(wa), a female slave  
 mjane(wa), widow; widower  
 mjanja(wa), a cunning person  
 mjasiri(wa), a venturesome per-  
 son  
 mjasusi(wa), a spy  
 mjeledi(mi), a whip  
 mjengaji(wa), a builder  
 mjeuri(wa), a violent man  
 mji(mi), town, village  
 mjinga(wa), foolish, ignorant  
 person  
 mjomba(wa), uncle  
 mjukuu(wa), grandchild  
 mjumbe(wa), delegate  
 mjusi(wa), a lizard  
 mjuvi(wa), an impudent person  
 mjuzi(wa), an experienced saga-  
 cious person  
 mkaaji(wa), mkaazi(wa), a resi-  
 dent  
 mkaguo(mi), an audit, inspec-  
 tion  
 mkaguzi(wa), an inspector, audi-  
 tor  
 mkahawa(mi), a cafe, a bar  
 mkaidi(wa), an obstinate person  
 mkale(wa), an ancestor  
 mkandaa(mi), a mangrove  
 mkanju(mi), a cashew-nut tree  
 mkano(mi), a denial  
 mkarafuu(mi), a clove tree  
 mkarimu(wa), a generous person  
 mkasa(mi), an event  
 mkasi(mi), scissors  
 mkataa, final  
 mkataba(mi), a contract  
 mkate(mi), bread, loaf  
 mkatili(wa), a cruel person  
 mkato(mi), a deduction  
 mkazo(mi), force; emphasis  
 mke(wa), wife; mkewe, his wife  
 mkebe(mi), a tin  
 mkeka(mi), plaited mat  
 mkesha(mi), a vigil  
 mkia(mi), tail  
 mkichaa(wa), a mad person  
 mkimbizi(wa), a runaway; a  
 pursuer  
 mkingamo(mi), obstacle  
 mkinzani(wa), an obstructionist  
 mkiwa(wa), a friendless person

mkoa(mi), district; region  
 mkoba(mi), wallet  
 mkogo(mi), showing-off  
 mkojo(mi), urine  
 mkoko(mi), mangrove  
 mkoma(wa), leper  
 mkomamanga(mi), pomegra-  
 nate tree  
 mkondo(mi), current  
 mkonga(mi), elephant's trunk  
 mkonge(mi), sisal plant  
 mkongwe(wa), very old person  
 mkono(mi), arm, hand  
 mkoo(wa), a slattern; hooligan  
 mkorofi(wa), a villain  
 mkorosho(mi), cashew-nut tree  
 mkosaji(wa), a sinner  
 Mkristo(wa), a Christian  
 mkubwa(wa), a superior  
 mkufu(mi), a chain  
 mkuki(mi), a spear  
 mkuku(mi), keel of ship  
 mkulima(wa), a grower of crops  
 mkunga(wa), a midwife  
 mkunjo(mi), a fold, crease  
 mkurugenzi(wa), a leader; Chan-  
 cellor of University  
 mkutano(mi), a meeting  
 mkuu(wa), chief person  
 mkwaju(mi), tamarind tree  
 mkwaruzo(mi), a scraping; trail  
 of snake  
 mkwe(wa), an in-law  
 mlafi(wa), a greedy person  
 mlaghai(wa), a cheat  
 mlango(mi), door, gate  
 mle, in there  
 mlegevu(wa), a slack person  
 mlevi(wa), a drunkard  
 mlezi(wa), a child's nurse  
 mlla(mi), coloured stripe  
 mlima(mi), mountain, hill  
 mlimaji(wa), a cultivator  
 mlimau(mi), lemon tree  
 mlimbiko(mi), a saving-up  
 mlimbuko(mi), using for first  
 time after waiting  
 mlimwengu(wa), inhabitant of  
 the earth  
 mlingoti(mi), a mast, pole  
 mlinzi(wa), a guard  
 mlio(mi), a cry, a sound  
 mlozi(wa), a sorcerer

**mlozi(mi)**, an almond tree  
**mlungula(mi)**, blackmail  
**mluzi(mi)**, whistling  
**mmea(mi)**, plant; vegetation  
**mmomonyoko(mi)**, soil erosion  
**mnada(mi)**, an auction sale  
**mnadi(wa)**, auctioneer  
**mnafigi(wa)**, hypocrite  
**mnajimu(wa)**, an astrologer  
**mnamo**, about  
**mnanasi(mi)**, pineapple plant  
**mnara(mi)**, tower  
**mnazi(mi)**, coconut tree  
**mndimu(mi)**, lime tree  
**mng'aro(mi)**, brightness  
**mngoja(wa)**, a guard, keeper  
**mno**, exceedingly  
**mnofu(mi)**, flesh-meat  
**mnong'ono(mi)**, a whispering  
**mnukio(mi)**, a sweet smell  
**mnuko(mi)**, a bad smell  
**mnunuzi(wa)**, a buyer  
**mnyama(wa)**, an animal  
**mnyamavu(wa)**, a silent person  
**mnyang'anyi(wa)**, a robber  
**mnyenyekevu(wa)**, a humble person  
**mnyofu(wa)**, an upright man  
**mnyonge(wa)**, a sick, weak person  
**mnyoo(mi)**, a worm  
**mnyororo(mi)**, chain, fetters  
**moja**, one; **moja moja**, one by one; **moja kwa moja**, straight on  
**mojawapo**, one of  
**Mola**, Lord God  
**moma(-)**, puff-addr  
**momonyoka**, be eroded  
**moshi(-)**, smoke  
**mosi**, one  
**moto(mi)**, fire, heat  
**moyo(mi)**, heart  
**mpagazi(wa)**, a porter  
**mpaji(wa)**, a generous giver  
**mpaka(mi)**, boundary  
**mpaka**, until; up to; as far as  
**mpangaji(wa)**, a tenant  
**mpango(mi)**, a plan  
**mpanzi(wa)**, a sower  
**mpapai(mi)**, pawpaw tree  
**mparuzi(wa)**, careless worker

**mparuzo(mi)**, rough work  
**mpasi(wa)**, a grasping avaricious person  
**mpasua(wa) mbao**, a sawyer  
**mpasuko(mi)**, a crack; split  
**mpatanishi(wa)**, reconciler  
**mpayukaji(wa)**, a gossip  
**mpekuzi(wa)**, a prying person  
**mpelekwa(wa)**, one sent out  
**mpelelezi(wa)**, a spy; a detective  
**mpendwa(wa)**, **mpenzi(wa)**, a loved one  
**mpenyezi(wa)**, a smuggler  
**mpenyezo(mi)**, illicit entry; bribe  
**mpera(mi)**, guava tree  
**mpiko(mi)**, pole for carrying load  
**mpimaji(wa)**, surveyor  
**mpindano(mi)**, cramp  
**mpinduzi(wa)**, a revolutionary  
**mpingo(mi)**, ebony  
**mpini(mi)**, handle  
**mpinzani(wa)**, an opposer  
**mpira(mi)**, rubber  
**mpishi(wa)**, a cook  
**mpitaji(wa)**, a passer-by  
**mpotevu(wa)**, a wasteful person  
**mpotovu(wa)**, an unprincipled person  
**mpumbavu(wa)**, a fool  
**mpunga(mi)**, rice before husking  
**mpungate(mi)**, prickly pear  
**mpurukushani(wa)**, a slipshod worker  
**mpwa(wa)**, nephew, niece  
**mpweke(wa)**, solitary person  
**mraba(mi)**, square  
**mradi(mi)**, intention  
**mrama(mi)**, rolling motion  
**mrembo(wa)**, well-dressed person  
**Mreno(wa)**, a Portuguese  
**mrifa(mi)**, reed; pipe  
**Mrima**, East African Coast  
**mruko(mi)**, a jump; a flight  
**Mrumi(wa)**, an Ancient Roman  
**msaada(mi)**, help  
**msafa(mi)**, line; row  
**msafara(mi)**, an expedition  
**msafiri(wa)**, a traveller  
**Msahafu**, Koran; Bible  
**msahaulifu(wa)**, a forgetful person  
**msaidizi(wa)**, a helper

**msaka(wa)**, a trapper; hunter  
**msala(mi)**, a closet; lavatory;  
 2 a prayer-mat  
**msalaba(mi)**, a cross; crucifix  
**msalfti(wa)**, a traitor  
**msameheji(wa)**, a forgiving person  
**msanaa(wa)**, **msanii**, a skilled craftsman  
**msasa(mi)**, sandpaper  
**msemaji(wa)**, a fluent speaker  
**msengenyi(wa)**, a calumniator  
**mseto**, a mash; purée  
**mshahara(mi)**, wages; salary  
**mshairi(wa)**, a poet  
**mshale(mi)**, an arrow  
**mshangao(mi)**, astonishment  
**mshari(wa)**, an evil-minded man  
**mshaufu**, showy frivolous person  
**mshauri(wa)**, counsellor  
**mshazari**, slanting  
**mshindaji(wa)**; **mshindi(wa)**, winner  
**mshinde(wa)**, loser  
**mshindo(mi)**, noise; bang  
**mshipa(mi)**, muscle; vein  
**mshipi(mi)**, belt; sash  
**mshiriki(wa)**, a sharer; communicant  
**mshoni(wa)**, tailor  
**mshono(mi)**, sewing  
**mshtaki(wa)**, accuser; plaintiff  
**mshtakiwa(wa)**, the accused; defendant  
**mshtuko(mi)**, a jerk  
**mshuko(mi)**, descent  
**mshumaa(mi)**, candle  
**mshupavu(wa)**, an intrepid obstinate man  
**msiba(mi)**, misfortune; grief  
**msichana(wa)**, a young girl  
**msiklaji(wa)**, a hearer  
**msikiti(mi)**, a mosque  
**msikivu(wa)**, an attentive obedient person  
**msikwao(wa)**, a homeless person; displaced person  
**msimamizi(wa)**, overseer; foreman  
**msimu(mi)**, a season  
**msimulizi(wa)**, a narrator  
**msindani(wa)**, competitor  
**msingl(mi)**, building foundation

**msiri(wa)**, a confidant  
**msisimko(mi)**, excited feeling  
**msitu(mi)**, bush; woodland  
**msomaji(wa)**, a reader  
**msongano(mi)**, a crowd  
**msonge(mi)**, a round house  
**mstaarabu(wa)**, a civilized person  
**mstadi(wa)**, a skilled worker  
**mstari(mi)**, line; row  
**mstatali(mi)**, a rectangle  
**mstiri(wa)**, a concealer  
**msufi(mi)**, kapok tree  
**msukosuko(mi)**, a disturbance  
**msuluhishi(wa)**, a peacemaker  
**msumari(mi)**, a nail  
**msumeno(mi)**, a saw  
**mswaki(mi)**, a toothbrush  
**mtaa(mi)**, a district  
**mtalamu(wa)**, scientist; scholar  
**mtafti(wa)**, an inquisitive person  
**mtai(mi)**, a scratch  
**mtaimbo(mi)**, a crowbar  
**mtajo(mi)**, a mention  
**mtama(mi)**, millet  
**mtambatamba(wa)**, a braggart  
**mtambo(mi)**, a spring; machine  
**mtangatanga(wa)**, a loiterer  
**mtangulizi(wa)**, leader; pioneer  
**mtanguo(mi)**, abolishment  
**mtani(wa)**, a familiar friend  
**mtatizo(mi)**, an entanglement  
**mtawa(wa)**, a devout person  
**mtawala(wa)**, a ruler  
**mtazamaji(wa)**, a spectator  
**mtego(mi)**, a trap  
**mtekaji(wa)**, a marauder  
**mtelemko(mi)**, a downward slope  
**mtembezi(wa)**, a walker; tourist; gadabout  
**mtemi(wa)**, native chief  
**mtendaji(wa)**, active person; a doer  
**mtende(mi)**, date palm  
**mtengenezaji(wa)**, an administrator; editor  
**mtepetevu(wa)**, a slack, lazy person  
**mteremeshi(wa)**, a genial, friendly person  
**mteremo(mi)**, comfort; cheerfulness

mtesa(wa), a persecutor  
 mteswa(wa), a victim  
 mteteaji(wa), an advocate  
 mtetemeko(mi), earthquake  
 mteule(wa), a chosen person  
 mteuzi(wa), fastidious, critical person  
 mti(mi), tree; stick; wood  
 mtihani(mi), school examination  
 mtii(wa), an obedient person  
 mtindi(mi), buttermilk; cream; beer  
 mtindo(mi), sort; style  
 mtini(mi), fig-tree  
 mtiririko(mi), trickling; gliding; trail of snake  
 mto(mi), 1 river; 2 pillow  
 mtoa(wa), mtoaji(wa), a giver  
 mtongozi(mi), a seducer  
 mtopetope(mi), custard-apple tree  
 mtoro(wa), a truant; runaway  
 mtoto(wa), a child  
 mtribu(wa), a musician  
 mtu(wa), a person  
 mtulinga(mi), the collar-bone  
 mtulivu(wa), a quiet person  
 mtumba(ma), a bundle, bale  
 mtumbwi(mi), native canoe  
 mtume(mi), an apostle  
 mtumishi(wa), a servant  
 mtumwa(wa), a slave  
 mtungaji(wa), an author  
 mtungi(mi), a waterpot  
 mtungo(mi), an essay  
 mtupa(mi), fish-poison  
 mtupo(mi), a throw  
 mtutumo(mi), distant rumbling  
 muda, period  
 muhimu, important; urgent  
 muhindi(mi), maize plant  
 muhogo(mi), cassava  
 muhtasari, syllabus; summary  
 muhula, a period of time  
 muhuri, a seal; tia muhuri, to seal, confirm  
 mujibu, what is fitting  
 mulika, to give light to  
 mume(wa), husband  
 mumo; mumu, in there  
 mumunya, to suck, munch, mumble  
 mumunyika, to be friable

mundu(mi), a scythe  
 Mungu(mi), God; a god  
 murua, elegant; refined  
 mustarehe, repose; comfort  
 Muumba(wa), Creator  
 muwa(mi), sugarcane  
 mvazi(wa), a well-dressed man  
 mvi(-), grey hair  
 mvinyo, wine; spirits  
 mviringo(mi), a circle  
 Mvita, Mombasa  
 mvivu(wa), an idler  
 mvua(-), rain  
 mvuke(mi), vapour; gas  
 mvuko(mi), a ford  
 mvulana(wa), boy; youth  
 mvumbuzi(wa), a discoverer  
 mvunaji(wa), a reaper  
 mvungu(mi), a cavity  
 mvurugo(mi), a muddle  
 mvuto(mi), pulling; persuasion  
 mvuvi(wa), a fisherman  
 mwaga, to pour away  
 mwagika, to be spilt  
 mwaguzi(wa), a soothsayer  
 mwaka(mi), a year  
 mwako(mi), a blaze  
 mwali(w), a virgin bride  
 mwali(mi), a ray; a flame  
 mwaliko(mi), a summons  
 mwalimu(w), a teacher  
 mwamba(mi), a rock  
 mwamuzi(wa), a referee; judge  
 mwana(w), a child; mwanangu, my child  
 mwanachama(w), member of a society  
 mwanadamu(w), human being  
 mwanafunzi(w), learner, disciple  
 mwanakondoo(w), a lamb  
 mwanamaji(w), a sailor  
 mwanambuzi(w), a kid  
 mwanamke (wanawake), woman  
 mwanamume (wanaume), man  
 mwanamwali (wanawali), maiden  
 mwananchi(w), citizen  
 mwanasheria(w), lawyer  
 mwandikaji(wa), a writer  
 mwandiko(mi), writing  
 mwanga, mwangaza(mi), light

mwanga(wa), wizard  
 mwangalizi(wa), a caretaker  
 mwangamizi(wa), a destroyer  
 mwangavu(wa), an intelligent person  
 mwangwi(mi), echo  
 mwanya(mi), a gap  
 mwanzi(mi), bamboo  
 mwanzo(mi), the beginning; mwanzoni, at first  
 Mwarabu(wa), Arab  
 mwaridi(mi), rose-tree  
 mwasherati(wa), an adulterer  
 mwashi(wa), a mason  
 mwasi(wa), a rebel  
 mwatuko(mi), crack; crevice  
 mwavuli(mi), an umbrella  
 mweleka, wrestling; kushindana mieleka, to wrestle  
 mwembe(mi), a mango tree  
 mwendo(mi), movement; journey  
 mwenendo(mi), conduct  
 mwenge(mi), a firebrand  
 mwenye(w), possessor of  
 mwenyewe(w), the owner; himself  
 mwenyeji(w), householder; host; citizen  
 Mwenyezi, Almighty  
 mwenzi(w), companion; mwenzangu, my companion  
 mwewe, a hawk; kite  
 mwezi(mi), moon; month; mwezi mwandamo, new moon  
 mwiba(mi), a thorn  
 mwigaji(wa), imitator; actor  
 mwigo(mi), a copy  
 mwiko(mi), 1 a spoon; 2 a taboo  
 mwili(mi), body  
 mwimbaji(wa), a singer  
 mwinamo(mi), a slope  
 mwindaji(wa), a hunter  
 Mwingereza(wa), Britisher  
 mwingilio(mi), an entry  
 mwingine(we), someone else; another  
 mwinuko(mi), an elevation  
 mwisho(mi), the end; mwishowe, ultimately  
 Mwislamu(wa), a Moslem  
 mwitu(mi), forest  
 mwivi(we), mwizi(we), a thief

mwivu(wa), a jealous person  
 mwoga(wa), a coward  
 mwokaji(wa), a baker  
 mwokozi(wa), saviour  
 mwombezi(wa), intercessor  
 mwongo(wa), a liar  
 mwongofu(wa), a converted person  
 mwovu(wa), an evil person  
 mwujaji(wa), a murderer  
 mwuguzi(wa), a sick-nurse  
 mwujiza(mi), a miracle  
 mwungano, mwungamano(mi), unification  
 mwungwana(wa), a gentleman  
 mwuzaji(wa), a salesman  
 Myahudi(wa), a Jew  
 myeyusho(mi), a solution; melting  
 Myunani(wa), ancient Greek  
 mzabibu(mi), grape vine  
 mzaha(mi), joking; ridicule  
 mzalendo(wa), a patriot  
 mzalishi(wa), a midwife  
 mzao(wa), offspring  
 mzazi(wa), a parent  
 mzee(wa), an old person; village elder  
 mzeituni(mi), olive tree  
 mzembe(wa), careless idle person  
 mzemo(mi), a load  
 mzima?, Are you well? *Ans:* mzima  
 mzimu(mi), spirit of dead person  
 mzinga(mi), a beehive; a cannon  
 mzingo(mi), circuit; winding  
 mzinzi(wa), an adulterer  
 mzishi(wa), a burier  
 mzizi(mi), a root  
 mzoga(mi), a dead animal  
 mzuka(mi), sudden apparition  
 mzungu(mi), clever device; something wonderful  
 Mzungu(wa), a European  
 mzunguko(mi), a going-round; turning-round

## N

For prefix N see page 20  
 na, 1 and; 2 by; 3 with  
 naam, yes  
 nabil(ma), a prophet

nadhari(-), choice  
 nadhifisha, to tidy  
 nadhifu, tidy; neat  
 nadhiri(-), a vow; **weka nadhiri**,  
 make a vow; **ondoana nadhiri**,  
 fulfil a vow  
 nadi, to announce; hold a sale  
 nadra, unusual  
 nafaka(-), corn  
 nafasi(-), spare time; oppor-  
 tunity  
 nafisika, be eased  
 nafsi(-), self; person  
 nafuu(-), improvement  
 nahodha(ma), ship's captain  
 naibu(ma), delegate; Acting-  
 najisi, to defile  
 nakala(-), a copy  
 nakawa, sound; good-looking  
 nakili(-), a copy; to copy  
 nakshi(-), carving; decoration  
 nama, be flexible  
 namba(-), a number  
 nami, and I, *see page 20*  
 namna(-), sort; pattern  
 namua, to disengage  
 nanasi(ma), a pineapple  
 nane, eight  
 nanga(-), an anchor  
 nani?, who?  
 nasa, to trap; snare; **naswa**, be  
 caught  
 nasaba(-), lineage  
 nasibu, to trace lineage; **jinasibu**,  
 to claim relationship  
 nasibu(-), chance; **kwa nasibu**,  
 unintentionally  
 nasua, to take out of trap  
 nata, to adhere; be sticky  
 nauli(-), fare  
 nawa, to wash hands or face  
 nazi(-), coconut  
 ncha(-), tip; point  
 nchi(-), country  
 ndama(-), a calf  
 ndani, inside  
 ndege(-), bird; omen  
 ndevu(-), beard  
 ndiga(-), root eaten in famine  
 ndimi, it is I, *see page 7*  
 ndimi, *see ulimi*  
 ndimu(-), a lime  
 ndipo, then

ndivyo, thus  
 ndiyo, yes; it is so  
 ndizi(-), banana  
 ndoa(-), marriage  
 ndoana(-), fish-hook  
 ndoo(-), bucket  
 ndoto(-), a dream; **kuota ndoto**,  
 to dream  
 ndovu, elephant  
 ndugu(-), brother; kinsman  
 ndui(-), smallpox  
 neema(-), favour; grace of God  
 neemeka, be comfortably off  
 neemesha, to provide well for  
 nema, nemesha, to bend  
 nemsi(-), good reputation  
 nena, to speak  
 Nenda!, Go!  
 -nene, thick; fat  
 nenea, to speak against  
 nenepa, to get fat (*person*)  
 nenepesha, to fatten  
 neno(ma), word  
 nepa, to sag  
 neva(-), a nerve  
 ng'aa, to shine  
 ng'akia, to snarl (*dog*)  
 ngalawa(-), a dug-out canoe  
 ngama(-), ship's hold  
 ng'ambo(-), the far side (*river*.  
*etc.*)  
 ngamia(-), a camel  
 ng'amua, to realize  
 ng'ang'ania, to pester  
 ngano, 1 wheat; 2 a tale  
 ngao(-), a shield  
 -ngapi?, How many? **Saa**  
 ngapi?, What time is it?  
 ngariba(-), a circumciser  
 ng'arisha, ng'ariza, to polish;  
 shine  
 ngazi(-), ladder; stairs  
 nge(-), scorpion  
 ngiri(-), wart-hog  
 ngisi(-), cuttlefish  
 ng'oa, to uproot  
 ngoa, jealousy  
 ngoja, to wait, wait for; **ngo-**  
**jewa**, be waited for  
 ng'oka, be uprooted; come out  
 ng'olewa, be pulled out  
 ngoma(-), drum; dance  
 ng'ombe(-), cow; cattle

ngome(-), a stronghold  
 ng'onda(-), sun-dried fish  
 ng'ong'a, to buzz  
 ngono, sexual intercourse  
 ngozi(-), skin; leather  
 ngumi(-), fist; **pigana ngumi**, to  
 box  
 nguo(-), clothes; material  
 nguruma, to growl; rumble  
 ngurumo(-), loud roar; thunder  
 nguruwe(-), a pig  
 nguvu(-), strength; power  
 nguzo(-), a pillar; strong pole  
 ngwe(-), small plot of ground  
 ni, is; are; I am  
 nia(-), intention; to resolve  
 nidhamu(-), discipline  
 nikaha(-), marriage  
 ning'inia, to dangle, sway  
 nini?, what? **kuna nini?**, what's  
 the matter? **kwa nini?**, why?  
 ninyi, you  
 nira(-), a yoke  
 nishani(-), medal; badge  
 njaa(-), hunger  
 njama(-), confidential discus-  
 sion  
 nje, outside  
 njema!, Good!  
 njesi(-), hinge  
 njia(-), road; way  
 njiwa(-), a dove  
 njoo, njoni, Come here!  
 njozi(-), a vision  
 njuga(-), ankle bells  
 njugu(-), groundnuts  
 nne, four  
 noa, to sharpen; **nolewa**, be  
 sharpened  
 nona, to get fat (*animals*)  
 nondo(-), a moth  
 nonesha, to fatten  
 nong'ona, nong'oneza, to whis-  
 per  
 nongwa(-), a grudge  
 -nono, fat (*animals*)  
 nta(-), wax  
 nufaika, to prosper  
 nuia, to intend  
 nuka, to smell (*bad*); **nukia**, to  
 smell (*sweet*)  
 nukilia, nukiliza, to follow a  
 scent

nuksani(-), a mischievous action  
 nukta(-), a second; a dot  
 nuna, to sulk; grumble  
 rundu(-), a hump  
 nungu(-), a porcupine  
 nung'unika, to grumble  
 nunua, to buy; **nunuliwa**, be  
 bought  
 nurisha, to show light  
 nuru, light  
 nusa, to smell something  
 nusu, half  
 nusura, almost  
 nusurika, to be succoured in time  
 of trouble  
 nusuru, to succour  
 nya, to rain; urinate  
 nyakua, to snatch; **nyakuliwa**,  
 be snatched away  
 nyama(-), meat; animal  
 nyamaa, nyamaza, to be quiet  
 -nyamavu, silent  
 nyamazisha, to silence  
 nyambua, to pull to pieces;  
 nyambuka, to fall to pieces  
 nyangalika, a what's-its-name  
 nyang'anya, to seize; rob; **nya-**  
**ng'anywa**, be robbed of  
 nyangumi(-), a whale  
 nyani(-), a baboon  
 nyanya(-), tomato  
 nyanyasa, to annoy  
 nyara, booty  
 nyasi(ma), grass; reeds  
 nyati(-), a buffalo  
 nyatia, creep up to  
 nyauka, to dry up; wither  
 nyayo(-), footprints, track  
 nyemelea, to stalk; **nyemelewa**,  
 be taken by surprise  
 nyenya, to ply with questions  
 nyenyekea, to act humbly  
 -nyenyekevu, humble  
 nyesha, to rain; to send rain  
 nyeta, be hard to please  
 nyigu(ma), a hornet  
 nyika(-), dry grassland  
 nyima, to withhold from  
 -nyimivu, stingy  
 nyinyirika, to glide along  
 nyoa, to shave; **nyolewa**, be  
 shaved  
 -nyofu, upright

nyoka, to be straight; straight-forward  
 nyoka(-), a snake  
 nyonga(-), the hip  
 -nyonge, weak; mean  
 nyongeza(-), an increase; supplement  
 nyongo, bile; bitterness  
 nyonya, to suck the breast  
 nyonyesha, to suckle  
 nyonyoa, to pluck out (*feathers, hair*)  
 nyonyoka, to fall out  
 nyonyolewa, be plucked  
 nyonyota, to drizzle  
 nyosha, to stretch out  
 nyota(-), a star  
 nyote, you all; **ninyi nyote**, all of you  
 nyoya(**ma**), feather; wool  
 nyuki(-), a bee  
 nyukua, to pinch  
 nyuma, behind  
 nyumba(-), a house; **nyumbani**, at home  
 nyumbu(-), a mule  
 nyumbuka, to be elastic, flexible  
 nyundo(-), a hammer  
 nyuni(-), a bird  
 nyunya, to drizzle  
 nyunyiza, to sprinkle  
 -nyuzinyuzi, fibrous  
 nywa, to drink; **nywewa**, be drunk; evaporate  
 nywea, to shrink, shrivel  
 nywele(-), hair  
 nywesha, to give drink to  
 nzige(-), locust

## O

oa, to marry (*man*); olewa, be married (*woman*)  
 oga, to bathe  
 ogelea, to swim  
 ogesha, to bathe someone  
 ogofya, to frighten  
 ogopa, to be afraid  
 oka, to bake  
 okoa, to save; **okoka, okolewa**, be saved  
 okota, to pick up; **okotwa**, be picked up

ole, woe; **ole wangul**, woe is me!  
 olewa, *see oa*  
 oleza, to copy a pattern  
 omba, to ask; beg  
 ombea, to intercede for  
 omboleza, to lament  
 omekeza, to pile up  
 omo(**ma**), forepart of ship  
 omoa, to break up; dig up;  
 omolewa, be dug up  
 ona, to see; feel  
 onana, to meet  
 ondoa, to take away; **ondolewa**, be taken away  
 ondoka, to go away  
 ondokeo(**ma**), departure  
 ondoleo(**ma**), removal; forgiveness  
 onea, to oppress; **onewa**, be oppressed  
 onekana, be seen  
 ongea, to talk, converse  
 ongeza, to increase; **ongezwa**, **ongezeka**, be increased  
 ongezewa, to receive an increase  
 ongezo(**ma**), an increase  
 ongoa, to guide aright; **ongolewa**, be guided  
 ongoka, be converted  
 ongoza, to direct  
 onja, to taste; **onjwa; onjeka**, be tasted  
 ono(**ma**), feelings  
 onya, to warn; **onywa**, be warned  
 onyesha, to show  
 onyeshano(**ma**), an exhibition  
 onyoma(**ma**), a warning  
 opoa, to draw out; rescue;  
 opolewa, be rescued  
 orodha(-), a list; tables, etc.  
 orofa(-), an upper room; storey  
 -ororo, smooth; soft  
 osha, to wash; **oshwa**, be washed  
 osheka, be washable  
 ota, 1 to grow; 2 **ota ndoto**, to dream; 3 **ota jua**, to bask  
 otamia, to sit on eggs  
 -ote, all; the whole  
 otea, to lie in wait for  
 oteo(**ma**), an ambush  
 otesha, 1 to grow plants; 2 to cause a dream

-ovu, wicked  
 ovu(**ma**), evil  
 ovyo, just anyhow  
 oza, 1 to marry (*parents, priest*);  
 2 to go bad

## P

For prefix PA *see page 12*

pa, of  
 pa, to give to; pewa, be given  
 paa(-), small gazelle  
 paa(**ma**), roof of native house  
 paa, 1 to ascend; 2 to scrape  
 paaza, to lift up  
 pacha(**ma**), a twin  
 pachapacha, exactly alike  
 pachika, to insert between two things  
 pafu(**ma**), a lung  
 pagawa, be possessed  
 pahali, *see mahali*  
 paja(**ma**), thigh; **pajani**, on the lap  
 paji(**ma**), forehead  
 paka(-), cat  
 paka, 1 to smear on; 2 to fix boundary  
 pakacha(**ma**), plaited fruit basket  
 pakana, be adjacent  
 pakata, to nurse a child  
 pakia, to embark passengers or cargo  
 pakiza, to load  
 pakua, to unload; dish up food  
 pale, there; **pale pale**, just there; just then  
 palia, to hoe up weeds  
 palikuwa na, there was  
 pamba, to decorate; **pambwa**, be decorated  
 pamba(-), cotton  
 pambana, to meet in conflict  
 pambanisha, to bring together; contrast  
 pambanua, to separate; distinguish between  
 pambanya, to browbeat  
 pambazua, to make clear  
 pambazuka, to dawn  
 pambizo(**ma**), margin  
 pambq(**ma**), adornment

pamoja, together; **pamoja na**, with  
 pana, there is; there are  
 -pana, wide; flat  
 panda(-), 1 a crosspiece; fork;  
 njia panda, crossroads; mti wa panda, a forked stick  
 panda(-), 2 a trumpet; **piga panda**, blow a trumpet  
 panda, 1 to mount; go up; 2 to sow; plant  
 pande(**ma**), a block; large piece  
 pandikiza, to plant out  
 pandikizo(**ma**), seedlings; planting-out  
 pandio(**ma**), steps for climbing  
 pandisha, to raise  
 panga(**ma**), a large bush-knife  
 panga, 1 to arrange; 2 to rent; 3 to co-habit  
 panganya, to stack  
 pangilia, to alternate; interpose  
 pangillo(**ma**), interposition; rotation  
 pangisha, to let accommodation  
 pango(**ma**), cave; den  
 pangusa, to dust; **panguswa**, be dusted  
 panua, to widen; **panuliwa**, be widened  
 panuka, to get wider  
 panya(**ma**), rat  
 panzi(**ma**), grasshopper  
 pao(-), roofing poles; iron rods  
 papa(-), a shark  
 papa, 1 to palpitate; 2 be porous  
 papa hapa, just here; just then  
 papai(**ma**), a pawpaw  
 papara(-), haste  
 papasa, to stroke; grope about  
 papasi(**ma**), fever-tick  
 papatika, to flutter  
 papi, thin laths; **upapi**, a lath  
 papo(**ma**), palpitation  
 papura, to rend; claw  
 paraga, to swarm up tree  
 paruparu, roughly  
 paruzi, to graze; be rough  
 pasa, to concern; behave; **imeni-pasa**, it is my duty  
 Pasaka, Easter

**pasha**, cause to get; **pasha habari**, inform; **pasha moto**, warm up  
**pasi(-)**, an iron; **piga pasi**, to iron  
**pasipo**, without  
**pasisha**, to inflict  
**pasiwa**, be liable for  
**pasua**, to tear; split; saw  
**pasuka**, to burst; be torn; split  
**pata**, to get  
**pata(-)**, a hinge  
**patana**, to agree  
**patanisha**, to reconcile  
**patanisho(ma)**, reconciliation  
**patikana**, be obtainable; be caught  
**patiliza**, to punish; visit on  
**pato(ma)**, an acquisition  
**patwa**, to be seized by; **kupatwa mwezi**, be eclipsed  
**paua**, to roof a house  
**paya**, **payuka**, to talk foolishly; be delirious  
**payo(ma)**, foolish talk  
**paza**, see **paaza**  
**pazia(ma)**, a curtain  
**peke**, alone; **peke yangu**, by myself  
**-a pekee**; **-a peke yake**, unique; lonely  
**pekecha**, to drill hole; **peketeka**, be drilled  
**pekesheni(-)**, investigation  
**pekua**, to scratch the ground  
**-pekuzi**, inquisitive  
**peleka**, to send; take; **pelekwa**, be sent  
**pelekea**, to send to  
**peleleza**, to spy out  
**pemba**, to hook down; outwit  
**pembe(-)**, 1 horn; tusk; ivory; 2 an angle; corner  
**pembea(-)**, a swing; see-saw; to swing  
**pembeza**, to set swinging; to rock  
**penda**, to love; like; **pendwa**, be loved  
**pendana**, to love one another  
**pendeka**, be popular  
**jipendekeza**, to ingratiate oneself

**pendeza**, to please  
**pendo(ma)**, love  
**penga**, to blow the nose  
**pengine**, sometimes; another time or place  
**pengo(ma)**, a gap; notch  
**penya**, to penetrate  
**penye**, at  
**penyeka**, to be penetrable  
**penyeza**, to introduce by stealth; to bribe  
**penzi(ma)**, desire; will  
**pepea**, to wave; fan  
**peperuka**, be blown away  
**peperusha**, to blow away  
**pepesa**, to blink  
**pepesuka**, to stagger  
**pepeta**, to winnow  
**pepo(-)**, disembodied spirit  
**Peponi**, Paradise; Heaven  
**pera(ma)**, guava  
**peremende(-)**, sweets  
**pesa**, money  
**peta**, to bend round  
**petana**, **petemana**, be bent into a circle  
**pete(-)**, a ring  
**peupe**, an open place  
**-pevu**, mature  
**pevuka**, be fully developed  
**pewa**, to receive; see **pa**  
**pezi(-)**, fin of fish  
**-pi?**, who? which? what?  
**pia**, all; also  
**pia**, child's top  
**picha(-)**, picture; photograph;  
**piga picha**, to photograph  
**piga**, to hit; beat; **pigwa**, be beaten  
**pigana**, to fight  
**pigano(ma)**, a battle; fight  
**pigilia**, to ram concrete floors  
**pigo(ma)**, a blow  
**pika**, to cook; **pikwa**, be cooked  
**pikipiki(ma)**, 1 stick thrown to knock down fruit; 2 motorcycle  
**pili**, two; **-a pili**, the second; **kwa pili**, the other side  
**pilipili(-)**, pepper  
**pima**, to measure, weigh, test;  
**pimwa**, be measured  
**pimika**, be measurable  
**pinda**, to bend; fold

**pindi(ma)**, a curve  
**pindika**, be bent  
**pindo(ma)**, a hem  
**pindua**, to turn upside down  
**pinduka**, be overturned  
**pinduli(ma)**, a pendulum  
**pinga**, to obstruct; **pingwa**, be thwarted  
**pingamana**, be in opposition  
**pingamizi(ma)**, an obstacle  
**-pingani**, obstructive  
**pingo(ma)**, a barrier; door-bar  
**pingu(-)**, 1 fetters; 2 charm against evil  
**pipa(ma)**, a barrel  
**pisha**, to allow to pass  
**pishi(-)**, a grain measure c.  $\frac{1}{2}$  gallon  
**pita**, to pass  
**pitika**, be passed; be passable  
**pitisha**, to make pass; make way for  
**pito(ma)**, a path  
**plau(-)**, a plough  
**poa**, to get cool; feel better  
**podo(ma)**, arrow quiver  
**-pofu**, blind  
**pofua**, **pofusha**, to blind; **po-fuka**, get blind  
**pogo**, lopsided  
**pogoa**, to lop, prune; **pogolewa**, be pruned  
**pokea**, to receive; **pokewa**, be received  
**pokeo(ma)**, tradition; custom  
**pokeza**, to hand over  
**pokezana**, to take turns  
**pokonya**, to take by force  
**-pole**, gentle; **pole!**, a condolence  
**polepole**, slowly; gently  
**polisi(ma)**, a policeman  
**pombe**, beer  
**pomboo(-)**, a porpoise  
**pona**, to get well  
**ponda**, to crush by pounding;  
**pondwa**, be crushed  
**pondo(ma)**, a punting pole  
**pongeza**, to congratulate  
**pongezi**, congratulations  
**ponya**, to cure  
**ponyeka**, be curable  
**ponyoka**, to slip away  
**ponyosha**, to let fall

**pooza**, be paralysed; be dull, lifeless  
**popo(-)**, a bat  
**po pote**, anywhere; wherever  
**popotoa**, to wrench  
**popotoka**, be strained  
**pori(ma)**, treeless plain  
**poromoka**, to descend with a rush  
**poromoko(ma)**, landslide; cataract  
**poromosha**, to shower down  
**posa**, to ask in marriage; **poswa**, be courted  
**posho(-)**, rations  
**posta(-)**, post  
**pota**, to twist; make string  
**pote**, everywhere  
**potea**, to get lost  
**-potevu**, wasteful  
**poteza**, to lose; misuse  
**potoa**, to distort, spoil  
**-potofu**, wrongheaded  
**potoka**, be crooked; perverted  
**potosha**, to pervert  
**povu(-)**, froth; scum  
**poza**, to cool, heal  
**pua(-)**, nose  
**-pujufu**, shameless  
**pukupuku**, full to overflowing  
**pukusa**, 1 to shower down; 2 strip maize off cob  
**pukuso(-)**, a congratulatory present  
**pukutika**, to fall off in showers  
**puliza**, to blow on; blow up  
**puma**, to throb  
**pumbaa(ma)**, relaxation  
**pumbaa**, 1 be foolish; 2 be relaxed  
**pumbaza**, 1 make a fool of; 2 take the mind off  
**pumu(ma)**, lung  
**pumzi(-)**, breath  
**pumzika**, to rest  
**punda(-)**, donkey  
**punda milia(-)**, zebra  
**punde**, a little  
**punga**, to wave; to exorcize  
**punga pepo**, to drive out a devil  
**punga upepo**, to have a change of air  
**pungia mkono**, to wave to; beckon  
**pungua**, **punguka**, to get less

-**pungufu**, deficient  
**pungukiwa na**, be short of  
**punguza**, to make less  
**punja**, to cheat; defraud  
**punje(-)**, a grain of corn  
**pupa(-)**, over-eagerness  
**purukusha**, to treat with contempt  
**purukushani(-)**, wilful negligence  
**puza**, to treat lightly; talk nonsense; **jipuza**, play the fool  
**-puzi**, silly  
**pwa**, to dry up; ebb  
**pwani**, the coast  
**pwaya**, be loose-fitting  
**pwelea**, to run aground; **pwelewa**, be aground  
**pwewa**, be dried up; hoarse  
**pweza(-)**, cuttlefish  
**pwita**, to throb  
**-pya**, new

## R

**rabsha(-)**, brawling  
**radhi**, goodwill; **omba radhi**, ask forgiveness  
**radi(-)**, thunderclap; **piga radi**, to thunder  
**rafiki(-)**, friend  
**rafu(-)**, shelf  
**raha(-)**, rest; happiness  
**rahisi**, cheap; easy; light  
**rahisika**, to get cheaper, easier  
**rahisisha**, to cheapen; make easier; make light of  
**rai(-)**, 1 opinion; reflection; 2 ability  
**rai, rairai**, to flatter, cajole  
**raika**, be cajoled  
**raia(-)**, citizen; subject  
**rakaa(-)**, Moslem prayers with bows  
**rakibisha, rekebisha**, to put together, assemble; put right  
**rakibishwa rekebishwa**, be put together, put right  
**rakibu**, to mount; ride  
**Ramadhani**, Moslem month of fasting  
**ramani(-)**, a map  
**rambaza**, to cruise about for fish

**ramisi**, to amuse oneself  
**ramli(-)**, divination  
**ramsa(-)**, merrymaking; a fair  
**randa**, to show off; to dance  
**randa(-)**, carpenter's plane; **piga randa**, to plane  
**rangi(-)**, colour  
**raru**, to tear, rend; **raruka, raruliwa**, be torn  
**rasi(-)**, a promontory, cape  
**rasimali**, assets; capital  
**rasmil**, official  
**ratibu, ratibisha**, to arrange; **ratibika**, be in order  
**ratli(-)**, a pound (*weight*)  
**raufu**, gentle  
**ree(ma)**, ace of cards  
**-refu**, long; tall; high; deep  
**refusha**, to lengthen  
**rehani(-)**, a pledge; **weka rehani**, to pawn  
**rehema(-)**, mercy  
**rehemu**, to pity  
**rejareja**, retail  
**rejea**, to return; refer to  
**rekebisha, see rakibisha**  
**reli(-)**, railway  
**remba**, to decorate  
**rembo(ma)**, ornament  
**rembua**, to disfigure  
**riba(-)**, usury; interest  
**ridhaa(-)**, agreement, contentment  
**ridhi**, to please, content; **ridhika**, be satisfied  
**ridhia**, to approve  
**ridhisha**, to satisfy  
**rika(ma)**, a contemporary; **rika moja**, same age  
**ringa**, to put on airs; be self-conceited  
**ripota(-)**, a reporter  
**ripoti(-)**, a report  
**risasi**, a bullet; **tia risasi**, to solder  
**risiti(-)**, a receipt  
**rithi**, to inherit  
**riziki(-)**, food and other needs  
**robo**, a quarter  
**robota(ma)**, bundle; bale  
**roho(-)**, soul; spirit  
**ropoka**, to talk nonsense  
**roshani(-)**, balcony

**ruba(-)**, leech  
**rubani(ma)**, a pilot  
**rudi**, to return; to punish; to shrink  
**rudisha**, to give back; send back  
**rudishiwa**, to receive back  
**rudufu**, be doubled  
**rudufu**, to double  
**rufaani(-)**, legal appeal  
**ruhusa(-)**, permission  
**ruhusiwa**, be permitted  
**ruhusu**, to permit  
**ruka**, to jump; fly  
**ruko(ma)**, a leap; flight  
**rungu(ma)**, a knobbed stick  
**rusha**, to throw  
**rusho(ma)**, a throw  
**rushwa(-)**, a bribe; **kula rushwa**, to take bribes  
**rutuba(-)**, moisture; fertility  
**rutubisha**, to improve the soil  
**ruzuku**, to supply food and other needs

## S

**saa(-)**, an hour; a clock; watch  
**saba**, seven  
**sababu(-)**, reason; **kwa sababu**, because  
**sabahi**, to make morning visit  
**sabalheri**, Good morning  
**sabini**, seventy  
**sabuni(-)**, soap  
**saburi(-)**, patience; to be patient  
**sadaka(-)**, a religious offering  
**sadifu**, correct; exact  
**sadiki**, to believe; **sadikiwa**, be believed  
**sadikika**, be believable  
**sadikisha**, to convince  
**safari(-)**, a journey  
**safi**, clean; pure  
**safidi**, to put in order; **safidika**, be clear, orderly  
**safihi**, be arrogant, rude  
**safina(-)**, Noah's ark  
**safiri**, to travel  
**safirisha**, to send on a journey  
**safisha**, to clean  
**safu(-)**, a row; line; **safu-safu**, in rows  
**safura(-)**, hookworm disease

**saga**, to grind; **sagwa, sagika**, be ground  
**sahani(-)**, plate; dish  
**sahau**, to forget; **sahauliwa**, be forgotten  
**-sahaulifu**, forgetful  
**sahaulisha**, to cause to forget  
**sahih(-)**, signature; attestation; correct  
**sahihisha**, to correct; attest  
**saidia**, to help; **saidiwa**, be helped  
**saidiana**, to co-operate  
**saili**, to question; **sailiwa**, be questioned  
**saka**, to hunt; to trap  
**sakafu(-)**, concrete floor or roof  
**sakama**, to stick fast  
**saki**, to fit tight  
**sakifu**, to make concrete floor etc.; **sakifiwa**, be concreted  
**sakini**, to settle in a place  
**sakitu(-)**, hoar-frost  
**sala(-)**, a prayer  
**Salaami**, Peace!  
**salama(-)**, peace; safety  
**salamu(-)**, greetings  
**sali**, to pray  
**salia**, to remain over  
**salimu**, to greet; **salimiwa**, be greeted  
**salisha**, to lead prayers  
**saliti**, to betray; **salitiwa**, be betrayed  
**sama**, to stick in the throat  
**samadi(-)**, manure  
**samaki(-)**, a fish  
**samani(-)**, utensils of any kind  
**samawati**, sky-blue  
**sambaa**, be scattered about  
**sambamba**, alongside  
**samehe**, to forgive; **samehewa**, be forgiven  
**samli**, ghee (*clarified butter*)  
**sana**, very; very much  
**sana**, to forge knives, hoes, etc.  
**sanaa(-)**, skilled handicraft  
**sanamu(-)**, a statue; photograph; picture  
**sanda(-)**, a shroud  
**sandali(-)**, sandal-wood  
**sandarusi(-)**, resin  
**sanduku(ma)**, box; chest



sanifu, to compose; invent  
 sanii, to make with skill; invent  
 sanjari, in a convoy  
 santuri(-), a gramophone  
 sarafu(-), a coin  
 sare, equality between two things;  
 a draw  
 sarifu, to use words grammati-  
 cally  
 sarufi, grammar  
 sasa, now; sasa hivi, at once  
 sataranji(-), the game of chess  
 saumu(-), a fast  
 sauti(-), sound; voice  
 sawa, equal; alike  
 sawazisha, to make equal  
 sawia, just then  
 sayari(-), a planet  
 saza, to leave over  
 sazo(ma), remainder  
 sebule(-), entrance hall  
 sedeka, be of long duration  
 sega(ma), honeycomb  
 sehemu(-), portion; fraction  
 sema, to say; speak; semwa, be  
 said  
 sembuse, much less; much more;  
 let alone  
 semeka, to be utterable  
 semezana, to talk together  
 senea, be blunt  
 seng'enge(-), fencing wire  
 sengenya, to backbite; senge-  
 nywa, be spoken ill of  
 sentensi(-), a sentence  
 senti(-), a cent  
 seremala(ma), carpenter  
 Serikali, Government  
 seta, to mash  
 setiri, to conceal  
 Shaabani, month before Rama-  
 dhani  
 shaba, copper  
 shabaha(-), r target; aim; z like-  
 ness  
 shabihi, to resemble  
 shada(-), a string of beads; bunch;  
 cluster, etc.  
 shahada(-), the Moslem creed  
 shahamu(-), fat grease  
 shahidi(ma), a witness; martyr  
 shairi(ma), a poem  
 shaka, doubt

Sham, Syria; Bahari ya Sham,  
 the Red Sea  
 shamba(ma), cultivated field;  
 plantation  
 shambulia, to attack  
 shambulio(ma), an attack; sha-  
 mbuliwa, be attacked  
 shangaa, to be astonished  
 shangaza, to astonish  
 shangazi(-), paternal aunt  
 shangilia, to shout with joy;  
 shangiliwa, be received with  
 rejoicings  
 shangwe(-), rejoicings  
 shani(-), an adventure; accident;  
 something unusual  
 shanta(-), a knapsack  
 sharabu, to absorb; saturate  
 shari(-), adversity; evil; kutaka  
 shari, to defy  
 sharifu, to esteem; -sharifu,  
 noble; honourable  
 sharti(ma), obligation; terms  
 shashi(-), tissue  
 shaufu, to show off; -shaufu,  
 affected  
 shauku(-), strong desire  
 shauri(ma), advice; to consult  
 shavu(ma), the cheek; calf of  
 leg; biceps  
 shawishi, to persuade; shawi-  
 shiwa, be persuaded  
 shawishi(ma), inducement  
 shayiri(-), barley  
 shehena(-), freight  
 shemasi(ma), a deacon  
 shemeji(-), brother- or sister-in-  
 law  
 -shenzi, uncivilized  
 sherehe, triumphant rejoicing  
 sherehekea, to greet with re-  
 joicings  
 sheria(-), a law  
 sherizi(-), glue  
 sheshe(-), beauty  
 shetani(ma), evil spirit  
 shetri(-), ship's stern  
 shiba, be satisfied, filled with  
 shibe(-), repletion  
 shibisha, to satisfy fully  
 shida(-), hardship; scarcity  
 shika, to hold fast; shikwa, be  
 held

shikamana, to cleave together  
 shikamuu, greeting to a superior;  
*Ans. marahaba*  
 shikilia, to hold on to  
 shikio(ma), handle; rudder  
 shikiza, to make fast  
 shikizo(ma), a prop, wedge, etc.  
 shilingi(-), a shilling  
 shimo(ma), a pit  
 shina(ma), root and trunk; source  
 shinda, partly full  
 shinda, to overcome; shindwa,  
 be overcome  
 shindana, to contend  
 shindano(ma), a contest  
 shindika, be overcome  
 shindilia, to press down  
 shindo(ma), loud sudden noise  
 shinikizo(ma), a crushing mach-  
 ine; oil mill  
 shirika(ma), partnership  
 shiriki, to share in  
 shirikiana, to share  
 shirikisha, to give a share to  
 shoka(ma), an axe  
 shokoa(-), forced labour; requi-  
 sition  
 shona, to sew; shonwa, be sewn  
 shonesha, to get a garment  
 made  
 shono(ma), sewing  
 shoto, lefthandedness; kushoto,  
 on the left  
 shtaka(ma), accusation  
 shtaki, to accuse; shtakiwa, be  
 accused  
 shtua, to startle; jerk  
 shtuka, be startled  
 shua, to launch a boat; shuliwa,  
 be launched  
 shudu(ma), refuse of oil-seed  
 shughuli(-), business  
 shughulika, be busy  
 shuhuda(ma), testimony  
 shuhudia, to witness to; shuhu-  
 diwa, be witnessed to  
 shujaa(ma), a hero  
 shuka(ma), a loincloth; sheet  
 shukrani(-), gratitude  
 shuku, to doubt  
 shukuru, to thank; shukuriwa,  
 be thanked  
 shule(-), school

shungi(ma), a plait of hair; a  
 flaring lamp  
 shupaa, be firm, unyielding  
 shupatu(ma), plaited strip for  
 bed  
 -shupavu, obstinate  
 shurutisha, to compel  
 shurutisho(ma), compulsion  
 shusha, to lower  
 shutumu, to upbraid; shutu-  
 miwa, be upbraided  
 shwari(-), a calm  
 si, not; siyo, no  
 siafu(-), biting ants  
 siagi(-), butter  
 siasa, politics; orderliness  
 sibu, to afflict; strike; sibiwa, be  
 afflicted; be struck  
 sidiria(-), a brassiere  
 sifa(-), praise; reputation  
 sifiwa, sifika, be praised  
 sifongo(-), sponge  
 sifu, to praise; jisifu, to boast  
 sifuri(-), nought; zero  
 siha(-), good health  
 sihi, to entreat  
 sihiri(-), witchcraft; to bewitch  
 sijambo, I am well  
 siki(-), vinegar  
 sikia, to hear; sikiwa, be heard  
 sikika, be audible  
 sikiliza, to listen  
 sikilizana, to agree together  
 sikio(ma), an ear  
 sikitika, to grieve  
 sikitiko(ma), grief  
 -sikivu, attentive  
 siku(-), a day  
 sikukuu(-), a festival  
 sikuzote, always  
 silabi(-), a syllable  
 silaha(-), weapon  
 silika(-), disposition; instinct  
 silimu, to become a Moslem  
 simadi, to manure  
 simama, to stand  
 simamia, to superintend  
 simamisha, to halt; to erect  
 simanga, to triumph over  
 simango(ma), ill-natured triumph  
 simba(-), a lion  
 sime(-), a short sword  
 simika, to set up; appoint



Simile! Make way!  
 simo(-), 1 something new; 2 a saying, proverb  
 simu(-), telegram  
 simulia, to narrate; simuliwa, be told  
 simulizi(ma), news; story  
 sina, I have not  
 sindano(-), a needle; piga sindano, give an injection  
 sindika, to press out oilseed or sugarcane  
 sindikiza, to accompany part of the way  
 sindikizo(ma), oil-press; sugar-mill  
 singizla, to slander; jisingizla, to pretend  
 singizio(ma), slander  
 sinia(-), metal tray  
 sinyaa, to shrivel up  
 sinzia, to doze  
 sinzilisha, to lull to sleep  
 sira(-), dregs, lees  
 siri(-), a secret  
 sisi, we; us; sisi wenyewe, we ourselves  
 sisimizi(-), small ants  
 sisimka, to tingle with excitement  
 sisitiza, to urge  
 sita, six  
 sita, to hesitate; be uncertain  
 sitaha(-), ship's deck  
 sitawi, to prosper  
 sitawisha, to cause to prosper  
 sitini, sixty  
 sitiri, to conceal  
 sivyoy, not so  
 siyo, no  
 sizi(ma), soot  
 sogama, idle chatter; piga masoga, have a chat  
 sogea, sogeza, to move  
 soko(ma), market; sokoni, marketplace  
 sokota, to twist  
 soksi(-), socks; stockings  
 sokwe(-), a chimpanzee  
 solo(-), seeds used as marbles or counters  
 soma, to read; go to school  
 somesha, to teach

somo(ma), 1 a reading; 2 a lesson; 3 a confidential friend  
 songa, to press; songwa, be pressed  
 songamana, to writhe, twist together  
 songo(ma), a coil  
 songoa, songonyoa, to wring  
 staajabu, be surprised  
 staajabisha, to astonish  
 staarabika, be civilized  
 -staarabu, wise; civilized  
 stadi, expert  
 staha(-), respect  
 stahi, to respect; stahiwa, be respected  
 stahili, to deserve  
 stahilisha, to deem worthy  
 stahimili, to put up with  
 -stahivu, honourable  
 stakabadhi(-), a receipt  
 stakimu, to prosper  
 stara(-), concealment  
 starehe, be at ease  
 starehesha, to put at ease  
 stesheni(-), railway station  
 stimu(-), electricity  
 stiri, to conceal; stirika, be concealed  
 stuka, be startled; stusha, to startle  
 subira(-), patience  
 subiri, be patient  
 sudi(-), success  
 sufi(-), kapok  
 sufu, wool  
 sufuria(-), saucepan  
 sugu(-), a callosity; callousness  
 sugua, to scrub; suguliwa, be scrubbed  
 suhubiana, be friendly with  
 sujudu, to bow down in worship;  
 sujudiwa, be worshipped  
 suka, to shake; to plait  
 sukari(-), sugar  
 suke(ma), ear of corn  
 sukuma, to push; sukumwa, be pushed  
 sukumana, to jostle  
 sukumiza, to thrust along  
 sukutua, to rinse mouth; gargle  
 sulibisha, to crucify; sulibiwa, be crucified

sulu, polish; kupiga sulu, to polish  
 sulubu(-), vigour, energy  
 suluhisha, to reconcile  
 suluhu(-), reconciliation  
 sululu(-), a pickaxe  
 sumaku(-), a magnet  
 sumbua, to annoy, trouble;  
 sumbuka, be annoyed  
 sumbuo(ma), annoyance  
 sumu(-), poison  
 sungura(-), a hare  
 sura(-), 1 appearance; 2 chapter  
 surua(-), measles  
 suruali(-), trousers  
 susu(-), hanging shelf  
 susuri(-), aimless moves from place to place  
 susurika, to be moved about  
 suta, to accuse publicly  
 suto(ma), public accusations  
 suza, to rinse  
 swali(ma), a question

## T

taa(-), a lamp  
 taabani, in distress  
 taabika, be in distress  
 taabisha, to distress  
 taabu(-), distress  
 -taalamu, well-informed  
 taamuli(-), thoughtfulness  
 taarifa(-), a report  
 tabaka(-), a layer; lining  
 tabana, to make incantations  
 tabasamu, to smile  
 tabia(-), character; nature  
 tabibu(ma), a doctor  
 tabiki, be attached to; to line  
 tabikisha, to attach a lining, etc.  
 tabiri, to predict; tabiriwa, be predicted  
 tadi, to offend; tadi(-), rudeness, evil action  
 Tafadhali, Please!  
 tafakari, to meditate  
 tafiti, to pry into; -tafiti, inquisitive  
 tafrija(-), recreation; entertainment  
 tafsiri, a translation

tafuna, to chew; tafunwa, be chewed  
 tafuta, to look for; tafutwa, be looked for  
 taga, to lay eggs; tagwa, be laid  
 tagaa, to stride  
 Tahamakil, Behold!  
 taharuki, be in a hurry  
 tahayari, be ashamed  
 tahayarisha, to shame  
 tahiri, to circumcise; tahiriwa, be circumcised  
 tai(-), an eagle  
 taifa(ma), a nation  
 taja, to name; to mention  
 tajamala(-), a favour  
 tajamali, do a favour  
 taji(-), a crown  
 tajiri(ma), a wealthy man; a merchant  
 tajirika, to get rich; tajirisha, to enrich  
 taka(-), dirt; rubbish; takataka, odds and ends  
 taka, to want; to need; takiwa, be wanted  
 takabali, to accept, agree  
 takabari, to show off  
 takasa, to cleanse; make bright; takasika, be clean; bright  
 takata, become clear  
 -takatifu, holy  
 takia(ma), a cushion  
 takikana, be needed  
 takiwa, see taka  
 tako(ma), the base; butt-end  
 talaka(-), a divorce  
 talasimu(-), a charm  
 tama, final; decisive; tamati, finis  
 tamaa(-), strong desire  
 tamalaki, to rule  
 tamani, to covet; long for;  
 tamanika, be desired, desirable  
 tamanisha, to allure  
 tamasha(-), a show; pageant  
 tamba, to strut proudly  
 tambaa, to crawl; creep  
 tambarare(-), flat country  
 tambaza, to drag on the ground;  
 tambaza maneno, to drawl  
 -tambazi, creeping; crawling

tambika, make offerings to the dead  
 tambiko(ma), propitiatory offering  
 tambua, to discern; recognize; understand  
 tambulika, be well-known  
 tambulisha, to make known  
 -tambuzi, intelligent  
 -tamfu, pronounceable  
 tamka, to pronounce  
 tamko(ma), pronunciation; accent  
 -tamu, sweet; pleasant  
 tamutamamu, sweets; confectionery  
 tanabahi, to consider carefully  
 tanadhari, be on one's guard  
 -tanashati, neat, clean, well-dressed  
 tanda, tandaa, be spread out  
 tandika, tandaza, to spread  
 tandiko(ma), mat; bedding; awning; etc.  
 tando(ma), tandabui(-), spider's web  
 tandu(-), centipede  
 tanga(ma), a sail  
 tangaa, be spread abroad  
 tangamano(ma), coming together  
 tangatanga, to stroll about; dawdle  
 tangawizi(-), ginger  
 tangaza, to publish abroad  
 tangazo(ma), a notice; proclamation  
 tangi(ma), a tank  
 tango(ma), small cucumber  
 tangu, since; tangu leo, from today  
 tangua, to cancel; annul; tanguka, be annulled  
 tangulia, to go before  
 tanguliza, to put first  
 tanguo(ma), cancellation; annulment  
 tania, to treat with familiarity; to chaff  
 tano, five  
 tanua, to stretch apart  
 tanuu(-), a kiln  
 tanzi(-), loop; noose

tanzia(-), announcement of a death  
 tao(ma), curve; arch  
 tapa, to shiver; struggle  
 tapakaa, be dotted about  
 tapanya, to disperse; scatter about  
 tapanyika, be dispersed  
 tapika, to vomit  
 tapishi(ma), vomit  
 tarabu(-), a concert  
 taraja(ma), hope; expectation  
 tarajia, to hope for; tarajiwa, be hoped for  
 tarakimu(-), numeral; figure  
 taratibu(-), order; method  
 tarehe(-), date; chronicles  
 tarishi(ma), a messenger  
 tarizi, to embroider  
 taruma(ma), wooden support or strut; spoke of wheel  
 tarumbeta(-), a trumpet  
 tasa, barren female  
 tasbihi(-), a rosary  
 taslimu, cash payment  
 taswira(-), a portrait; picture  
 tata, tatanisha, to tangle; perplex  
 tatanua, to disentangle; clear up a difficulty  
 tatarika, to crackle; chatter  
 tatika, be tangled; confused  
 tatiza, to puzzle  
 tatizo(ma), a problem  
 tatu, three  
 tatua, to tear; solve a difficulty  
 tatuka, be torn  
 tauni(-), plague  
 tausi(-), peacock  
 tawa, to live in seclusion  
 -tawa, devout  
 tawadha, to wash the feet  
 tawala, to rule; tawaliwa, be ruled  
 tawanya, to scatter; tawanyika, be scattered  
 tawanyiko(ma), dispersion  
 tawaza, to instal as ruler  
 tawi(ma), a branch  
 taya(ma), jawbone  
 tayari, ready; fanya tayari, to prepare  
 tazama, to look at

tazamana, to look at one another  
 tazamia, to expect; to inspect;  
 tazamiwa, be expected; inspected  
 tega, set ready; set a trap;  
 tegwa, be trapped  
 tegemea, to lean on; rely on;  
 tegemewa, be relied on  
 tegemeo(ma), a support  
 tegemeza, to support  
 tego(ma), charm to ensure wife's fidelity  
 tegua, to let off a trap; to sprain  
 teguka, be sprained  
 teka, 1 draw water from well; 2 to plunder; tekwa, be carried off  
 teke(ma), a kick; piga teke, to kick  
 tekelea, be fulfilled  
 tekeleza, 1 to fulfil; 2 hold spell-bound  
 tekelezo(ma), fulfilment  
 tekenya, to tickle; a jigger  
 teketea, be burnt up; destroyed  
 teketeke, soft; tender  
 teketeza, to burn up; destroy  
 tekewa, be bewildered  
 tekua, to break up; break down  
 tele, in abundance  
 teleka, put pot on fire  
 telekeza, to halt (for meal)  
 telemka, to descend  
 telemsha, to lower; let down  
 teleza, to slip; be slippery  
 telli(-), gold thread or braid  
 tema, to slash; tema kuni, cut firewood; tema mate, to spit  
 tembea, to take a walk; go about  
 tembeza, to show round; hawk about  
 tembo(-), 1 elephant; 2 palm-wine  
 tena, again; then  
 tenda, to do; tendeka, be done  
 tende(-), dates  
 tendekeza, to achieve by practice  
 tendewa, to undergo; be treated  
 tendo(ma), an action  
 tenga, to set apart; tengwa, be set part

tengana, to leave one another; separate  
 tengemana, to settle down after upheaval  
 tengemano(ma), settling down  
 tengeneza, be in good order  
 tengeneza, put in order; mend  
 tengenezo(ma), orderly arrangement  
 tepe(ma), braid; soldiers' stripes  
 tepetea, be listless  
 -tepetevu, listless; limp  
 terema, be at ease  
 teremeshu, set at ease  
 -teremeshi, genial  
 tesa, to afflict; persecute; teswa, be persecuted  
 teso(ma), suffering  
 teta, to dispute; speak against  
 tete(ma), a reed  
 tetea, to speak on someone's behalf  
 tetemeka, to tremble  
 tetemeko(ma), earthquake  
 tetesi(-), a dispute  
 tetewanga(-), chickenpox  
 teto(ma), argument  
 teua, to select; teuliwa, be selected  
 -teule, chosen  
 -teuzi, fastidious; critical  
 thabiti, firm; resolute  
 thamani(-), value  
 thamini, to value  
 thawabu(-), a reward  
 thelathini, thirty  
 theluji(-), snow  
 themanini, eighty  
 thenashara, twelve  
 thibitika, be proved; firm  
 thibitisha, to establish; prove  
 thibitisho(ma), verification  
 thubutu, to dare  
 thuluthu, a third  
 tia, to put; tiwa, be put  
 tiara(-), a child's kite  
 tibu, to treat medically  
 tibu, to stir up, make muddy;  
 tibuka, be stirred up  
 tifu(ma), dust  
 -tifu, dustlike  
 tifua, make a dust  
 tili, to obey; tiliwa, be obeyed

-tli, obedient  
**tikisa**, to shake; **tikiswa**, be shaken  
**tikisika**, be shaky; unsteady  
**tikiti(ma)**, a watermelon  
**timamu**, complete  
**timia**, be completed  
**-timilifu**, perfect  
**timiza**, to complete  
**tindi**, unripe; half-grown  
**tindika**, to fall short; **tindikiwa**, be short of  
**tinga**, to shake; vibrate  
**tingisha**, to cause to shake  
**tingitingi(-)**, a vibrating bridge  
**tini(-)**, figs  
**tiririka**, to trickle; glide  
**tisa**, nine  
**tisha**, to threaten; **tishwa**, be threatened  
**tishari(-)**, a lighter; barge  
**tisho(ma)**, a threat  
**tisini**, ninety  
**tita(ma)**, bundle of firewood or grass  
**titimka**, be in excited state  
**titimua**, to throw into confusion  
**toa**, to put forth; offer; give; **tolewa**, be given  
**toba(-)**, penitence  
**toboa**, to bore a hole; **tobolewa**, be bored  
**tofalli(ma)**, a brick  
**tofauti(-)**, difference  
**tofautisha**, distinguish between  
**tohara(-)**, ceremonial cleanliness; circumcision  
**toja**, to scarify; tattoo  
**tojo(ma)**; incision; tattoo  
**toka**, to go out; come out; go away  
**tokea**, to appear; to happen  
**tokeapo**, henceforth  
**tokeo(ma)**, the result  
**tokeza**, to put out; be prominent  
**tokomea**, to vanish  
**tokomeza**, to reduce to nothing  
**tokosa**, to cook in water or fat  
**tolewa**, *see* toa  
**tomasa**, to press gently  
**tona**, to fall in drops  
**tone(ma)**, a drop; dot  
**tonewa**, be dotted over

**tonge(ma)**, a small lump  
**tongoza**, to seduce; **tongozwa**, be seduced  
**tononoka**, to flourish  
**tope(ma)**, mud  
**topea**, to sink in  
**topeza**, to drag down; press in  
**topoa**, to extricate  
**toroka**, to run away  
**torosha**, to entice away  
**tosa**, cause to sink  
**tosha**, be sufficient  
**tosheleza**, to satisfy  
**tota**, to sink; be drowned  
**-tovu**, lacking  
**towashi(ma)**, a eunuch  
**towe**, potter's clay  
**toweka**, to disappear  
**toza**, to seize  
**tua**, to set down; stop  
**tu**, only  
**tuama**, to settle  
**tubu**, to repent  
**tufani(-)**, a storm  
**tufe(-)**, a ball; globe  
**tuhuma(-)**, suspicion  
**tuhumiana**, to suspect one another  
**tuhumu**, to suspect  
**tui(-)**, juice of grated coconut  
**tukana**, to abuse; **tukanwa**, be abused  
**tukano(ma)**, abuse  
**tukia**, to happen  
**tukio(ma)**, an occurrence; event  
**-tukufu**, glorious  
**tukuka**, be worthy of glory  
**tukutika**, to flutter; be agitated  
**tukutiko(ma)**, nervous excitement  
**-tukutu**, restless  
**tukuza**, to exalt; glorify  
**tuli**, quiet  
**tulia**, be calm  
**-tulivu**, tranquil  
**tuliza**, to pacify  
**tuma**, to send; **tumwa**, be sent  
**tumaini(ma)**, confidence  
**tumaini**, to hope; **tumainiwa**, be trusted  
**tumainisha**, give hope to  
**tumba(ma)**, a bud  
**tumbako(-)**, tobacco

**tumbili(-)**, a monkey  
**tumbo(ma)**, stomach  
**tumbua**, to rip open; make hole in; **tumbuliwa**, be ripped open  
**tumbuiza**, to soothe by singing  
**tumbuka**, to burst  
**tumbukia**, to fall into  
**tumbukiza**, to push into  
**tumbuza**, to penetrate  
**tumia**, to use; **tumiwa**, be used  
**tumika**, be employed; be usable  
**tumikia**, to serve  
**tunda(ma)**, a fruit  
**tundika**, *see* tungika  
**tundu(-)**, a hole; nest  
**tunga**, to put together; compose  
**tungamana**, be in harmony  
**tungika**, to hang up; suspend; **tungikwa**, to be hung  
**tungua**, to take down; disconnect; **tunguliwa**, be taken down  
**tunu(-)**, a treasure  
**tunuka**, to set one's heart on  
**tunukia**, make a present to  
**tunza**, to take care of  
**tupa(-)**, a file; rasp  
**tupa**, to throw  
**tupia**, to throw at/to; **tuplwa**, be thrown at/to  
**-tupu**, empty; bare  
**tusi(ma)**, filthy abuse  
**tuta(ma)**, ridges for planting  
**tutika**, to pile up; pile loads on head  
**tutuma**, to rumble  
**tutusa**, to grope about in dark  
**tuza**, to reward  
**tuzo(-)**, a prize; present  
**twaa**, to take; **twaliwa**, be taken  
**twanga**, to husk grain by pounding  
**tweka**, to hoist a flag  
**tweta**, to pant for breath  
**tweza**, to humiliate  
**twiga(-)**, a giraffe  
**twika**, take up a head load

## U

*For prefix U see page 21*

**ua(ma)**, a flower  
**ua(ny)**, a courtyard  
**ua**, to kill; **uawa**, be killed  
**uadui**, enmity

**uaguzi**, divination  
**Uajemi**, Persia  
**uambukizo**, infection  
**uaminifu**, faithfulness  
**uangalifu**, carefulness  
**uangalizi(ma)**, observation; guardianship  
**uapo(ny)**, an oath  
**uasherati**, fornication; promiscuity  
**uasi**, disobedience  
**ubaba**, fatherhood  
**ubadilifu**, changeableness  
**ubaguzi**, segregation  
**ubahili**, miserliness  
**ubainisho(ma)**, clear evidence  
**ubale(mb)**, slices; strips  
**ubalehe**, puberty  
**ubani**, incense  
**ubao(mb)**, a plank  
**ubapa(b)**, flat surface  
**ubaradhuli**, gullibility  
**ubashiri**, prediction  
**ubatili**, worthlessness  
**Ubatizo**, Baptism  
**ubavu(mb)**, a rib  
**ubawa(mb)**, a wing  
**ubaya**, evil  
**ubembe**, wheedling; soliciting  
**ubichi**, unripeness; rawness  
**ubikira**, virginity  
**ubinadamu**, human nature  
**ubingwa**, skill  
**ubini**, forgery  
**ubishi**, strife; joking  
**ubivu**, ripeness  
**ubongo**, brain  
**ubora**, excellence  
**ubovu**, rottenness  
**ubuni**, invention  
**ubutu**, bluntness  
**uchache**, fewness  
**uchafu**, dirt  
**uchaguzi**, discrimination; choice  
**uchaji**, awe; fear of God  
**uchanga**, immaturity  
**uchao**, dawn  
**uchawi**, sorcery  
**uchechefu**, fewness  
**ucheshi**, good temper; wit  
**uchi**, nakedness  
**uchokochoko**, nagging  
**uchokozi**, teasing

uchongelezi, slander  
 uchovu, tiredness  
 uchu, a craving  
 uchukuzi, transport  
 uchumba, marriage engagement  
 uchumi, trade; earnings  
 uchungu, bitterness  
 uchunguzi, investigation  
 udadisi, curiosity  
 udakuzi, talebearing  
 udanganyifu, deceitfulness  
 udhaifu, weakness  
 udhalimu, injustice  
 udhi, to annoy; **udhika**, be annoyed  
 udhia, annoyance  
 udhillifu, humiliation  
 udhuru, excuse  
 udogo, smallness  
 udongo, soil; **udongo ulaya**, cement  
 udugu, kinship  
 udumu, perseverance  
 ufa(ny), a crack; cleft  
 ufafanuzi, interpretation  
 ufagio(f), a broom  
 ufahamu, understanding  
 ufalme, kingdom  
 ufananaji, resemblance  
 ufanisi, prosperity  
 ufasaha, elegance in use of language  
 ufasiki, ufisadi, vice  
 ufito(f), a thin pole  
 ufizi(f), gum of tooth  
 ufuatano, sequence  
 ufufuko, ufufuo, resurrection  
 ufukara, destitution  
 ufuko, sea-shore  
 ufundi, craftsmanship  
 ufunguo(f), a key  
 ufunuo, revelation  
 ufupi, shortness  
 ufupisho(ma), a summary; abbreviation  
 ufuta, oilseed  
 ufyozzi, insolent contempt  
 uga(ny), open space in village  
 ugali, stiff porridge  
 uganga, native medicine  
 ugeni, strangeness; **ugenini**, abroad  
 ugeuzi, variation

ugolo, snuff  
 ugomvi, strife  
 ugonjwa(ma), illness  
 ugua, to be ill; to groan  
 ugumu, hardness; difficulty  
 uguza, to nurse a sick person  
 ugwe(n), cord  
 uhai, life  
 uhaini, treachery  
 uhalifu, disobedience  
 uhamaji, migration  
 uhamlaji, immigration  
 uhamisho, banishment  
 uharamia, piracy; outlawry  
 uharibifu, destruction  
 uhitaji, need  
 uhodari, courage  
 uhuni, vagabondage  
 uhuru, freedom  
 uhusiano, relevancy  
 uigaji, imitation; play-acting  
 Uingereza, England; Britain  
 Uislamu, Moslem religion  
 uizi, theft  
 ujamaa, family  
 ujana, youth  
 ujane, widowhood  
 ujanja, cunning  
 ujasiri, daring  
 ujasusi, spying  
 ujazi, abundance  
 ujazo, capacity  
 ujenzi, building  
 uji, gruel  
 ujima, co-operation  
 ujinga, folly  
 ujira, wages  
 ujirani, neighbourhood  
 ujumbe, a deputation  
 ujuvi, impudence  
 ujuzi, experience; knowledge  
 ukabidhi, economy; hoarding  
 ukadirifu, assessment; moderation  
 ukaguzi, inspection  
 ukahaba, prostitution  
 ukaidi, obstinacy  
 ukali, sharpness; severity  
 ukambaa(k), plaited rope  
 ukame, desolation  
 ukamilifu, perfection  
 ukanda(k), belt; strap  
 ukarimu, generosity

ukarani, work of a clerk  
 ukashifu, libel; slander  
 ukatili, cruelty  
 ukavu, dryness  
 uke, womanhood; female sex organs  
 ukili(k), plaited leaf strip  
 ukilia, be intent on  
 ukindu, palm-leaf strips for plaiting  
 ukiri, acknowledgement  
 ukiwa, loneliness  
 ukoka, fodder grass  
 ukoma, leprosy  
 ukombozi, ransom  
 ukomo, discontinuance  
 ukonge, fibre  
 ukongwe, extreme old age  
 ukoo, kinship  
 ukorofi, brutality  
 ukosefu, deficiency  
 ukosi, back of neck; coat collar  
 ukubwa, size; bulk  
 ukucha(k), fingernail; toenail  
 ukufi(k), small handful  
 ukufuru, blasphemy  
 ukulima, agriculture  
 ukumbi, porch  
 ukumbuko, recollection  
 ukumbusho(ma), a reminder; memorial  
 ukunga, midwifery  
 ukungu, mist; mildew  
 ukunjufu, gaiety  
 ukurasa(k), a page  
 ukuta(k), a wall  
 ukuu, greatness  
 ukwato(k), a hoof  
 ukweli, the truth  
 ulafi, greed  
 ulaghai, deceit  
 ulaji(ma), food; diet  
 ulalo(ma), native bridge  
 Ulaya, Europe  
 ulegevu, slackness  
 ulevi, drunkenness  
 ulezi(ma), upbringing  
 ulimaji, agriculture  
 ulimbo, birdlime  
 ulimi(nd), tongue  
 ulimwengu, the world  
 ulinganyifu, similarity; harmony -

ulingo, raised platform for watchman  
 ulinzi, protection  
 uliza, to question; **ulizwa**, be questioned  
 ulizo(ma), interrogation  
 ulozi, sorcery  
 uma, to hurt; bite; sting; **umwa**, be bitten  
 umalidadi, smart appearance  
 umande, dew  
 umaskini, poverty  
 umati, a crowd  
 umba, to create; **umbwa**, be created  
 umbali, distance  
 umbia, to soar; glide; flare up  
 umbile(ma), natural condition  
 umbo(ma), shape; form  
 umbu(ma), (*his*) sister; (*her*) brother  
 umbua, to disfigure  
 ume, manliness; **-ume**, male  
 umeme, lightning  
 umilele, eternity  
 umio(m), internal throat  
 umiza, to cause pain  
 umoja, unity  
 umri, age  
 urnua, to make the dough  
 umuka, to rise, swell (*dough*; *sea*)  
 unadhifu, neatness  
 unafiki, hypocrisy  
 unajimu, astrology  
 unajisi, defilement  
 unda, to construct in wood;  
 undwa, be constructed  
 undani, a secret grudge  
 unene, stoutness; thickness  
 unga, flour; powder  
 unga, to join; **ungwa**, be joined  
 ungama, to confess  
 ungamana, be united  
 ungamani, to unite  
 ungana, to combine  
 ung'aro, brightness  
 ungo(ny), winnowing basket  
 ungua, be scorched, burnt  
 Unguja, Zanzibar  
 unguza, to burn, char  
 unyago, tribal initiation rite  
 unyamavu, quietness

unyang'anyi, usurpation; seizure  
 unyanya, disdain  
 unyenyekvu, humility  
 unyenyezi, haziness  
 unyevu, dampness  
 unyofu, uprightness  
 unyonge, weakness  
 uo(ny), sheath; cover  
 uongo, falsehood  
 uoni, sight  
 uovu, evil  
 upambanuzi, discrimination  
 upana, width  
 upandaji, planting  
 upande(p), side; direction  
 upanga(p), a sword  
 upangaji, arrangement; rent  
 upapi(p), narrow strip of wood  
 upara, bald head  
 upatanisho, atonement  
 upatu(p), a gong  
 upawa(p), a ladle  
 upele(p), a pimple  
 upelekaji, transmission  
 upelekwa, mission  
 upelelezi, investigation  
 upendano, mutual love  
 upendo, love  
 upenu(p), a lean-to  
 upenyezi, smuggling; bribery  
 upeo, the limit; upeo wa macho,  
 the horizon  
 upepo(p), wind  
 upesi, quickly  
 upevu, maturity  
 upi?, which?  
 upimaji, measuring; valuation  
 upinde(p), a bow  
 upindo(p), border; hem  
 upinzani, opposition  
 upishi, cookery  
 upofu, blindness  
 upokeaji, adoption  
 upole, gentleness  
 upotevu, waste  
 upotoe, upotovu, perversity;  
 depravity  
 upungufu, deficiency  
 upunguzi, reduction  
 upurukushani, negligence  
 upuzi, nonsense  
 upweke, loneliness  
 upya, newness; anew

uradhi, satisfaction  
 urafiki, friendship  
 urafa, citizenship  
 urefu, length  
 urembo, ornamentation  
 urithi, inheritance  
 urujuani, purple  
 usafi, cleanliness; purity  
 usaha, pus  
 usahaulifu, forgetfulness  
 usahihi, correctness  
 usalama, safety  
 usaliti, treachery  
 usawa, level; equality  
 usemaji, fluency  
 usemi, speech  
 usermala, carpentry  
 ushahidi, witness  
 ushanga, beads  
 ushaufu, vanity  
 ushawishi, persuasion  
 ushi(ny), eyebrow; ridge  
 ushikamano, adhesion  
 ushinde, defeat  
 ushindi, victory  
 ushirika, partnership  
 ushuhuda, witness  
 ushujaa, valour  
 ushupavu, firmness; obstinacy  
 ushuru, tax  
 usia(ma), directions; a will  
 usia, to direct; bequeath  
 usikivu, attention; docility  
 usiku, night; usiku kucha, all  
 night  
 usimamizi, oversight  
 usingizi, sleep  
 usitawi, prosperity  
 uso(ny), face; surface  
 ustaarabu, civilization  
 ustadi, skill  
 ustahili, merit  
 ustahimilivu, forbearance  
 ustahivu, respect  
 usubi, sandflies; midges  
 usugu, callousness  
 usukani, steering gear  
 usukumizi, impulse  
 uta(ny), a bow  
 utabibu, medical treatment  
 utafiti, inquisitiveness  
 utaji(t), a veil  
 utajiri, wealth

utakatifu, holiness  
 utambaazi, a trail  
 utambi(t), a wick  
 utambuzi, intelligence  
 utamu, sweetness; pleasant-  
 ness  
 utando, a cobweb; film  
 utangulizi, precedence; preface  
 utani, a familiar friendship  
 utaratibu, orderliness  
 utatu, trinity  
 utawa, religious devotion  
 utawala, government  
 utelezi, slipperiness  
 utendaji, activity  
 utenzi(t), a poem  
 utepe(t), braid; tape; ribbon  
 utepetevu, listlessness  
 utetezi, argument  
 uteuzi, fastidiousness; fad  
 uthabiti, stability  
 uti, backbone  
 utii, obedience  
 utimizo, completion  
 utitiri, chicken-fleas  
 utomvu, sap  
 utoshelevu, adequacy  
 utosi(t), crown of head  
 utoto, childhood  
 utovu, lack  
 utu, manhood  
 utukufu, glory  
 utulivu, peacefulness  
 utume, an errand  
 utumishi, service  
 utumizi, usefulness  
 utumwa, slavery  
 utundu, mischief  
 utungaji, composition  
 utungu, pain of childbirth  
 utunzaji, taking care of  
 utusitusi, darkness  
 uaaji, murder  
 uuguzi, nursing the sick  
 uungwana, culture  
 uvimbe, a swelling  
 uvivu, idleness  
 uvuguvugu, lukewarmness  
 uvuli, shade  
 uvumba, incense  
 uvumbuzi, discovery  
 uvumi, a rumour  
 uvumilivu, forbearance

uvutano, mutual attraction  
 uvuvi, fishing  
 uwakili, agency  
 uwanda(ny), a plain; plateau  
 uwanja(w), open space among  
 houses  
 uweza, uwezo, power; ability  
 uza, to sell; uzwa, be sold  
 uzalendo, patriotism  
 uzani, weight; rhythm  
 uzao, offspring  
 uzazi, childbearing  
 uzee, old age  
 uzembe, negligence  
 uzi(ny), thread, string, wire  
 uzima, life; health  
 uzingo, a halo  
 utepetevu, listlessness  
 uzito, heaviness; weight  
 uzoovu, familiarity  
 uzuizi, constraint; disadvant-  
 age  
 uzulu, to dismiss; jizulu, to re-  
 sign  
 uzulu(ma), dismissal; abdic-  
 ation  
 uzuri, beauty; make-up  
 uzushi, emergence; innovation

## V

vaa, to wear; valika; valiwa, be  
 worn  
 vamaia, to pounce upon; lie on  
 vazi(ma), a garment  
 vema, well; good  
 via, to be stunted; spoilt  
 vibaya, bad; badly  
 vifaa, equipment  
 vifiyo, applause  
 vigelegele, trills of joy  
 vigumu, difficult  
 vika, to clothe; vikwa, be  
 clothed  
 vile, those; thus; vilevile, just the  
 same  
 villa, to clot  
 vilio(ma), contusion; bruise  
 vimba, to swell; vimbiwa, be dis-  
 tended  
 vingi, many  
 vingine, some; others  
 vinginyika, to wriggle

vingirika, vingirisha, to roll along  
vinjari, to cruise about  
viringana, to be round  
viringisha, to bend round  
vita(-), war; battle  
vivi hivi, in the same way  
-vivu, idle; lazy  
viza, to spoil  
vizia, to spy on  
vizuri, well  
volkeno(-), volcano  
vua, 1 to fish; 2 take off clothes; 3 save  
vuaza, to make a cut  
-vuguvugu, lukewarm  
vuja, to leak  
vuke(ma), vapour; steam  
vukiza, to fumigate; cense  
vukuta, to work bellows  
vuli(-), the short rains  
vulio(ma), cast-off clothes  
vuma, to blow; rumble  
vumba(ma), bad fish smell  
vumbi(ma), dust  
vumbika, to cover up to ripen  
vumbua, to uncover; bring to light  
vumika, be rumoured  
vumilia, to bear patiently  
-vumilivu, patient  
vumo(ma), rumbling  
vuna, to reap; jivuna, to boast  
vunda, to smell high  
vunde(ma), tainted food  
vungavunga, to crumple up; work badly; bewilder  
vunja, to break; vunjika, be broken  
vuo(ma), a catch of fish  
vuruga, to stir; disarrange  
vurugika, be stirred up; decomposed  
vurugu-vurugu, in confusion  
vurumisha, to whirl  
vuruvuru, whirring  
vusha, to convey across  
vuta, to pull; attract; interest  
vuvia, to blow (*mouth or bellows*)  
vuvumka, to develop quickly  
vuvuwaa, be speechless  
vyema, *see vema*  
vyombo, goods and chattels

## W

wa (kuwa), to be; kuwa na, to have  
waa(ma), blotch; blemish  
waama, moreover  
wadi(-), watercourse; appointed time  
wadia, to be time; wakati ume-wadia, the time has come  
wahi, be in time  
wajibisha, to behave  
wajibu, obligation  
wajihii, face; to present oneself  
wajihiana, to meet face to face  
waka, to burn; shine  
wakaa(-), a time  
wakala, agency  
wakati(ny), time  
wafk, consecrated; charitable foundation  
wakia, an ounce  
wakili(ma), an agent  
wakilisha, to appoint as agent  
wala, neither; nor  
walakini, however  
wali, cooked rice  
walimwengu, people on earth  
wamba, to apply by stretching  
wambiso, an adhesive  
wana, *see mwana*  
wanadamu, human beings  
wanda, to get fat  
wanga, starch  
wapi?, where?  
waraka(ny), letter; document  
wari, yard measure  
waridi(ma), a rose  
wasaa, leisure  
washa, to light; to itch  
wasifu, to describe  
wasili, arrival; to arrive  
wasiwasi, disquiet  
wastani, average  
watu, people  
wavu(ny), a net  
wayawaya, to sway  
wayo(ny), a footprint  
waza, to think; imagine  
wazi, open  
wazimu, madness  
waziri(ma), minister of state  
wazo(ma), thought; supposition

weka, to put; put by; appoint  
wekea, put aside for  
-wekevu, thrifty  
weko(ma), place for putting something  
weledi, skilful  
wema, goodness  
wembe(ny), a razor  
wengi, many (*people*)  
wengine, some; others  
wengu, the spleen  
wenzi, companions; wenzangu, my companions  
wepesi, quickness  
werevu, shrewdness  
weusi, darkness  
wevi, wezi, thieves  
wewe, you  
weweseka, to talk in sleep  
wia, be owed by; wiwa, to owe  
wika, to crow  
wiki(-), week  
wilaya(-), district  
-will, two  
wima, upright  
wimbi(ma), a wave  
wimbo(ny), song; hymn  
winchi(-), crane  
winda, to hunt  
windo(ma), hunter's bag  
winga, to chase off  
wingi, abundance  
wingu(ma), a cloud  
wino, ink  
wishwa(-), husks  
wivi, wizi, theft  
-wivu, jealous; jealousy  
wiwa na, to owe  
wizara, the Ministry  
woga, cowardice  
wokovu, salvation  
wote, everyone

## Y

yaani, that is to say  
yabisi, hard and dry  
Yahudi(ma), a Jew  
yai(ma), an egg  
yakini, the truth; certainly  
yakinia, to resolve on  
yakinisha, to confirm

yamini(-), right hand; solemn oath  
yamkini, possibility; probably  
yatima(-), an orphan  
yaya(ma), child's nurse  
yeye, he; him; she; her  
ye yote, anyone  
yeyuka, yeyusha, to melt  
yowe(ma), a shout for help  
yuayua, to wander about  
yugayuga, to stagger  
yumba, to sway, stagger  
yumkini, *same as yamkini*  
yungiyungi(ma), water-lily yupi?, who?

## Z

zaa, to bear offspring  
zabibu(-), grapes  
zaburi(-), a psalm  
zagaa, to give light; zagawa, be lighted up  
zaidi, more; zaidi ya, more than  
zaka(-), 1 tithes; 2 arrow-quiver  
zalisha, to act as midwife  
zaliwa, be born  
zama, to sink; dive  
zama, zamani, a period; time  
zamani, long ago  
zambarau(-), damsons; purple  
zamu(-), period of duty; turn  
zana(-), weapons; gadgets; fittings  
zao(ma), produce  
zari(-), gold thread; brocade  
zatiti, to prepare  
zawadi(-), a present  
zebaki, mercury  
zeituni(-), olives  
-zembe, negligent  
zeze(-), kind of banjo  
zia, zira, 1 to hate; 2 drive off ants; 3 keep a taboo  
ziada(-), increase; surplus  
ziara(ma), 1 a tomb; 2 a visit  
ziba, to stop up; zibwa, be stopped up  
zibika, get stopped up  
zibua, to unstop  
zibuka, zibuliwa, be unstopped  
zidi, to increase  
zidio(ma), an increase

**zidisha**, to add more  
**zidiwa**, be hardpressed  
**zihi**, suitability  
**zika**, to bury  
**zima**, to extinguish  
**-zima**, whole; well  
**zimia**, to faint  
**zimika**, to go out, be extinguished  
**zimua**, to reduce strength; **zimu-liwa**, be reduced  
**zimwi(ma)**, an ogre  
**zinaa(-)**, adultery  
**zinda**, be firm  
**zindika**, to make firm; protect with charms  
**zindiko(ma)**, a protective charm  
**zindua**, to remove a spell; open new building  
**zinduka**, to wake with a start; be freed from a spell  
**zinga**, to go round; turn round  
**zingamana**, to twist, wind (*river*)  
**-zingativu**, thoughtful  
**zingira**, to surround  
**zingiwa**, be besieged  
**zingo(ma)**, a bend; twist  
**zingua**, to unroll; take off spell;  
**zinguliwa**, be freed from spell  
**zini**, to commit adultery  
**zirai**, to faint  
**-zito**, heavy; serious; dull  
**ziwa(ma)**, a lake; breast  
**ziza**, to impose a taboo  
**zizi(ma)**, sheepfold; cowshed, etc.  
**zizima**, to get cold  
**zizimia**, to sink; disappear  
**zizimua**, to take chill off  
**zoea, zoelea**, get used to

**-zoelefu**, familiar with  
**zoeleka**, become customary  
**zoeza**, to train by practice; **jizo-eza**, to practise  
**zoezi(ma)**, an exercise  
**zohali(-)**, delay; negligence  
**zohalika**, to delay; be negligent  
**zomea**, to hoot in derision  
**zomeo(ma)**, derision  
**zonga**, to wind round; **zongoa**, to unwind  
**zongamana**, be coiled round  
**zongamea**, to coil round  
**zozana**, to nag one another  
**zua**, to bore through; bring to light; invent  
**zulia**, to prevent  
**zuilika**, be preventable  
**zui(ma)**, an obstruction  
**zuka**, to appear suddenly  
**zulia(ma)**, a carpet  
**zulika**, to get dizzy  
**zulizuli(-)**, giddiness  
**zumari(ma)**, a wind instrument  
**zunguka**, to go round; **zungu-kwa**, be surrounded  
**zunguko(ma)**, a circuit; revolution  
**zungumza**, to converse; **jizungumza**, amuse oneself  
**zungusha**, to put round  
**zuri(-)**, perjury; commit perjury  
**-zuri**, beautiful  
**zuru**, to visit; **zuriwa**, be visited  
**zurura**, to wander about aimlessly  
**-zuzu**, foolish  
**zuzua**, make a fool of  
**zuzuka**, be fooled, puzzled

## ENGLISH-SWAHILI DICTIONARY

## NOTES ON THE ENGLISH-SWAHILI SECTION

### NOUNS

As is usual in Swahili dictionaries, the plural of a noun is shown in the Swahili-English section, and reference should be made to that if necessary. However, to avoid the frequent reference needed to distinguish between the MA and N classes, the nouns in the former are shown in this section with the sign(*ma*), and the difficult plurals of the N-class are also given. If it is remembered that nouns beginning with **m** or **mw** make their plural with **wa** for people and **mi** for things, and that the plural of **ki** and **ch** is **vi** and **vy**, there should not be much need to refer to the other section.

### VERBS

Verbs are given with their infinitive prefix **ku**; this makes it easy to distinguish them from nouns of the same form; e.g. **signal**, *ishara*; *kuashiria*. The noun is usually given first.

It often happens that the same word is used in English for both a transitive and an intransitive verb where in Swahili there are two different verbs: e.g. **decrease**, *kupungua*, *kupunguza*. If it is remembered that **za sha** and **nya** are causative endings, it will be seen at once that **punguza** means *make less*, and **pungua** will mean *get less*; e.g. **Maji yamepungua**, *The water has decreased*; **Punguza maji**, *Decrease the water*. Reference to the Swahili section should also make it clear.

### ADJECTIVES AND PRONOUNS

Those which require a prefix are shown with a short line in front, and the right prefix will be found in the Table of Concords. The relative **ilIyo** and **isiyo** also require the right concords in place of the syllables in italics. These too will be found in the Table; see also page 8.

There are two things which a Concise Dictionary cannot do.

(1) It cannot show the difference in pronunciation or stress between two words spelt in the same way. **Sow**, the word for a female pig is pronounced differently from the word to plant seed. And the noun **desert** is stressed differently from the verb. This may puzzle an African using the dictionary, but the English user will meet no such difficulty, for Swahili is written phonetically, and the stress is always on the syllable before the last.

(2) It cannot usually give more than one word out of several having the same meaning. There are, for instance, several Swahili words for **know**, and these will be found in the Swahili section; but in the English section, under **know**, only the most-used word, having the widest meaning, can be given. Where a word has two or three different meanings, they are marked 1, 2, 3, and if there is any doubt as to the one wanted reference can be made to the Swahili section.



## PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES

The English language has prefixes and suffixes by which a large number of words have been, and are being, formed. The most important are those that negative or reverse the meaning of the original verb. The notes given here are to help the African reader to understand words of this kind that he may not find in the dictionary, and to remind the English reader how to translate them.

**un in dis mis**

**un** is the chief negative prefix used with adjectives and verbs; e.g. **certain**, *hakika*; **uncertain**, *si hakika*; **armed**, *-enye silaha*; **unarmed**, *bila silaha*; **a healthy child**, *mtoto mwenye afya*; **an unhealthy child**, *mtoto asiye na afya*. The prefix has also a reversive force; **fasten**, *funga*; **unfasten**, *fungua*; **cover**, *funika*; **uncover**, *funua*.

**in** is used like **un**, but the *n* changes sometimes to agree with the following letter: e.g. **convenient**, *-a kufaa*; **inconvenient**, *isiyofaa*; **legal**, *halali*; **illegal**, *si halali*; **mature**, *iliyopevuka*; **immature**, *isiyopevuka*. This prefix has also its own meaning of *inside*.

**dis** does more than merely negative; it gives an opposite meaning; e.g. **like**, *kupenda*; **dislike**, *kuchukia*; **obey**, *kutii*; **disobey**, *kuasi*; **be contented**, *kuvidhika*; **be discontented**, *kunung'unika*.

**mis** gives the meaning of *wrongly* (kukosea); **use**, *kutumia*; **misuse**, *kutumia vibaya*; **understand**, *kuelewa*; **misunderstand**, *kutoelewa sawasawa*; **lead**, *kuongoza*; **mislead**, *kuongoza vibaya*.

**less**

**less** added to a noun makes an adjective with a negative meaning; **a waterless desert**, *janguwa bila maji*; **a treeless plain**, *nyika isiyo na miti*; **a useless knife**, *kisu kisicho na faida*. Some of these adjectives have an opposite form with **-ful**: **useful**, **careful**, etc.

**ness**

Although in English there are several ways of forming abstract nouns, the most common one is by the suffix **ness**; **cold**, **coldness**; **holy**, **holiness**; **tired**, **tiredness**, etc. The meaning of any abstract noun of this kind can be found by taking off the **ness** and looking for the meaning of the adjective.

## PRESENT-DAY SUFFIXES

Apart from the prefixes and suffixes just given, and many others less important, all of which are actually part of the word itself, there are several loose prefixes much in use nowadays, usually attached to a word by a hyphen. Some of the commonest are given below.

**anti**, *kinyume cha*: **anti-aircraft guns**, *mizinga ya kupigana na eroplenti*.

**co**, *pamoja*: **co-education**, *mafundisho ya watoto wa kiume na hiki pamoja*.

**de**, *kuondoa*: **de-control**, *kuondoa mazuizi yaliyoamriwa*.

**ex**, *kutoka*: **ex-minister**, *waziri aliyetoka*.

**inter**, *wao kwa wao*: **interdependence**, *kutegemeana*.

**non**, **not**; **non-poisonous**, *si ya sumu*.

**pre**, *kabla ya*: **pre-war**, *kabla ya vita kuu*.

**post**, *baada ya*: **post-war**, *baada ya vita kuu*.

**pro**, *kupendelea*: **pro-communist**, *mwenye kupendelea ukomunisti*.

**re**, *tena*: **re-organize**, *kuratibisha upya*.

**sub**, *chini*: **sub-committee**, *halmashauri ndogo*.

**super**, *kupita kiasi*: **super-market**, *duka kubwa mno*.

**trans**, *kuvuka*: **trans-Atlantic**, *kuvuka Atlantic*.

**vice**, *kaimu*: **Vice-captain**, *aliye chini ya kapiteni mwenyewe*.

**unilateral**, *-a upande mmoja*; **bilateral**, *-a pande mbili*; **multilateral**,

*-a pande nyingi*.

## A

<p> <b>aback</b>, kwa nyuma  <b>abandon</b>, kuacha  <b>abandon hope</b>, kukata tamaa  <b>abase</b>, kufedhehesha  <b>abashed (be)</b>, kufedheheka  <b>abate</b>, kupungua, kupunguza  <b>abbey</b>, kanisa(ma) kuu  <b>abbreviate</b>, kufupisha  <b>abbreviation</b>, ufupisho(f); mkato  <b>abdicate</b>, abdication, kujiuzulu  <b>abdomen</b>, tumbo(ma)  <b>abdominal</b>, -a tumbo  <b>abduct</b>, abduction, kutorosha  <b>aberration</b>, upotoe  <b>abet</b>, kuendesha kwenye mabaya  <b>abeyance (be in)</b>, kuachwa kwa muda  <b>abhor</b>, kukirihi  <b>abhorrence</b>, karaha  <b>abhorrent</b>, makuruhi  <b>abide</b>, 1 kukaa mahali; 2 kuvumilia  <b>abide by</b>, kushika  <b>abiding</b>, -a kudumu  <b>ability</b>, akili; ustadi  <b>abject</b>, -nyonge  <b>abjection</b>, unyonge  <b>ablaze (be)</b>, kuwaka  <b>able</b>, hodari  <b>be able</b>, kuweza  <b>abnormal</b>, si kawaida  <b>abnormality</b>, hitilafu  <b>aboard</b>, melini; chomboni  <b>abode</b>, maskani; kikao  <b>abolish</b>, kuondoa kabisa  <b>abolition</b>, ondoleo(ma)  <b>abominable</b>, makuruhi  <b>abomination</b>, chukizo(ma)  <b>aboriginal</b>, -a asili  <b>aborigines</b>, watu wa asili  <b>abortion</b>, kuharibu au kuharibika mimba  <b>abortive</b>, -a bure  <b>abound</b>, kujaa tele  <b>about</b>, 1 habari za; 2 yapata; 3 kuzunguka  <b>about to</b>, tayari  <b>above</b>, juu (ya); zaidi (ya) </p>	<p> <b>abrasion</b>, chubuko(ma)  <b>abreast</b>, sambamba  <b>abridge</b>, kufupisha  <b>abridgement</b>, mafupisho  <b>abroad</b>, ugenini; pande zote  <b>abrogate</b>, kutangua  <b>abrogation</b>, tanguo(ma)  <b>abrupt</b>, -a haraka  <b>abscess</b>, jipu(ma)  <b>abscond</b>, kutoroka  <b>absconder</b>, mtoro  <b>absence</b>, <b>be absent</b>, kutokuwapo  <b>absentee</b>, asiyekuwapo  <b>absent-minded</b>, -sahaulifu  <b>absolute/ly</b>, kabisa  <b>absolution</b>, ghofira  <b>absolve</b>, kuondoa hatiani  <b>absorb</b>, kunywa  <b>be absorbed in</b>, kushughulika sana  <b>absorbing</b>, -a kuvuta sana  <b>abstain from</b>, kujiepusha na; kujinyima  <b>abstemious</b>, -enye kiasi  <b>abstinence</b>, kujihinisha  <b>abstract</b>, 1 muhtasari; kutoa; 2 -a kuwazika tu  <b>be abstracted</b>, kuwamo katika fikira  <b>abstruse</b>, isiyofahamika upesi  <b>absurd</b>, -a upuzi  <b>absurdity</b>, upuzi  <b>abundance</b>, ujazi; wingi  <b>abundant/ly</b>, tele  <b>abuse</b>, 1 kutumia vibaya; 2 kutukana; matukano  <b>abusive</b>, -fidhuli  <b>abut on</b>, kupakana na  <b>abyss</b>, shimo refu lisilopimika  <b>academic</b>, -a kuhusu elimu ya juu  <b>accede to</b>, 1 kukubali; 2 kurithi  <b>accelerate</b>, kuhimiza  <b>acceleration</b>, ongezo la mwendo  <b>accent</b>, mkazo wa sauti  <b>accent/uate</b>, kukaza  <b>accept</b>, kukubali; kupokea  <b>acceptable</b>, -a kupendeza  <b>acceptance</b>, <b>acceptation</b>, kibali  <b>access</b>, njia ya kufikia  <b>accessible</b>, -a kufikika </p>
--	---

accession, urithi wa cheo kikuu  
 accessories, vifaa vya ziada  
 accessory, msaidizi katika uha-  
 lifu; -a kusaidia  
 accident, tukio(ma); ajali  
 accidentally, kwa nasibu tu  
 acclaim, kusherehekea  
 acclamation, vifijo na vigelegele  
 be acclimatized, kuzoea tabia  
 ya ugenini  
 accommodating, -enye hisani  
 accommodation, mahali pa ku-  
 kaa  
 accompaniment, mafuatano  
 accompany, kufuatana na; kusi-  
 ndikiza  
 accomplice, mshirika katika  
 tendo baya  
 accomplish, kutimiza  
 accomplishment, *r* utimizo; *2*  
 kazi ya ustadi  
 accord/ance, upatano  
 of his own accord, kwa hiari  
 yake  
 accordingly, kwa hiyo  
 accost, kuendea na kuamkia  
 account, *r* hesabu; *2* masimu-  
 lizi  
 account for, kueleza sababu  
 on account of, kwa sababu ya  
 on no account, sivyo kabisa  
 be accountable, kupasiwa  
 accountant, mtunza hesabu  
 accumulate, kuongezeka kwa  
 kulimbikwa  
 accumulation, mkusanyo  
 accuracy, usahihi  
 accurate, sahihi  
 accursed, -baya kabisa  
 accusation, mashtaka  
 accuse, kushtaki  
 be accused, kushtakiwa  
 accuser, mshtaki  
 accustom, kuzoea  
 be accustomed, kuzoea  
 ace, ree; shujaa mkuu  
 ache, maumivu; kuuma  
 achieve, kufanikiwa; kufaulu  
 achievement, *r* tendo bora; *2*  
 utimizo  
 acid, -chungu  
 acknowledge, *r* kukiri; *2* kuju-  
 lisha wasili

acknowledgement, *r* ukiri; *2*  
 shukrani; *3* cheti cha wasili  
 acme, kipeo  
 acquaint, kujulisha  
 be acquainted, kujuana  
 acquaintance, *r* ujuzi kidogo;  
*2* mtu umjuaye  
 acquiesce, kukubali  
 acquiescence, ukubali  
 acquire, kujipatia  
 acquisition, pato(ma)  
 acquisitive, -pasi  
 acquit, kuondoa hatiani  
 acquittal, ondoleo la hatia  
 acre, eka  
 acrid, -chungu  
 acrimonious, kwa maneno ma-  
 kali  
 acrobat, mstadi wa kujisuka kwa  
 pembea, etc.  
 across, toka upande mmoja  
 mpaka upande wa pili  
 act, *r* kutenda; *2* kuigiza hadithi  
 act, action, tendo(ma)  
 active, -epesi  
 activity, utendaji  
 actor, actress, mwigaji wa ha-  
 dithi  
 actual/ly, hasa  
 acute, -kali  
 adamant, -gumu  
 adapt, kuendekeza  
 adaptable, rahisi kubadilishwa  
 adaptation, mabadiliko  
 add, kujumlisha; kuongeza  
 adder, nyoka  
 addict, mwenye kushindwa na  
 tamaa fulani  
 be addicted to, kuzoelea  
 addition, nyongeza  
 address, *r* anwani; kuandika an-  
 wani; *2* hotuba; kuhutubu  
 adept, mstadi  
 adequacy, utoshelevu  
 adequate, -a kutosha  
 adhere, kuambatana; kushika  
 adhesion, ushikamano  
 adhesive, gundi; -a kunata  
 adjacent, -a kupakana  
 adjoin, kupakana na  
 adjourn, adjournment, kuahi-  
 risha  
 adjudicate, kuamua

adjudicator, mwamuzi  
 adjure, kuapiza  
 adjust, adjustment, kulingani-  
 sha; kusawazisha  
 administer, kusimamia  
 administration, serkali; usi-  
 mamizi  
 admirable, -zuri  
 admiral, mkuu wa manowari  
 admiration, mshangao  
 admire, kusifu  
 be admired, kusifiwa  
 admissible, -a kukubalika  
 admission, *r* ukiri; *2* ruhusa ya  
 kuingia  
 admit, *r* kukiri; *2* kuingiza  
 admittance, ruhusa ya kuingia  
 admixture, mchanganyiko  
 admonish, kuonya  
 admonition, onyo(ma)  
 ado, udhia  
 adolescence, ubalehe  
 adolescent, kijana  
 adopt (*a custom*) kupokea na ku-  
 fuata; (*a child*) kupokea kama  
 mwana  
 adoption, upokeaji  
 adorable, -a kupendeza sana  
 adoration (*God*) ibada; (*man*)  
 heshima na upendo  
 adore (*God*) kuabudu; (*man*)  
 kupenda sana  
 adornment, mapambo  
 adrift (*be*), kuchukuliwa bila  
 rubani  
 adroit, mahiri  
 adulation, sifa za kurairai  
 adult, mtu mzima  
 adulterate, kughoshi  
 adulteration, ughoshi  
 adultery, uzinzi  
 commit adultery, kuzini  
 advance, kuenda au kuendesha  
 mbele  
 advancement, maendeleo  
 advantage, faida  
 advantageous, -a kuleta faida  
 advent, majilic  
 adventure, shani  
 adventurous, -jasiri  
 adversary, adui; mshindani  
 adverse, -a kupinga  
 adversity, msiba

advertise, kuenza sifa  
 advertisement, tangazo(ma)  
 advice, shauri(ma)  
 advisable, -a kufaa  
 advise, kutoa shauri  
 adviser, mshauri  
 advocate, mteteaji; kutetea  
 aerial, *r* -a hewani; *2* uzi wa redio  
 aerodrome, kiwanja cha ero-  
 pieni  
 aeronaut, rubani wa eropleni  
 aeroplane, eropleni; ndege  
 affable, -kunjufu  
 affair, jambo (mambo)  
 affect, *r* kugeza; *2* kujifanya  
 affected (*be*), *r* kugezwa; *2* ku-  
 fanya ushaufu  
 affectation, madaha  
 affection, upendo  
 affectionate, -enye upendo  
 affidavit, hati ya maneno yaliyo-  
 apiwa  
 affiliate, kuingiza katika shirika  
 affiliation, ushirika  
 affinity, ujamaa; uvutaji  
 affirm, kuyakinsha  
 affirmation, yakini  
 afflict, kutesa  
 affliction, taabu  
 affluence, utajiri  
 affluent, -tajiri  
 afford, kuwa na fedha au nafasi  
 ya kutosha  
 afforestation, upandaji wa miti  
 affront, twezo(ma); kutweza  
 afore-, mbele  
 aforesaid, iliyokwisha tajwa  
 afraid (*be*), kuogopa  
 aft, nyuma; shetri  
 after, baada ya; nyuma ya  
 afternoon, alasiri  
 afterthought, wazo la baadaye  
 afterwards, baadaye  
 again, tena  
 against, *r* kupambana na; *2* ku-  
 pinga; *3* kuegemea  
 age, umri; muda mrefu  
 old age, uzee  
 aged, *r* -zee; *2* umri wa  
 agency, *r* uwakili; *2* kazi  
 agent, *r* wakili; *2* kitenda kazi  
 aggravate, kuudhi; kuongeza  
 ubaya

aggravation, uchokozi; ongezo la ubaya  
 aggregate, jumla  
 aggression, shambilio(ma)  
 aggressive, -a jeuri  
 aggressor, mwenye kuanzisha matata  
 aggrieved, -enye uchungu  
 aghast (be), kushikwa na fadhahaa  
 agile, upesi wa mwendo  
 agility, wepesi  
 agitate, kutikisa; kufadhaisha  
 agitation, wasiwasi  
 agnostic, mwenye shaka  
 ago, zamani  
 long ago, zamani sana  
 agonizing, -a kuumiza mno  
 agony, maumivu makali  
 agree, kupatana  
 agree to, kukubali  
 agreeable, -a kupendeza  
 agreement, mapatano  
 agriculture, kilimo; ukulima  
 aground (be), kupwelewa  
 ahead, mbele  
 aid, msaada; kusaidia  
 be aided, kusaidiwa  
 ailment, ugonjwa(ma)  
 aim, shabaha; kupiga shabaha  
 air, hewa  
 airs, madaha  
 airtight, isiyoipitisha hewa  
 ajar, wazi kidogo (door)  
 akin, -a jamaa moja  
 alacrity, wepesi  
 alarm, mshtuko; kamsa; kutia hofu  
 alarming, -a kutia hofu  
 album, kitabu cha kutilia picha, etc.  
 alcohol, kileo  
 ale, pombe  
 alert (be), kuwa macho  
 alias, jina la pili la kificho  
 alibi, dai la kuwapo mahali pe-ngine  
 allen, mgeni wa nchi au tabia  
 alienate, kufarakisha  
 alight, kushuka na kutua  
 be alight, kuwaka moto  
 alike, -a kufanana  
 alive, hai

all, -ote  
 not at all, hata kidogo  
 all the better, afadhali sana  
 allay, kutuliza  
 allegation, allege, kushtaki bila ushuhuda  
 alley, kichochoro  
 alliance, mwungano  
 alligator, mamba wa Amerika  
 allocate, allot, kugawanyia  
 allocation, mgawo; fungu(ma)  
 allotment, mgawo; ngwe  
 allow, kuruhusu  
 allowable, halali  
 allowance, kiasi kilichoruhusiwa  
 alloy, mchanganyiko wa madini  
 allude to, kutaja kwa kifupi  
 allure, kuvuta kwa werevu  
 alluring, -a kuvuta  
 allusion, mtajo kwa machache  
 alluvial, -enye asili ya matope ya mto  
 ally (allies), waliojiunga kwa masharti fulani  
 almanac, kalenda  
 almighty, mwenyezi  
 almond, lozi(ma)  
 almost, karibu  
 alms, sadaka; zaka  
 aloft, juu  
 alone, peke yake  
 along, kwa mbele  
 alongside, mbavuni  
 aloof, mbali  
 aloud, kwa sauti ya kusikika  
 alphabet, alfabeti  
 already, kabla ya wakati; kwisha  
 also, pia; tena  
 altar, madhabahu  
 alter, kubadili  
 alteration, mabadiliko  
 alternate, siku kwa siku; zamu kwa zamu, etc.  
 alternative, njia ya pili  
 although, ingawa; ijapokuwa  
 altitude, urefu juu ya usawa wa bahari  
 altogether, kabisa  
 all together, -ote pamoja  
 aluminium, madini nyepesi nyeupe  
 always, sikuzote  
 am, ni

amalgamate, kuungamana  
 amalgamation, maungamano  
 amass, kukusanya chunguchungu  
 amateur, afanyaye kazi kwa kuji-furahisha tu  
 amaze, kushangaza  
 be amazed, kushangaa  
 amazement, mshangao  
 ambassador, balozi(ma)  
 ambiguity, maneno ya kufahamika kuwili  
 ambiguous, a kufahamika kuwili  
 ambition, nia ya kujiendesha  
 mbele sana  
 ambitious, -enye kutaka makuu  
 ambulance, motaka ya kuchukulia wagonjwa  
 ambush, oteo(ma); kuotea njiani  
 ameliorate, kupoza  
 amenable, -sikivu  
 amend, kutengeneza ifae zaidi  
 amendment, matengenezo; mabadilisho  
 make amends, kuridhisha  
 amenity, amenities, mapendezi  
 amiable, -kunjufu  
 amicable, -enye urafiki  
 amid/st, miongoni mwa  
 amiss (be), kukosea  
 amity, urafiki  
 ammunition, silaha za vita  
 amnesty, masamaha ya walioiasi serkali  
 among/st, katikati ya; miongoni mwa  
 amorous, -enye ashiki  
 amount, jumla; kiasi  
 amount to, kuwa sawa na  
 ample, -a kutosha  
 amplify, kuongeza  
 amputate, amputation, kukata mkono au mguu  
 amuse, kuchekesha; kufurahisha  
 amusement, furaha  
 amusing, -a kuchekesha  
 anaesthetic, dawa ya usingizi  
 analogy, mfano  
 analyse, analysis, kuchanganua  
 anarchy, maasi ya raia  
 anatomy, elimu ya mwili na sehemu zake  
 ancestor, mkale  
 ancestry, jadi

anchor, nanga  
 ancient, -a kale  
 and, na  
 anecdote, hekaya  
 anew, tena; upya  
 angel, malaika  
 anger, hasira; kukasirisha  
 angle, pembe  
 angler, mvuvi  
 angry (be), kukasirika  
 anguish, huzuni kuu  
 animal, mnyama  
 animated, -kunjufu  
 animation, ukunjufu  
 animosity, chuki  
 ankle, kifundo cha mguu  
 annals, tarehe na habari  
 annex, annexation, kujitwalia  
 annihilate, kuangamiza kabisa  
 annihilation, maangamizi  
 anniversary, ukumbusho wa kila mwaka  
 annotate, kutia maelezo  
 announce, kutangaza  
 announcement, tangazo(ma)  
 annoy, kuudhi  
 annoyance, udhia  
 annual, -a kila mwaka  
 annuity, fedha ilipwayo kila mwaka  
 annul, kutangua  
 annulment, tanguo(ma)  
 anoint, kupaka mafuta  
 anomaly, kitu kisichofuata kawaida  
 anonymous (anon), bila jina  
 another, -ingine  
 answer, jibu(ma), jawabu(ma)  
 answer (a question) kujibu; (a call) kuitika  
 be answerable, kupasiwa  
 ant, siafu; chungu, etc.  
 white ants, mchwa  
 antagonism, uadui; ushindani  
 antagonist, adui; mshindani  
 antagonize, kufanya adui  
 antecedent, jambo lililotangulia  
 antelope, paa  
 anterior, -a nyuma  
 anthem, wimbo wa dini  
 ant-hill, kichuguu  
 anthology, madondoo ya mashairi, etc.

anticipate, anticipation, kutazamia mbele  
 antics, matendo ya kuchekesha  
 antidote, dawa ya kupoza nguvu ya sumu  
 antipathy, chuki  
 antiquated, -a kikale  
 antique, kitu cha zamani  
 antiquity, zamani za kale  
 antiseptic, dawa ya kuzuia mikrobi  
 anvil, fuawe  
 anxiety, hofu; fadhaa  
 be anxious, kuhofu; kufadhaika  
 any, -o -ote  
 anybody, anyone, ye yote  
 anyhow, vyo vyote  
 anything, cho chote, etc.  
 any time, wakati wo wote  
 anywhere, po pote  
 apace, upesi  
 apart, mbali  
 apartment, chumba  
 let apartments, kupangisha vyumba  
 apathy, utepetevu  
 ape, nyani  
 aperient, dawa ya kuharisha  
 apex, ncha ya juu  
 apiece, kila moja  
 apologize, kuomba radhi  
 apology, udhuru  
 apostle, mtume(mi)  
 apostrophe, alama  
 appal, kutisha  
 appalling, -a kutisha  
 apparatus, zana maalum za kazi  
 apparel, mavazi  
 apparent, dhahiri  
 apparition, mzuka  
 appeal, 1 maombi; kuomba; 2 (legal) rufaani; kutaka rufani  
 appear, kutokea; kuonekana  
 appearance, 1 tokeo(ma); 2 sura  
 appease, kutuliza  
 appeasement, utulizo  
 append, kutia mwishoni  
 appendage, nyongeza mwishoni  
 appendix, 1 nyongeza; 2 sehemu ya utumbo  
 appertain to, kuhusu  
 appetite, tamaa ya chakula

appetizing, -a kutamanisha chakula  
 applaud, kupiga makofi  
 applause, viñjo na makofi  
 apple, tunda la kizungu  
 appliance, chombo cha kufanyia kazi  
 applicable, -a kuhusu  
 applicant, mwenye haja  
 application, 1 maombi; 2 bidii  
 apply, 1 kupeleka maombi; 2 kujitia kwa bidii; 3 kutia  
 apply to, 1 kupeleka maombi kwa; 2 kuhusu  
 appoint, kuweka  
 appointment, 1 mapatano ya kukutana; 2 kazi; cheo  
 apportion, kugawanyia  
 apportionment, mgawo  
 appraise, kukadirisha thamani  
 appraisal, kisio la thamani  
 appreciable, -a kiasi cha kupimika  
 appreciate, appreciation, kuthamini  
 apprehend, 1 kufahamu; 2 kuhofia; 3 kukamata  
 be apprehensive, kuhofia  
 apprentice, mwanafunzi wa kazi  
 approach, kukaribia  
 be approachable, kufikika; kuambilika  
 approbation, kibali; sifa  
 appropriate, 1 -a kufaa; 2 kujitwalia  
 appropriation, 1 iliyowekwa kwa kazi fulani; 2 iliyotwaliwa  
 approval, kibali  
 on approval, -a kurejezeka  
 approve, kukubali; kupendezwana  
 approximate/ly, karibu sawasawa  
 approximation, kisio(ma)  
 apt, -elekevu  
 aptitude, welekevu  
 aptly, kwa namna ya kufaa  
 aquarium, tangi la kuwekea samaki  
 aquatic, -a kuishi majini  
 Arab, Mwarabu  
 Arabia, Arabuni  
 Arabic, Kiarabu

arable, -a kulimika  
 arbitrary, isiyofuata kanuni  
 arbitrate, kuamua  
 arbitration, uamuzi  
 arbitrator, mwamuzi  
 arc, sehemu ya mzingo  
 arch, tao(ma)  
 archaeology, uchunguzi wa mambo ya kale  
 archer, mpiga upindi  
 architect, mwenye maarifa ya ujenzi  
 arctic, -a kaskazini sana  
 ardent, -enye shauku  
 ardour, shauku na bidii  
 arduous, -a kuchosha  
 are, see be  
 area, eneo(ma)  
 arena, kiwanja cha michezo  
 argue, kubishana; kujadiliana  
 argument, mabishano; majadiliano  
 arid, kame  
 arise (arose, arisen) kuinuka; kutokea  
 arithmetic, elimu ya hesabu  
 ark, safina; kasha(ma)  
 arm, mkono  
 armistice, mapatano ya amani ya muda  
 armour, deraya; kifuniko cha chuma  
 arms, armament, zana za vita  
 army, jeshi(ma)  
 aroma, harufu nzuri  
 arose, see arise  
 around, kuzunguka  
 arouse, kuamsha  
 arrange, kupanga; kutengeneza  
 arrangement, mpango; mate-ngenezo  
 array, 1 mpango; 2 mavazi ya fahari  
 arrears, kazi au fedha iliyo-kawia  
 arrest, 1 kusimamisha; 2 kutia nguvuni  
 arrival, arrive, kufika  
 arrogant, -a kutakabari  
 arrow, mshale  
 arson, kuchoma moto kusudi  
 art, sanaa, hasa ya picha  
 artery, mshipa mkubwa wa damu

artful, -erevu  
 article, 1 kitu; 2 makala; 3 masharti  
 artifice, 1 ufundi; 2 hila  
 artificial, -a kuigwa  
 artisan, fundi(ma)  
 artist, mwandishi wa picha  
 artistic, -zuri; -sanifu  
 as, kama; -vyo; kwa sababu; maadamu  
 as if, kana kwamba  
 as well, pia  
 ascend, ascension, kupanda, kupaa  
 ascent, mwinuko  
 ascertain, kupata kujua  
 ascetic, mwenye kujinyima anasa  
 ash, majivu  
 ashamed (be), kuona haya  
 aside, kando  
 ask, kuuliza  
 ask for, kuomba  
 askew, benibeni  
 asleep (be), kulala  
 aspect, sura; elekeo(ma)  
 aspiration, taraja; shauku  
 aspire to, kujarajia; kuonea shauku  
 ass, punda  
 assail, kushambulia  
 assassin, mwaaji kwa hila  
 assassinate, assassination, kuua kwa hila  
 assault, shambulio(ma)  
 assemble, kukusanya; kukusanyika  
 assembly, mkutano  
 assent, idhini; kukubali  
 assert, kukaza ukweli  
 assertion, maneno yanayodai ukweli  
 assess, kupima kadiri  
 assessment, kadiri ipasayo  
 assets, mali aliyonayo mtu  
 assign, kugawia  
 assignment, kazi ajiyopewa mtu  
 assist, kusaidia  
 assistance, msaada  
 assistant, msaadizi  
 associate, mwenzi; kushirikiana  
 association, jumuiya; chama  
 assortment, vitu vya aina nyingi  
 assuage, kutuliza

assume, *r* kudhani; *z* kujitwalia  
**assumption**, dhana  
**assurance**, hakika; matumaini  
**assure**, kuondoa shaka  
**asterisk**, alama \*  
**astonish**, kushangaza  
 be **astonished**, kushangaa  
**astonishing**, -a ajabu  
**astonishment**, mshangao  
**astray (go)**, kupotea  
**astrology**, unajimu  
**astronomy**, elimu ya nyota  
**astute**, -erevu  
**asunder**, mbali mbali; vipande  
 vipande  
**asylum**, mahali pa salama  
**at**, penye  
**atheist**, mkana Mungu  
**atmosphere**, hewa  
**atone**, kufanya upatanisho  
**atonement**, upatanisho  
**atrocious**, -ovu kabisa  
**atrociousness**, ukatili  
**attach**, kufunga pamoja  
 be **attached to**, kuambatana na;  
 kupenda  
**attachment**, kifungo: upendano  
**attack**, mashambulio; kushambulia  
**attain**, **attainment**, kufikia; kupata  
**attainable**, -a kufikika; -a kupatikana  
**attempt**, kujaribu  
**attend**, kuhudhuria  
**attend to**, kuangalia  
**attendance**, hudhuria(ma)  
**attendant**, mwangalizi  
**attention**, uangalifu  
 pay **attention**, kuangalia,  
**attentive**, -angalivu: -sikivu  
**attest**, kushuhudia  
**attic**, chumba cha juu  
**attire**, mavazi  
**attitude**, hali ya moyo au mwili  
**attract**, kuvuta  
**attraction**, mvuto  
**attractive**, -a kupendeza  
**attribute**, sifa; kuhesabia  
**auction**, mnada; kunadi  
**auctioneer**, mnadi  
**audacious**, -jasiri  
**audacity**, ujasiri

**audible**, -a kusikika  
**audience**, watu waliokuja kusi-kiliza  
**audit**, mkaguo; kukagua hesabu  
**auditor**, mkaguzi wa hesabu  
**aught**, cho chote  
**augment**, kuongeza  
**augmentation**, nyongeza  
**aunt**, mama mdogo; shangazi  
**austere**, bila anasa  
**austerity**, ukosefu wa anasa  
**authentic**, -a kweli  
**authenticate**, kuthibitisha  
**author**, mtungaji  
**authority**, *r* mamlaka; mwenye amri; *z* mjuzi wa habari fulani  
**authorize**, kuruhusu  
 be **authorized**, kuruhusiwa  
**autobiography**, maisha ya mtungaji mwenyewe  
**automatic**, -a kujiendesha  
**automatically**, kama mashine  
**automobile**, motakaa  
**Autumn**, Septemba; Oktoba; Novemba  
**auxiliary**, -a kusaidia  
**avail**, faida; kufaa  
 be **available**, kupatikana  
**avarice**, ubahili  
**avaricious**, -bahili  
**avenge**, kulipiza kisasi  
**avenue**, njia yenye miti  
**average**, wastani  
**averse to (be)**, kutopenda  
**aversion**, machukio  
**avert**, kuinga  
**aviation**, usafiri wa hewani  
**aviator**, rubani wa eropleni  
**avoid**, kuepuka  
 be **avoidable**, -a kuepukika  
**await**, kungojea  
**awake (awoke)**, kuamka  
 be **awake**, kuwa macho  
**award**, tuzo; kutuza  
**aware (be)**, kufahamu  
**away**, mahali pengine  
**awe**, kicho  
**awful**, -baya sana  
**awfully**, sana  
**awhile**, kwa muda mfupi  
**awkward**, -enye matata  
**awning**, tandiko la kuinga jua  
**awoke**, *see* awake

**awry**, pogo  
**axe**, shoka(ma)  
**axis (of earth)** mhimili  
**axle**, chuma cha katikati ya magurudumu

## B

**baboon**, nyani(ma)  
**baby**, mtoto mchanga  
**bachelor**, mtu asiyeoa  
**back**, mgongo; upande wa nyuma  
**backbite**, kuchongea  
**backbone**, uti wa mgongo  
**back/wards**, nyuma  
**backward**, bado kuendelea vema  
**bacon**, nyama ya nguruwe  
**bad**, -baya; -bovu  
 go **bad**, kuoza  
**bade**, *see* bid  
**badge**, alama ya kujulisha skuli, etc.  
**badly**, vibaya  
**baffle**, kutatiza; kuzuia  
**baffling**, -gumu  
**bag**, mfuko  
**baggage**, mizigo  
**ball**, dhamana  
**bairn**, mtoto  
**bait**, chambo; kutia chambo  
**bake**, kuoka  
**baker**, mwokaji  
**balance**, mizani; usawa; kusa-wazisha  
**balcony**, baraza ya juu  
**bald**, -enye upara  
**bale**, robota(ma); mtumba  
**ball**, mpira; donge(ma)  
**ballad**, utenzi  
**ballet**, uigaji wa hadithi kwa dansi  
**ballot**, kura  
**bamboo**, mwanzi  
**ban**, katazo(ma); kukataza  
**banana (plant)** mgomba; (*fruit*) ndizi  
**band**, *r* utepe; *z* kundi(ma); *z* ngoma  
**bandage**, kitambaa cha kufungia dawa  
**bandit**, haramia(ma)  
**bang**, mshindo  
**banish**, kuhamisha

**banishment**, uhamisho  
**banjo**, gambusi  
**bank**, *r* fungu la mchanga; ukingo(k); *z* benki ya fedha  
 be **bankrupt**, kufilisika  
**banner**, benders(ma)  
**banns**, tangazo la ndoa  
**banquet**, karamu  
**baobab**, mbuyu  
**baptism**, ubatizo  
**baptize**, kubatiza  
**bar**, *r* pingo(ma); kupinga; *z* baa ya hoteli  
**barbarian**, mshenzi  
**barbarous**, -katili  
**barber**, kinyozi  
**bard**, mshairi  
**bare**, -tupu  
**barefaced**, bila haya  
**barely**, kwa shida  
**bargain**, *r* mapatano; *z* pato la bahati; *z* kupigania bei  
**barge**, tishari(ma)  
**barge in**, kujiingiza bila adabu  
**bark**, *r* gome la mti; *z* kubweka  
**barley**, shayiri  
**barn**, banda(ma)  
**barometer**, kipima-hewa  
**barracks**, nyumba za askari  
**barrel**, pipa(ma)  
**barren (land)** kame; (*animals*) tasa  
**barricade**, boma(ma)  
**barrier**, mgogoro  
**barrister**, wakili wa sheria  
**barter**, kubadilishana bidhaa  
**base**, *r* tako(ma); upande wa chini; *z* -baya; -nyonge  
**baseless**, bila ushahidi  
**bashful**, -enye haya  
**basic**, -a msingi  
**basin**, bakuli  
**basis**, msingi  
**bask**, kuota jua  
**basket**, kikapu  
**bass**, sauti nene ya kiume  
**bat**, *r* popo; *z* kibao cha kuche-zea mpira  
**batch**, vitu vingi vya namna moja  
**bath**, chombo cha kuogea  
**bathe**, kuoga; kuogesha  
**battle**, pigano(ma); vita  
**battleship**, manowari

bay, ghuba  
 at bay, kukabili adui  
 keep at bay, kukinga  
 stand at bay, kukita  
 bazaar, madukani  
 be, kuwa, *see page 7*  
 beach, pwani; ufukoni  
 beacon, moto wa kujulisha habari  
 beads, ushanga  
 beak, mdomo wa ndege  
 beam, 1 boriti(ma); 2 mwali wa nuru  
 beans, maharagwe, kunde, etc.  
 bear, dubu  
 bear (bore, born/e) 1 kuchukua; 2 kuvumilia; 3 kuzaa  
 bear in mind, kukumbuka  
 bearable, -a kuvumilika  
 beard, ndevu  
 bearer, mchukuzi  
 beast, mnyama  
 beat(beat, beaten) kupiga; kushinda  
 be beaten, kupigwa; kushindwa  
 beautiful, -zuri  
 beautify, kufanya -zuri  
 beauty, uzuri  
 became, *see become*  
 because, kwa sababu  
 beckon, kupungia mkono  
 become (became, become) 1 kuwa; 2 kufaa  
 becoming, -a kupendeza; -a kufaa  
 bed, 1 kitanda; 2 ngwe ya bustani  
 bedclothes, bedding, matandiko  
 bee, nyuki  
 bee-hive, mzinga  
 bee-line, njia moja kwa moja  
 beef, nyama ya ng'ombe  
 been, *see be*  
 beer, pombe  
 beeswax, nta  
 beetle, dundu, mende, etc.  
 befit, be befitting, kuagia; kufaa  
 before, kabla (ya); mbele (ya)  
 as before, kama kwanza  
 beforehand, mbele  
 befriend, kufadhili  
 beg, kuomba  
 began, *see begin*  
 beggar, mwombaji  
 begin (began, begun) kuanza; kuanzisha

beginning, mwanzo  
 begrudge, kuhusudu  
 beguile, kuvuta kwa werevu  
 behalf of (on), kwa ajili ya  
 behave, kutenda; kujiweka  
 well-behaved, mwenye adabu  
 behaviour, mwenendo; mazoea  
 behead, kukata kichwa  
 beheld, *see behold*  
 behind, nyuma (ya)  
 be behindhand, kuchelewa  
 behold (beheld) kutazama  
 be beholden to, kuonea shukrani  
 bebove, kupasa  
 being, kuwako  
 human being, kiumbe; bina-damu  
 belief, imani  
 believe, kuamini; kusadiki  
 be believable, kusadikika  
 belittle, kudunisha  
 bell, kengele; njuga  
 bellows, mivuo  
 belly, tumbo(ma)  
 belong to, kuwa mali yake  
 where it belongs, mahali pake  
 belongings, vitu alivyo navyo mtu  
 beloved, mpenzi  
 below, chini (ya)  
 belt, ukanda(k)  
 bench, ubao wa kukalia  
 bend (bent), kupinda  
 beneath, chini ya  
 benediction, baraka  
 benefaction, fadhili  
 beneficial, -enye manufaa  
 benefit, faida  
 benevolence, ukarimu  
 benevolent, -karimu  
 be bent, kupindika  
 be bent on, kutaka sana  
 bequeath, kuusia; kuachia  
 bequest, usia(ma); urithi  
 bereaved (be), kufiwa  
 berry, tunda dogo kama forsadi  
 berth, 1 kituo cha meli gatini; 2 kitanda melini au garini  
 beseech (besought), kusihi  
 beside, kando ya; zaidi ya  
 besides, tena; zaidi  
 besiege, kuhusuru  
 besought *see beseech*

bespeak (bespoke, bespoken)  
 kuagiza mbele  
 best, bora kabisa  
 bestow on, kukirimia  
 bet, kubahatisha fedha  
 betimes, mapema  
 betray, kusaliti; kudhihirisha  
 betrayal, usaliti  
 betroth, kufunga uchumba  
 betrothal, uchumba  
 better, -zuri zaidi  
 be better, afadhali  
 get better, kupata nafuu  
 between, kati ya  
 beverage, kinywaji  
 beware, kujihadhari  
 bewilder, kutia wasiwasi  
 be bewildered, kuona wasi-wasi  
 bewilderment, wasiwasi  
 bewitch, kuloga  
 beyond, kupita  
 bias, upendeleo; maelekeo  
 Bible, Biblia; Msahafu Mtakatifu  
 bicycle, baiskeli  
 bid (bade, bidden), kuamuru  
 bid farewell, kuaga  
 bid (bid, bid) kuzabuni mnadani  
 biennial, kila mwaka wa pili  
 bier, jeneza  
 big, -kubwa  
 bigamy, kuoa mke wa pili kinyume cha sheria  
 bigoted, -shupavu  
 bile, nyongo  
 bilharzia, kichocho  
 bill, 1 mdomo wa ndege; 2 hesabu ya fedha; 3 sheria mpya  
 billow, wimbi(ma)  
 bin, 1 sanduku kubwa au pipa; 2 mwana wa  
 bind (bound) kufunga; kujalidi vitabu  
 binding, 1 kitu kifungacho; jalada; 2 -a lazima  
 biography, masimulizi ya maisha ya mtu  
 biology, elimu ya viumbe  
 bird, ndege; nyuni  
 birth, uzazi  
 birthday, ukumbusho wa siku ya uzazi

biscuit, biskuti  
 bisect, kukata katika sehemu mbili sawasawa  
 bishop, askofu(ma)  
 bit, 1 *see bite*; 2 kipande  
 bit by bit, kidogo kidogo  
 bite (bit, bitten) kuuma  
 bitter, -chungu  
 bitterness, uchungu  
 black, -eusi; -a giza  
 black art, ulozii  
 blackboard, ubao wa skuli  
 blackguard, ayari  
 blackmail, mlungula; kulungula  
 blacksmith, mhunzi  
 bladder, kibofu; (football) mpira  
 blade (grass) jani(ma); (knife) ubapa(b)  
 blame, lawama(ma); kulaumu  
 be to blame, kuwa na hatia  
 blameless, bila hatia  
 blank, -tupu; pasipo mwandiko  
 blanket, blanketi(ma)  
 blaspheme, kukufuru  
 blasphemy, ukufuru  
 blast, mshindo wa upepo; kupasua kwa baruti  
 blaze, ndimi za moto; kuwaka sana  
 bleach, kufanya nyeupe  
 bleak, -a ukiwa  
 bleat, kulia kama kondoo  
 bleed (bled) kutoka damu  
 blemish, ila  
 blend, kuchanganya; kupatana  
 bless, kubariki  
 be blessed, kubarikiwa  
 blessing, baraka  
 blew, *see blow*  
 blight, kuvu; koga  
 blind, -pofu  
 blind man, kipofu  
 blindfold, kufunika macho  
 blindness, upofu  
 blink, kupepesa macho  
 bliss, furaha kamili  
 blister, lengelenge(ma)  
 blizzard, tufani ya theluji  
 block, pande(ma); kuziba njia  
 blockade, mazingiwa; kuhusuru  
 blood, damu  
 bloodshed, uuaji  
 bloodthirsty, -katili

bloom, blossom, ua(ma); kutoa maua  
 blot, blotch, waa(ma); kutia mawaa  
 blow (blew, blown) (wind) kuvuma; (mouth) kupuliza  
 blow, dharuba; pigo(ma)  
 blubber, mafuta ya nyangumi  
 blue, buluu; samawati  
 blunder, kosa(ma); kuchafua kwa ujinga  
 blunt, butu  
 blurred (be), kutoonekana vema  
 blurt out, kupaya  
 blush, rangi nyekundu; kugeuka rangi  
 boar, nguruwe dume  
 board, ubao(mb)  
 on board, melini  
 board and lodging, chakula na malazi  
 boast, majivuno; kujivuna  
 boat, chombo; meli  
 bode, kubashiri  
 body, 1 mwili; 2 kundi(ma)  
 bodyguard, askari wafuasi  
 bog, bwawa(ma)  
 boggy, -a kutopea  
 boil, 1 jipu(ma); 2 kuchemka; kuchemsha  
 boiler, chombo cha kupikia maji  
 bolsterous, -a nguvu  
 bold, -jasiri  
 make bold to, kuthubutu  
 boldly, kwa ujasiri  
 bolster up, kuimarisha  
 bolt, 1 komeo(ma): kukomea; 2 kukimbia kasi  
 bomb, kombora(ma); kupigia makombora  
 bombardment, shambulio la mizinga  
 beard, kifungo  
 bondage, utumwa  
 bone, mfupa; (fish) mwiba  
 bonfire, moto wa sherehe  
 bonnet, kofia  
 bonus, ziada  
 book, kitabu  
 bookcase, mbao za kuwekea vitabu  
 book-keeping, ukarani wa hesabu

booking-office, mahali pa kunu-nua tikiti  
 boom, 1 ngurumo; kunguruma; 2 usitawi wa ghafula  
 boot, kiatu kirefu  
 bootlace, kigwe cha kufungia viatu  
 booty, mateka; nyara  
 border, mpaka; ukingo(k)  
 border on, kupakana na  
 bore, 1 see bear; 2 kutoboa; kubungua; 3 kuchosha  
 boredom, uchovu  
 born (be), kuzaliwa  
 borne (be), kuvumilika  
 borough, mji mkubwa  
 borrow, kuazima; kukopa  
 borrower, mkopi  
 bosom, kifua  
 bosom friend, msiri  
 botany, elimu ya mimea  
 both, vyote viwili  
 bother, matata; kusumbua; kusumbuka  
 bottle, chupa  
 bottom, upande wa chini  
 bough, tawi(ma)  
 bought, see buy  
 boulder, mwamba  
 bounce, kuruka kama mpira  
 bound, 1 see bind; 2 mruko; kuruka  
 be bound for, kuendea  
 be bound to, kulazimika  
 be bounded by, kupakana na  
 boundary, bounds, mipaka  
 bountiful/ly, tele  
 bounty, ukarimu  
 bouquet, shada la maua  
 bow, kuinama; kuinamia kichwa  
 bow, 1 upindi; 2 gubeti; 3 fundo la utepe  
 bowels, matumbo  
 bowl, bakuli; kufingirisha  
 box, sanduku(ma); kupigana ngumi  
 box ears, kupiga kofi  
 boxing, mchezo wa ngumi  
 boy, mtoto wa kiume  
 boyhood, utoto  
 bracelet, kikuku  
 bracing, -a kuburudisha  
 bracket, kiango; kiweko ukutani

brackets, vifungo  
 brag, kujigamba  
 braid, utepe  
 braille, chapa cha vitabu vya vipofu  
 brain, ubongo; akili  
 brainless, -pumbavu  
 brake, kizuizi cha gari  
 bran, wishwa  
 branch, tawi(ma)  
 brand, aina; chapa  
 brand new, kipya kabisa  
 brandy, namna ya mvinyo  
 brass, shaba nyeupe  
 brassiere, sidiria  
 brave, hodari  
 bravery, ushujaa  
 brawl, kugombana kwa kelele  
 brazen, 1 -a shaba nyeupe; 2 -kavu wa macho  
 breach, pengo(ma) katika boma; kuvunja  
 bread, mkate  
 breadth, upana  
 break (broke, broken) kuvunja  
 break news, kufunulia habari mbaya  
 breakdown, uangamizi; kikomo  
 breakfast, kifungua-kinywa  
 breast, kifua; maziwa  
 breath, pumzi  
 breathe, kuvuta pumzi  
 be breathless, kutwetatweta  
 breed, aina; mbegu; kuzaa; kuzalisha  
 breeze, upepo  
 brethren, ndugu  
 brevity, ufupi  
 brew, kupika pombe  
 brewer, mfanya pombe  
 brewery, mahali pa kupika pombe  
 bribe, rushwa; kutoa rushwa  
 bribery, upenyezi  
 brick, tofali(ma)  
 bricklayer, mwashi  
 bride, bibi arusi  
 bridegroom, bwana arusi  
 bridge, 1 daraja(ma); 2 mchezo wa karata  
 bridle, hatamu  
 brief, -fupi  
 briefly, kwa maneno machache  
 brigand, haramia(ma)

bright, -enye kung'aa; -enye akili; -changamfu  
 brighten, kutakata; kutakasa; kuchangamsha  
 brightness, mng'aro  
 brilliant, -a kung'aa sana; -enye akili nyingi  
 brim, ukingo(k)  
 brimming over, kifurifuri  
 brine, maji ya chumvi  
 bring (brought) kuleta  
 bring to a stop, kukomesha  
 bring up, kulea  
 brink, ukingo(k)  
 on the brink of, karibu sana  
 brisk, -epesi  
 British, -a Kiingereza  
 brittle, -epesi kuvunjika  
 broad, -pana  
 broadcast, kueneza kotekote  
 brocade, zari  
 broaden, kupanua  
 broke, see break  
 be broken, kuvunjika  
 broken-hearted, -enye huzuni kuu  
 bronze, shaba nyeusi  
 brooch, bizimu  
 brood, makinda; kuotamia; kushika tama  
 brook, kijito  
 broom, ufagio(f)  
 brother, kaka; ndugu  
 brother-in-law, shemeji  
 brought, see bring  
 brow, paji la uso; ukingo wa mlima  
 browbeat, kupambanya  
 brown, rangi ya kunde  
 bruise, chubuko(ma); kuchubua  
 brush, burashi; kupangusa  
 brush up, kujikumbusha masomo  
 brutal, -katili  
 brutality, ukatili  
 brute, hayawani  
 bubble, povu; kutoa povu  
 buck, paa dume  
 bucket, ndoo  
 buckle, bizimu  
 bud, tumba(ma); kuchanua  
 budget, taarifa ya gharama  
 buffalo, nyati  
 buffet, meza ya kuandalia chakula



bug, kunguni  
 bugle, tarumbeta  
 bugler, mpiga tarumbeta  
 build (built) kujenga  
 builder, mjengaji  
 building, jengo(ma)  
 bulb, 1 shina kama kitunguu;  
 2 kioo cha taa ya stimu  
 bulge, kubenuka; kuvimba; mbe-  
 nuko; uvimbe  
 bulk, ukubwa; sehemu kubwa  
 bulky, -kubwa  
 bull, ng'ombe dume  
 bullet, risasi  
 bulletin, tangazo fupi  
 bullock, ng'ombe maksai  
 bully, mjeuri; kudhulumu  
 bulwark, boma(ma); mbavu za  
 meli  
 bump, pigo(ma); kugonga  
 bumptious, -a kiburi  
 bun, mkate mtamu  
 bunch (fruit) kichala; (flowers)  
 shada  
 bundle, bunda(ma)  
 bungalow, nyumba isiyo na orofa  
 bungle, kuboronga kazi  
 bunk, kitanda melini au garini  
 buoy, boya(ma)  
 buoyant, -epesi  
 burden, mzigo  
 burdensome, -zito  
 bureau, afisi  
 burglar, mwizi  
 burglary, kuiba  
 burial, maziko  
 burn, kuwaka; kuungua; kuu-  
 nguza  
 be burnt, kuungua  
 burrow, kishimo cha mnyama;  
 kufukua  
 burst, kupasuka ghafula  
 burst in, kujivurumisha ndani  
 burst out, kutoka kwa nguvu  
 bury, kuzika  
 bus, basi(ma)  
 bush, kichaka; mti mfupi  
 bushy, -enye nywele nyingi  
 busily, kwa bidii  
 business, shughuli; kazi  
 busy, -enye kazi nyingi  
 bust, kifua; sanamu ya kichwa na  
 kifua tu

bustle, kutaharuki  
 be busy, kushughulika  
 busybody, mpekuzi  
 but, lakini; ila  
 butcher, mwuza nyama  
 butter, siagi  
 butterfly, kipepeo  
 buttocks, matakoo  
 button, kifungo; kufunga  
 buttress, nguzo ya kuegemeza  
 buy (bought), kununua  
 buyer, mnunuzi  
 buzz, kung'ong'a  
 by, na; kwa; karibu na  
 bystander, mwenye kuwapo

## C

cabin, kijumba melini  
 cabinet, 1 mawaziri wa halma-  
 shauri kuu; 2 kabati ndogo  
 cable, amari; simu ya baharini  
 cactus, mpungate, etc.  
 cadet, mwanafunzi wa jeshi  
 cadge, kulondea  
 café, mkahawa  
 cage, tundu(ma); kizimba  
 cajole, kubembeleza  
 cake, 1 mkate mtamu; 2 kipande  
 cha sabuni; 3 kugandamana  
 calabash, buyu(ma)  
 calamity, maafa  
 calculate, kuhesabu; kufikiri  
 calculation, hesabu; fikara  
 calendar, kalenda  
 calf (calves) 1 ndama; 2 shavu la  
 mguu  
 call, kuita  
 be called, kuitwa  
 call for, 1 kuhitaji; 2 kuja kuchu-  
 kua  
 call on, kwenda kuamkia  
 call together, kukusanya  
 call to mind, kukumbuka  
 calling, wito  
 callous, -gumu  
 callously, bila huruma  
 calm, shwari; utulivu; kutuliza  
 calmly, bila wasiwasi  
 calumny, masingizio  
 calve, kuzaa ndama  
 came, see come  
 camel, ngamia

camera, kamera  
 in camera, faraghani  
 camouflage, kudanganya macho  
 camp, kambi; kupiga kambi  
 campaign, matendo yenye ku-  
 sudi fulani  
 can (could), kuweza; kuruhusiwa  
 can, canister, kopo(ma); mkebe  
 canal, mfereji  
 cancel, kufuta; kutangua  
 cancellation, mfuto; mtanguo  
 candid, -nyofu  
 candidate, mtaka kazi au cheo  
 fulani  
 candle, mshumaa  
 candlestick, kinara cha mshumaa  
 candour, unyofu  
 candy, tamutamu  
 cane, henzirani; fimbo  
 cane sugar, sukari ya miwa  
 canine, -a mbwa  
 cannibal, mtu alaye nyama ya  
 binadamu  
 cannon, mzinga  
 cannot, can't, see can  
 canoe, mtumbwi; ngalawa  
 canon, 1 kanuni; 2 cheo cha kasisi  
 canopy, tandiko(ma) juu ya kiti  
 cha heshima  
 cantata, utenzi wa kuimbwa  
 canteen, mezani  
 canvas, kitambaa cha hema  
 canvass, kuomba watu wasaidie  
 jambo fulani  
 cap, kofia; kifuniko  
 capability, ufarisi  
 capable, farisi  
 capacious, -enye nafasi nyingi  
 ndani  
 capacity, 1 ujazo; 2 nafasi; 3 akili  
 cape, 1 rasi; 2 vazi la mabegani  
 capital, 1 herufi kubwa; 2 mji  
 mkuu; 3 rasilmali; 4 bora  
 capitulate, capitulation, ku-  
 omba masharti ya amani  
 capricious, -geugeu  
 capsizel, kupinduka juu chini  
 captain, kapiteni(ma); nahodha  
 captivate, kuvuta moyo  
 captive, mateka; mfungwa  
 captivity, utumwa; kifungo  
 capture, ukumata  
 car, motakaa

caravan, 1 gari la kukaliwa;  
 2 msafara  
 carcass, mzoga  
 card, cardboard, karatasi nene;  
 kadi  
 cards, karata  
 care, hadhari; uangalifu  
 take care of, kutunza; kuangalia  
 career, 1 maisha na kazi; 2 ku-  
 enda mbio  
 careful, -angalifu  
 careless, -zembe  
 carelessly, bila uangalifu  
 carelessness, uzembe  
 caress, kukumbatia kwa upendo  
 caretaker, mwangalizi  
 cargo, shehena  
 caricature, picha ya mtu ya ku-  
 chekesha  
 carnage, mauaji  
 carnal, -a mwilini  
 carnival, sherehe  
 carnivorous, -a kula nyama  
 carol, wimbo wa furaha  
 carpenter, sermala(ma)  
 carpentry, usermala  
 carpet, zulia(ma)  
 carriage, gari(ma); behewa(ma);  
 uchukuzi  
 carrier, mchukuzi  
 carry, kuchukua  
 carry on, kuendelea  
 carry out, kufikiliza  
 cart, gari la kukokotwa  
 carton, kibweta cha karatasi nene  
 cartoon, picha ya kuchekesha  
 cartridge, risasi  
 carve, kuchora; kutia nakshi  
 carving, mchoro; nakshi  
 case, 1 jambo; kesi; 2 kasha,  
 bweta, etc.  
 in case, ikiwa  
 cash, fedha taslimu; kubadili kwa  
 fedha  
 cashbook, daftari ya fedha  
 cashier, karani wa fedha  
 cask, pipa(ma)  
 cassava, muhogo  
 casserole, chungu chenye ki-  
 funiko  
 cast, 1 kutupa; 2 jamii ya waigaji  
 be cast down, kuona majonzi  
 cast lots, kupiga kura

castaway, mpwelewa; maskini  
 castigate, kuadhibu; kulaumu sana  
 castle, ngome  
 castor-oil, mafuta ya mbarika  
 castrate, kuhasi  
 castrated, maksai  
 casual, 1 -a bahati; -a mara kwa mara; 2 -zembe  
 casualty, tukio baya; mtu aliyeumia au kufa  
 cat, paka  
 catalogue, orodha  
 catapult, manati  
 cataract, 1 poromoko la maji; 2 ugonjwa wa macho  
 catarrh, mafua  
 catastrophe, msiba mkuu  
 catch (caught) kukamata; kudaka  
 catch cold, kushikwa na mafua  
 catch fire, kushika moto  
 category, aina; jamii  
 caterpillar, mtoto wa kipepeo  
 cathedral, kanisa(ma) kuu  
 catholic, katoliko  
 cattle, mifugo  
 caught, *see* catch  
 be caught, kukamatwa  
 cauldron, sufuria kubwa  
 cause, 1 sababu; 2 kufanyiza  
 causeless, bila sababu  
 caustic, -kali; -a kuunguza  
 cauterize, kuunguza  
 caution, 1 hadhari; uangalifu; 2 onyo(ma); kuonya  
 cautious, -enye hadhari  
 cavalry, askari farasi  
 cave, cavern, pango(ma)  
 cave in, kubomoka  
 cavil, kutoridhika  
 cavity, shimo(ma); mvungu  
 cease, kukoma; kutulia  
 ceaseless, bila kukoma  
 ceiling, upande wa juu wa chumba  
 celebrate, kushangilia  
 celebrated, mashuhuri  
 celebration, maadhimisho  
 celebrity, mtu maarufu  
 celerity, wepesi  
 celestial, -a mbinguni  
 celibacy, kutokuoa  
 cell, kijumba; asili ya viumbe hai

cellar, ghala ya chini  
 cement, udongo ulaya; simenti  
 cemetery, makaburini  
 cense, kuvukiza  
 censer, chetezo  
 censor, mkaguzi wa vitabu nk  
 censorious, -epesi wa kulaumu  
 censure, lawama  
 census, hesabu ya watu wa nchi  
 cent, senti  
 centenarian, mwenye umri wa miaka mia  
 centenary, ukumbusho wa miaka mia  
 centipede, tandu  
 central, -a kati  
 centre, palipo katikati hasa  
 century, karne  
 cereal, nafaka  
 ceremonial, ceremony, ibada au sherehe ya heshima  
 ceremonious, -a heshima  
 certain, 1 hakika; 2 baadhi ya; 3 fulani  
 make certain, kuhakikisha  
 certainly, bila shaka  
 certainty, hakika  
 certificate, cheti cha sahihi  
 certify, kutia sahihi  
 cessation, ukomo  
 chafe, 1 kuchubua; 2 kuudhi  
 chaff, 1 wishwa; 2 utani; kutania  
 chain, mnyororo; mkufu  
 chair, kiti  
 chairman, mwenye-kiti  
 chalk, chaki  
 challenge, kutaka thibitisho  
 chamber, chumba  
 chameleon, kinyonga  
 champion, mshinda wote  
 chance, nafasi; bahati; kubahatisha  
 chancellor (University) mkurugenzi  
 change, kubadili; kugeuza  
 changeable, -a kigeugeu  
 be changed, kubadilika; kugeuka  
 channel, mfereji  
 chant, kuimba  
 chaos, machafuko makubwa  
 chaotic, fujofujo  
 chapel, kikanisa

chaplain, padre wa hospitali, shule, jeshi, etc.  
 chapter, sura ya kitabu  
 char, kuunguza  
 character, tabia  
 characteristic, sifa ya tabia  
 be characteristic, kupatana na tabia  
 charcoal, makaa ya miti  
 charge, 1 kuagiza; maagizo; 2 kushtaki; mashtaka; 3 kugharimisha; gharama; 4 shambulio(ma); kushambulia  
 be in charge of, kuwa mwangilizi  
 charitable, -enye hisani  
 charity, upendo; hisani  
 charm, 1 hirizi; 2 uzuri  
 charming, -a kupendeza  
 chart, ramani  
 charter, 1 mkataba; 2 kukodisha (eroplani, etc.)  
 chase, kukimbiza; kuwinda  
 chasm, ufa mkubwa  
 chaste, safi  
 chastise, kuadhibu; kupiga  
 chastity, ubikira; usafi  
 chat, kuzungumza  
 chatter, kupayapaya  
 chatterbox, mwenye maneno mengi  
 chauffeur, dreva wa motakaa  
 cheap, rahisi  
 cheat, mjanja; kupunja  
 check, 1 kuzuia; 2 kusabihisha; 3 mirabaraba  
 cheek, 1 shavu la uso; 2 ukosefu wa adabu  
 cheeky, -kosefu wa adabu  
 cheer, kuchangamsha; kushangilia  
 cheer up, kuchangamka  
 cheerful, -kunjufu  
 cheerless, bila furaha  
 cheers, vifjo  
 cheese, jibini  
 chemist, mwuza dawa  
 cheque, cheki ya benki  
 chequered, -enye mirabaraba  
 cherish, kutunza  
 chest, 1 kifua; 2 kasha(ma)  
 chew, kutafuna  
 chicken, kifaranga; kuku

chickenpox, tetewanga  
 chief, mkuu; -kuu  
 chiefly, hasa; zaidi  
 child (children) mtoto; mwana  
 childbirth, uzazi  
 childish, -a kitoto  
 childless, bila mtoto  
 chill, homa ya baridi  
 chilly, -a baridi  
 chimes, mlilo wa kengele  
 chimney, bomba la kutoa moshi  
 chin, kidevu  
 chink, ufa mwembamba  
 chip, kibanzi  
 chirp, kulia kama ndege  
 chivalrous, -enye jamala  
 chivalry, utu bora  
 chock-full, pomoni  
 chocolate, chokolade  
 choice, hiari  
 choir, jamii ya waimbaji  
 choke, kukaba au kukabwa roho  
 choose (chose, chosen) kucha-gua  
 chop, kutema  
 chopper, munda  
 choral, -a kuimbwa  
 chorus, wimbo ulioimbwa wote pamoja  
 chose, *see* choose  
 be chosen, kuchaguliwa  
 Christ, Kristo  
 christen, kubatiza  
 Christian, Mkristo; -a kikristo  
 Christmas, Krismas  
 chronic, -a kusedeka  
 chronicle, habari na tarehe  
 chuckle, kuchekelea  
 chunk, kipande kinene  
 church, kanisa(ma)  
 churlish, bila adabu  
 churn, mashine ya kusukia mazi-wa; kusukasuka  
 cigar, sigara  
 cigarette, sigareti  
 cinders, makaa mafu  
 cinema, sinema  
 cipher, mwandiko wa fumbo  
 circle, duara  
 circuit, mzunguko  
 circuitous, -a kuzunguka  
 circular, 1 -a duara; 2 tangazo(ma)

circulate, kuzunguka; kuzungusha  
 circulation, 1 mzunguko; 2 uenezi  
 circumcision, tohara  
 circumcize, kutahiri  
 circumference, mzingo  
 circumspectly, kwa hadhara  
 circumstance, jambo(mambo); tukio(ma)  
 circumstances, hali; manzili  
 circumvent, kupinga kwa werevu  
 cistern, tangi(ma)  
 citizen, raia  
 citizenship, uraia  
 city, mji mkubwa  
 civic, -a kuhusu mji  
 civil, 1 -enye adabu; 2 -a kiraia  
 civilian, raia asiye askari  
 civilized, -staarabu  
 clad, kuvikwa  
 claim, kudai; kujidai; madai  
 claimant, mdai  
 clamour, makelele  
 clan, ukoo  
 clandestine, -a hila  
 clap, kupiga makofi  
 clarification, ubayana  
 clarify, kubainisha  
 clash, kugongana kwa mshindo; kukosana  
 clasp, kifungo; kufumbata  
 class, darasa(ma); aina  
 classics, maandiko maarufu  
 classification, mpango wa aina  
 classify, kuainisha  
 clatter, kishindo  
 clause, fungu la maneno; sharti(ma)  
 claw, kucha(ma)  
 clay, towe  
 clean, safi; kusafisha  
 cleanliness, usafi  
 cleanse, kusafisha  
 clear, -angavu; dhahiri  
 be clear, kuelea; kutakata  
 keep clear, kusimama mbali  
 clear away, kuondoa  
 clearance, ondoleo(ma)  
 clearing, mahali palipofyekwa  
 clearly, kwa dhahiri  
 cleave (cleft) kupasua  
 cleft, ufa(ny)

clemency, huruma  
 clench, kukaa  
 clergy, wahudumu wa Kanisa  
 clerk, karani(ma)  
 clever, -enye akili  
 click, mwaliko; kualika, kualisha  
 client, mtu afanywaye kazi  
 cliff, jabali(ma)  
 climate, tabia ya nchi  
 climax, kipeo; kikomo  
 climb, kupanda; kukwea  
 cling to, kushikamana na  
 clip, kibano; kubana; kukatakata  
 cloak, kifuniko; kusetiri  
 clock, saa ya mezani  
 clod, bumba(ma)  
 clog, kuziba; kuzuia  
 close, kufunga; kufumba  
 close, karibu sana  
 clot, kuganda  
 cloth, kitambaa; nguo  
 clothe, kuvika  
 clothes, mavazi; nguo  
 cloud, wingu(ma)  
 cloud over, kutanda  
 cloudless, bila mawingu  
 cloven, iliyopasuka  
 cloven hoof, kwato mbili  
 cloves, karafuu  
 clown, mpumbavu; mcheshi  
 club, 1 rungu(ma); 2 kilabu  
 cluck, mwito wa kuku kwa watoto wake  
 clue, kidokezi  
 clumsy, -zito; si stadi  
 cluster, shada; kundi dogo  
 clutch, 1 mtambo wa motakaa; 2 kushikilia  
 co-, pamoja  
 Co., Company  
 coach, 1 basi kubwa; 2 mwalimu; kufundisha  
 coagulate, kuganda  
 coal, makaa ya mawe  
 coal-mine, shimo la makaa  
 coalesce, kuungamana  
 coalition, mwungamano  
 coarse, -a kukwaruza  
 coast, pwani  
 coastal, -a pwani  
 coat, 1 koti; 2 mpako; kupaka  
 cob (maize) gunzi(ma)  
 cobbler, mshona viatu

cobra, nyoka; fira  
 cobweb, utando wa buibui  
 cock, jogoo(ma)  
 cockroach, mende  
 cocktail, mvinyo na divai  
 cocoa, kakao  
 coconut (tree) mnazi; (nut) nazi; dafu(ma)  
 code, 1 mpango wa sheria; 2 mwandiko wa fumbo  
 coerce, kushurutisha  
 coercion, shurutisho(ma)  
 coffee (bush) mbuni; (berries) buni; (drink) kahawa  
 coffin, sanduku la maiti  
 cogitate, kufikirifikiri  
 cognate, -a jamii moja  
 cogwheel, gurudumu lenye meno  
 cohere, kushikamana  
 coherence, cohesion, ushikamano  
 coil, pindi; kupiga pindi  
 coin, sarafu  
 coincide, kuwa sawa kwa wakati au mahali  
 coincidence, usawa wa bahati  
 cold, baridi; mafua  
 get cold, kupoa  
 catch cold, kushikwa na mafua  
 collaborate, kushirikiana katika kazi  
 collapse, kuanguka; kukunjamana  
 collapsible, -a kukunjwa  
 collar, ukosi(k)  
 collarbone, mtulinga  
 collate, kulinganisha  
 colleague, mwenzi  
 collect, kukusanya; kuchanga  
 collection, kusanyiko(ma); mchango  
 collectively, -ote pamoja  
 college, koleji  
 collide, kugongana  
 colliery, machimbo ya makaa  
 colloquial, -a maongezi tu  
 collusion, mapatano ya hila  
 colonial, -a kikoloni  
 colonist, setla(ma)  
 colony, koloni(ma)  
 colour, rangi  
 column, 1 nguzo; 2 mpango wa safusafu

coma, usingizi mzito nusura kufa  
 comb, kitana; chanuo; kuchana  
 combat, shindano(ma)  
 combatant, mshindani  
 combination, mchanganyiko  
 combine, kuungana  
 combustible, -a kushika moto  
 combustion, mwako  
 come (came), kuja; kufika  
 come across, kukuta  
 come by, kupata kwa bahati  
 come down, kushuka  
 come in, kuingia; "Karibu!"  
 come to pass, kutokea  
 comedian, mcheshi  
 comedy, hadithi ya kuchekesha  
 comet, nyota yenye mkia  
 comfort, faraja; kufariji  
 comfortable, -enye raha  
 comfortless, bila raha  
 comic, -a kuchekesha; gazeti la watoto  
 coming, majilio; kifiko  
 comma, kituo (vi)  
 command, amri; kuamuru  
 commander, kutwaa kwa la-zima  
 commander, mwenye amri  
 commandment, amri  
 commemorate, kufanya ukumbusho  
 commemoration, ukumbusho (ma)  
 commence, kuanza  
 commencement, mwanzo  
 commend, kusifu  
 commendable, -a kusifiwa  
 commendation, sifa  
 comment, maneno machache juu ya habari fulani  
 commentary, ufafanuzi; masimulizi ya redio  
 commentator, msimulizi wa habari  
 commerce, biashara  
 commercial, -a kuhusu biashara  
 commission, 1 agizo(ma); 2 wajumbe; 3 ushuru  
 commit, kutenda  
 commit to, kuaminisha  
 commit oneself, kuweka ahadi  
 committee, halmashauri  
 commodious, -enye nafasi

commodity, kifaa; bidhaa  
 common, 1 -a kawaida; -a wote; 2 duni  
 commonly, kwa kawaida  
 commonplace, neno la sikuzote  
 common-sense, busara  
 commonwealth, ushirika wa mataifa  
 commotion, ghasia  
 communal, -a kutumiwa na wakaaji wote  
 communicate, kupelekeana habari; kushiriki  
 communication, habari; upelekeaji wa habari  
 communications, njia za kusafiri  
 communion, ushirika  
 communism, njia ya utawala katika Russia  
 community, jamii ya watu wakaao pamoja  
 compact, 1 maagano; 2 -a kukazwa pamoja  
 companion, mwenzi  
 my companions, wenzangu  
 companionship, urafiki  
 company, kundi la watu; kampuni(ma)  
 comparable, -a kufanana  
 comparatively, kwa kulinganisha  
 compare, kulinganisha, kufanana  
 beyond compare, haina kifani  
 comparison, mfano; ulinganyifu  
 compartment, kijumba; behewa(ma)  
 compass, dira  
 compasses, bikari  
 compassion, huruma  
 compassionate, -enye huruma  
 compatibility, ulinganifu  
 compatible, -a kupatana  
 compatriots, watu wa nchi moja  
 compel, kushurutisha  
 compensate, kusawazisha; kufidia  
 compensation, fidia; uradhi  
 compete, kupimana ubingwa; kushindana  
 competent, -enye akili ya kutosha  
 competition, mashindano  
 competitive, -a kushindaniwa

competitor, mshindani  
 compile, kukusanya na kupanga  
 complacent, -enye uradhi; -kinaifu  
 complain, kunung'unika  
 complaint, 1 nung'uniko(ma); 2 ugonjwa  
 complement, kitimizo  
 complementary, -a kutimiza  
 complete, kutimiza; -timilifu  
 completely, kabisa  
 completion, utimilifu; mwisho  
 complex, -a kutatanisha  
 complexion, sura; rangi ya uso  
 complexity, matatizo; mwungo wa sehemu nyingi  
 compliance, ukubali  
 complicated, -enye hoja nyingi; -enye matata  
 complication, ongezo la matata  
 compliment, sifa; kusefu  
 complimentary, -a heshima  
 compliments, salamu  
 comply, kukubali  
 component, sehemu maalum ya kitu  
 compartment, mwenendo  
 compose, kutunga; kubuni  
 be composed of, kufanywa kwa  
 composite, -enye sehemu nyingi  
 composition, mtungo; mchanganyiko  
 compound, 1 mchanganyiko; kuchanganya; 2 kiwanja  
 comprehend, kufahamu  
 comprehensible, -a maana  
 comprehension, ufahamu  
 comprehensive, -enye mambo mengi  
 compress, kugandamiza  
 comprise, kuwa na  
 comprising, -enye  
 compromise, 1 kuridhiana; 2 kutia shaka  
 compulsion, mashurutisho  
 compulsory, -a lazima  
 compunction, majuto  
 computer, mashine ya kuhesabu upesi  
 comrade, mwenzi(w)  
 conceal, kuficha  
 concealment, maficho  
 concede, kukubali

conceit, kiburi  
 conceited, -enye kiburi  
 conceive, 1 kufahamu; 2 kuchukua mimba  
 concentrate, concentration, 1 kukusanya mahali pamoja; 2 kuongeza uzito na nguvu; 3 kukaza fikira  
 conception, 1 mtungo wa mimba; 2 ufahamu  
 concern, 1 shughuli; 2 shaka  
 be concerned, kupasiwa; kuhangaika  
 concert, tafrija ya muziki; tarabu  
 concerted, kwa umoja  
 concession, ukubali  
 conciliate, kuridhisha  
 conciliation, upatanisho  
 conciliatory, -a kutuliza  
 concise, -fupi  
 conclude, 1, kumaliza; 2 kutanabahi  
 conclusion, mwisho; neno mkataa  
 concoct, kubuni; kuchanganya  
 concoction, ubuni; mchanganyiko  
 concord, upatano  
 concourse, mkutano  
 concrete, 1 -a kuonekana na kugusika; 2 saruji  
 concur, 1 kutokea sawia; 2 kukubali  
 concurrence, 1 matokeo ya sawia; 2 ukubali  
 concurrently, kwa wakati mmoja  
 condemn, kulaumu; kuhukumu  
 condemnation, lawama; hukumu  
 condensation, mabadiliko ya mvuke kuwa maji  
 condense, kupunguza ukubwa; kufupisha  
 condescend, condescension, kujinyenyekea  
 condition, 1 hali; 2 sharti(ma)  
 conditional, -enye masharti  
 conditionally, kwa masharti  
 condole with, kuhani  
 condolence, "Poleni!"  
 condone, kuachilia; kusamehe  
 conduct, mwenendo; kuongoza  
 conductor, kiongozi  
 confectionery, vyakula vitamu  
 confederate, mwenye shauri moja

confederation, ushirika  
 confer with, kushauriana  
 conference, halmashauri  
 confess, kuungama; kukiri  
 confession, maungamo; ukiri  
 confidant, msiri  
 confide in, kuambia kwa siri  
 confidence, imani  
 confident, -enye imani  
 confidential, -a siri  
 confine, kufungia  
 confinement, 1 kifungo; 2 uzazi  
 confirm, kuthibitisha  
 confirmation, 1 uthibitisho; 2 Kipa Imara  
 confiscate, confiscation, kumtwalia mtu mali yake  
 conflagration, moto mkubwa  
 conflict, mapigano  
 conflict with, kutopatana  
 conflicting, -enye tofauti  
 conform with, kufuata  
 conformation, umbo(ma)  
 conformity, usawa  
 in conformity with, kwa kufuata  
 confront, kukabili; kukabilisha  
 confuse, confound, kuchafua; kutatanisha  
 confusion, machafuko; wasiwasi  
 confute, kukanusha  
 congeal, kuganda  
 congenial, -a kupendeza  
 congestion, msongamano  
 congratulate, kupongeza  
 congratulations, pongezi  
 congregate, kukusanyika  
 congregation, congress, kusanayiko(ma)  
 conjecture, dhana; kudhani tu  
 conjunction, mwungano  
 in conjunction with, pamoja na  
 conjuring, kiinimacho  
 connect, kuunga  
 be connected, kuungana; kuhusiana  
 connection, kiungo; uhusiano; jamaa  
 connive, connivance, kutozia  
 conquer, kushinda  
 conqueror, mshindi  
 conquest, ushindi  
 conscience, dhamiri

**conscientious, -aminifu**  
**conscious, -enye fahamu**  
**conscription, kuandika askari**  
 kwa lazima  
**consecrate, consecration, ku-**  
 weka wakf  
**consecutive, -a kufuatana**  
**consent, idhini; ruhusa; kuku-**  
 bali; kuruhusu  
**consequence, jambo litokealo**  
 kwa sababu fulani  
**consequently, kwa sababu hiyo**  
**conserve, conservation, kuhi-**  
 fadhi  
**consider, kufikiri**  
**considerable, -ingi kidogo**  
**considerate, -enye kufikiri we-**  
 ngine  
**consideration, r uangalifu; 2 hoja**  
**consign, kupeleka**  
**consignment, vitu vilivyopele-**  
 kwa  
**consist of, kuwa na**  
**consistency, uthabiti; uzito**  
**consistent/ly, bila kigeugeu**  
**consolation, faraja**  
**console, kufariji**  
**consolidate, kuimarisha**  
**conspicuous, maelezo kwa ufupi**  
**conspirator, mwenye shauri la**  
 hila  
**conspire, kufanyana shauri baya**  
**constable, polisi(ma)**  
**constancy, uthabiti**  
**constant, r thabiti; 2 -a kila mara**  
**constantly, kila mara**  
**constellation, jamii ya nyota**  
**consternation, fadhaa**  
**constipation, kufunga choo**  
**constituent, sehemu moja ya**  
 mchanganyiko  
**constitute, kufanya**  
**constitution, r sheria ya serkali;**  
 2 hali ya mwili  
**constrain, kulazimisha**  
**constraint, nguvu; uzuizi**  
**construct, kufanyiza; kuunda**  
**construction, uunzi(ma); mate-**  
 ngenezo  
**constructive, -a kufaa**  
**consul, balozi(ma)**

**consult, kushauri**  
**consultation, shauri(ma)**  
**consume, kula; kutumia**  
**consumer, mnunuzi**  
**consumption, r ulaji; utumizi;**  
 2 kifua kikuu  
**contact, kugusana; kukutana**  
**contagious, -a kuambukiza**  
**contain, kuwa na (ndani)**  
**contain oneself, kujizuia**  
**contaminate, kutia uchafu**  
**contemplate, kutafakari; kuku-**  
 sudia  
**contemplation, fikira**  
**contemporary, r -a wakati**  
 mmoja; 2 -a siku hizi  
**contempt, dharau**  
**contemptible, -nyonge**  
**contemptuous, -enye kiburi**  
**content/ment, uradhi**  
 be content, kuridhika  
**contention, r kisa; 2 ugomvi**  
**contents, yaliyomo**  
**continent, kontinenti(ma)**  
**continual, -a kila mara**  
**continually, sikuzote**  
**continuation, mfulizo**  
**continue, kuendelea**  
**continuous, bila kukoma**  
**contorted (be), kupotoka**  
**contour, umbo(ma)**  
**contract, r kufupika; 2 mkataba;**  
 kuafikiana  
**contraction, kifupisho**  
**contradict, kukanusha**  
**contradiction, ukanusho; ubishi**  
**contradictory, -a kinyume**  
**contrary, kinyume**  
 on the contrary, bali  
**contrast, tofauti; kupambanua**  
**contravene, kuhalifu**  
**contribute, kutoa fedha au msa-**  
 ada  
**contribution, kitu kilichotolewa;**  
 habari zilizopelekwa kwa gazeti  
**contribute, -enye toba**  
**contrition, toba**  
**contrivance, kipande cha ku-**  
 fanyia kazi fulani  
**contrive, kuvumbua njia**  
**control, kutawala; kuzuia**  
**controversial, -a kuleta mabi-**  
 shano

**controversy, mabishano**  
**convalescence, be convales-**  
 cent, kutoonoka baada ya  
 ugonjwa  
**convenient, -a kufaa**  
**convent, nyumba ya watawa**  
**conventional, -a kawaida**  
**converge, kukaribiana**  
**conversation, mazungumzo**  
**converse, r -a kinyume; 2 kuzu-**  
 ngumza  
**conversely, kwa kinyume**  
**conversion, mbadiliko; wongofu**  
**convert, mwongofu; kubadili; ku-**  
 ongoa  
**convertible, -a kuweza kubadi-**  
 lika  
**convey, kuchukua; kupeleka**  
**conveyance, uchukuzi; gari(ma)**  
**convict, r mfungwa; kutia hati-**  
 ani; 2 kusadikisha  
**conviction, r hukumu; 2 wazo**  
 thabiti  
**convince, kusadikisha**  
**convincing, -a kusadikisha**  
**convolve, kualika**  
**convoy, kufuatana sanjari**  
**convulsion, r kifafa; 2 msuko-**  
 suko  
**cook, mpishi; kupika**  
**cookery, upishi**  
**cool, -a baridi**  
**coop, kizimba**  
**coop up, kuzuia; kufungia**  
**co-operate, kusaidiana**  
**co-operation, ushirika; ujima;**  
 bia  
**co-operative, -a kusaidiana**  
**cope with, kuweza; kufaulu**  
**copious, tele**  
**copper, shaba**  
**copra, mbata**  
**copse, kichaka**  
**copulate, kujamii**  
**copy, nakala; mwigo; kunakili;**  
 kuiga  
**coral, marijani**  
**Coran, Kurani**  
**cord, kamba; ugwé**  
**cordial, -teremeshi**  
**core, kiini**  
**cork, kizibo; kuziba**  
**corkscrew, kizibuo**

**corn, r nafaka; 2 sugu**  
**corner, pembe**  
**cornet, tarumbeta**  
**coronation, kutiwa taji**  
**corporal, -a kuhusu mwili; cheo**  
 cha askari  
**corpse, maiti**  
**correct, sahihi; kusahihisha**  
**correction, matengenezo**  
**correspond, r kufanana; 2 kua-**  
 ndikiana  
**correspondence, r ulinganifu;**  
 2 barua  
**corridor, njia nyembamba**  
**corroborate, kuthibitisha**  
**corrupt, -bovu; -ovu; kupotoa**  
**corruption, ubovu; upotovu**  
**cosmetics, uzuri wa wanawake,**  
 poda, etc.  
**cost, bei; gharama**  
**costly, -a thamani**  
**costume, mavazi**  
**cot, kitanda cha mtoto**  
**cottage, nyumba ndogo**  
**cotton, pamba**  
**cotton-wool, pamba ya dawa**  
**cough, kifua; kukohoa**  
**could, see can**  
**council, baraza; halmashauri**  
**councillor, diwani(ma)**  
**counsel, shauri(ma)**  
**counsellor, mshauri**  
**count, kuhesabu**  
**count on, kutumainia**  
**countenance, uso(ny)**  
**counter, meza ya dukani**  
**counter-, kwa kinyume**  
**counteract, kubatilisha**  
**counteraction, pingamizi(ma)**  
**counter-attraction, jambo la**  
 kuvuta upande mwingine  
**counterbalance, kusawazisha**  
**counterfeit, -a kuiga na kuda-**  
 nganya  
**counterfoil, ushahidi wa staka-**  
 badhi  
**countermand, kutangua amri**  
**countersign, kuthibitisha kwa**  
 sahihi ya pili  
**countless, bila idadi**  
**countrified, -a kimashamba**  
**country, r nchi; 2 mashambani**  
**county, jimbo(ma)**

couple, jozi; vitu viwili; kuunga pamoja  
 coupon, cheti  
 courage, ushujaa  
 courageous, -jasiri  
 course, mwenendo; mfulizo  
 of course, naam; bila shaka  
 in due course, kwa wakati wake  
 in the course of, katika  
 court, 1 ua(ny); 2 nyumba ya mfalme; 3 korti; 4 kuposa  
 courteous, -enye adabu  
 courtesy, jamala  
 courtship, uchumba  
 cousin, mtoto wa ndugu wa baba au mama  
 covenant, agano(ma)  
 cover, kifuniko; kufunika  
 covet, kutamani  
 covetous, -enye choyo  
 cow, ng'ombe  
 coward, mwoga  
 towardice, woga  
 crab, kaa ya pwani  
 crack, kualika; kupasuka; ufa-(ny)  
 crackle, kutatarika  
 cradle, kitanda cha mtoto mdogo  
 craft, 1 ufundi; 2 hila  
 craftsman, fundi  
 crafty, -erevu  
 crag, mwamba uliochongoka  
 cram, kushindilia  
 cramp, mpindano wa mshipa  
 crane, 1 winchi; 2 korongo(ma)  
 crash, kuanguka kwa kishindo  
 crate, sanduku la mbao  
 crater, shimo la volkeno  
 craving, uchu  
 crawl, kutambaa  
 crayon, kalamu ya rangi  
 crazy, -enye kichaa  
 creak, kukwaruza  
 cream, maziwa ya mtindi  
 crease, finyo(ma); kufinya  
 create, creation, kuumba  
 Creator, Muumba  
 creature, kiumbe  
 credentials, barua za ushahidi  
 credible, -a kusadikika  
 credit, sifa njema; kusadiki  
 on credit, kukopesha  
 creditable, -a kusifiwa

creditor, mdai  
 creed, imani  
 creek, ghuba ndogo  
 creep (crept) kutambaa  
 cremate, cremation, kuunguza maiti  
 crescent, sura ya mwezi mwandamo  
 crest, 1 kishungi; 2 kilele cha mlima  
 crestfallen (be), kushushwa moyo  
 crevice, ufa(ny)  
 crew, mabaharia  
 cried, see cry  
 crime, uhalifu wa sheria  
 criminal, mhalifu  
 crimson, rangi ya damu  
 cringe, kunywea  
 cripple, kiwete  
 crisis, kipeo  
 criterion, kanuni  
 critic, mpima uzuri  
 criticism, 1 upimaji; 2 lawama  
 criticize, 1 kupima uzuri; 2 ku-laumu  
 croak, kulia kama chura  
 crockery, vyombo vya udongo  
 crocodile, mamba  
 crooked, -a kupotoka  
 crops, mavuno  
 cross, msalaba; kuvuka; -enye chuki  
 cross-examine, kuhojihoji  
 cross-roads, njia panda  
 crossing, kivuko  
 crosswise, -a kukingama  
 crouch, kujinyata  
 crow, kunguru; kuwika  
 crowbar, mtaimbo  
 crowd, makutano; kusongana  
 crown, taji; kutia taji  
 crucifix, msalaba  
 crucify, crucifixion, kusulibisha  
 cruel, -katili  
 cruelty, ukatili  
 cruet, kichupa  
 cruise, kusafiri kwa meli; kuvinjari  
 crumb, kombo(ma)  
 crumble, kufikicha  
 crumple, kukunjakunja  
 crunch, kuchakacha

crusade, pigano juu ya uovu  
 crush, msongano; kusukumana; kuponda  
 crust, ganda la mkate  
 cry, mlio; kulia  
 crystal, jiwe kama kioo  
 cub, mtoto wa simba  
 cucumber, tango(ma)  
 cud, cheu  
 chew the cud, kucheua  
 cuddle, kukumbatia mtoto  
 cull, kuteua  
 culmination, upeo  
 culpable, -enye hatia  
 culprit, mwenye kukosa  
 cultivate, kulima  
 cultivation, kilimo  
 culture, uungwana  
 cultured, -staarabu  
 cunning, werovu  
 cup, kikombe  
 cupboard, kabati(ma)  
 curable, -a kuonyeka  
 curator, mwangalizi  
 curb, kizuizi; kuzuia  
 cure, kuponya; dawa  
 curio, kitu cha shani  
 curiosity, 1 kitu cha shani; 2 udadisi  
 curious, -a ajabu  
 currant, zabibu kavu  
 currency, fedha ya nchi  
 current, 1 mkondo wa maji; 2 -a siku hizi  
 curry, bizari  
 curse, laana; kulaani  
 cursory, -a juujuu  
 curt, -a haraka; -fupi  
 curtail, kufupisha  
 curtain, pazia(ma)  
 curve, pindi; tao  
 curved, -a tao  
 cushion, takia(ma)  
 custard, kastadi  
 custard-apple, topetope(ma); stafeli(ma)  
 custodian, mlinzi  
 custody, ulinzi; kifungo  
 custom, desturi  
 customary, -a kawaida  
 customer, mnunuzi  
 customs, ushuru wa fordhani  
 cut, kukata

cutlery, visu, nyuma, etc., vya mezani  
 cuttlefish, pweza  
 cycle, 1 utaratibu wa mambo unaorudiarudia; 2 baisikeli  
 cyclist, mpanda baisikeli  
 cyclone, kimbunga

## D

daggar, jambia  
 daily, kila siku  
 dainty, -zuri; -chaguzi  
 dairy, duka la maziwa  
 dally, kupoteza wakati  
 dam, boma la kuzuia maji  
 damage, hasara; kutia hasara  
 damn, kulaumu; kulaani  
 damp, unyevu; chepechepe  
 dance, dansi; kucheza ngoma  
 danger, hatari  
 dangerous, -a hatari  
 dangle, kuning'inia; kuning'iniza  
 dare, kuthubutu  
 daring, -jasiri  
 dark, giza; -eusi  
 darling, mpenzi  
 darn, kutililia uzi  
 dart out, dash out, kutoka ghafala  
 date, tarehe  
 out of date, -a kikale  
 up to date, -a kisasa  
 date (tree) mtende; (fruit) tende  
 daughter, binti  
 daunt, kutia hofu  
 dauntless, -shupavu  
 dawdle, kutangatanga  
 dawn, daybreak, mapambazuko; kupambazuka  
 day, siku  
 all day, mchana kutwa  
 day after tomorrow, kesho kutwa  
 daytime, mchana  
 dazed (be), kupumbaa  
 dazzle, kutia kiwi  
 deacon, shemasi(ma)  
 dead person, mfu  
 deaf person, kiziwi  
 deafen, kushinda masikio  
 deal (dealt), kugawa  
 a good deal, wingi

deal with, kushughulika na  
dealer, mchuuzi  
dear, 1 -penzi; 2 ghali  
dearth, ukosefu  
death, kifo; mauti  
debar, kukataza  
debase, kushusha  
debased, -dhilifu  
debate, jadiliano(ma); kujadili-  
ana  
debris, kifusi  
debt, deni  
debtor, mdeni  
decade, miaka kumi  
decadent, -a kupooza  
decay, kuoza; kuchakaa  
decease, kifo; kufa  
the deceased, marehemu  
deceit, deception, udanganyifu  
deceitful, -enye hila  
deceive, kudanganya  
decency, adabu  
decent, -zuri  
deceptive, -danganyifu  
decide, 1 kuamua; 2 kukusudia  
decimal, sehemu za kumi; desi-  
mali  
decipher, kufumbua maandiko ya  
fumbo  
decision, 1 maamuzi; 2 nia thabiti  
decisive, -a kukata shauri  
deck, sitaha; kupamba  
declaration, tangazo(ma)  
declare, 1 kutangaza; 2 kusema  
kwa nguvu  
declension, mshuko  
decline, 1 kukataa; 2 kupungua  
decompose, kuoza  
decorate, kupamba  
decoration, pambo(ma); nishani  
decoy, kutega kwa hila  
decrease, upunguo; kupungua  
decree, amri; kuamuru  
decrepit (*things*)-kuukuu; (*people*)  
-kongwe  
dedicate, dedication, kuweka  
wakf  
deduce, kutambua maana  
deduct, kukata sehemu  
deduction, 1 utambuzi; 2 mkato  
deed, tendo(ma)  
deep, -enye kina kirefu  
deep water, kilindi

deeply, sana  
deer, mnyama kama kulungu  
deface, kuumbua  
defamation, masengenyo  
defamatory, -enye kuvunja sifa  
defame, kusengenya  
default, kukosa kufanya  
defeat, ushinde; kushinda  
be defeated, kushindwa  
defect, ila  
defective, -enye ila  
defence, 1 ulinzi; 2 mateteo  
defend, 1 kulinda; 2 kutetea  
defendant, mshtakiwa  
defer, kuahirisha  
defer to, kunyenyekea  
defiance, ukaidi  
defiant, -kaidi  
deficiency, upungufu  
deficient, -pungufu  
deficit, kipunguo  
defile, 1 mwanya mwembamba;  
kupita mmoja mmoja; 2 kunajisi  
defilement, unajisi  
define, kubainisha  
definite, dhahiri  
definition, ubainisho  
deflect, kugeuza upande  
deflower, kubikiri  
deformed (be), kulemaa  
deformity, kilema  
defraud, kupunja  
deft, -epesi  
defy, kutaka shari  
degenerate, kurudia hali mbaya  
degeneration, uharibifu wa tabia  
degradation, aibu  
degrade, kushusha; kuaibisha  
degree, cheo cha elimu; kadiri  
by degrees, kidogo kidogo  
dejected, -enye moyo mzito  
dejection, huzuni  
delay, kukawia; kukawisha  
delectable, -a kupendeza  
delegate, naibu(ma)  
delegation, ujumbe  
delete, kufuta  
deletion, mfuto  
deliberate, kwa kusudi; kushauri-  
ana  
deliberation, mashauri  
delicacy, 1 chakula kitamu; 2 ma-  
kini

delicate, -a kudhurika upesi  
delicious, -tamu  
delight, furaha; kufurahisha  
delight in, kufurahia  
be delighted, kufurahi  
delightful, -a kupendeza  
delinquency, upotofu  
delinquent, mkosaji  
delirious (be), kuweweseka  
deliver, kutoa; kuokoa  
deliverance, wokovu  
delude, kudanganya  
deluge, gharika; kugharikisha  
delusion, udanganyifu  
demand, kudai  
demands, matakwa; madai  
be in demand, kutakwa sana  
demarcate, kuweka mipaka  
demarcation, mipaka  
demented (be), kurukwa na  
akili  
democracy, utawala wa raia  
demolish, demolition, kubomoa  
demon, pepo mbaya  
demonstrate, kuonyesha wazi  
demonstration, onyesho(ma)  
demoralization, upotoe  
demoralize, kupotoa  
demoralizing, -a kuharibu tabia  
den, pango la mnyama  
denial, mkano  
denomination, aina; madhehebu  
denote, kumaanisha  
denounce, kulaumu; kushtaki  
dense, -zito  
density, uzito  
dent, kibonyeo; kubonyeza  
be dented, kubonyea  
dental, -a meno  
dentist, daktari wa meno  
denunciation, lawama; mashtaka  
deny, kukana  
depart, kuondoka  
the departed, marehemu  
department, idara  
departure, ondokeo(ma)  
depend on, kutegemea  
dependable, -a kutumainiwa  
deplorable, -a kusikitikiwa  
deplore, kusikitikia  
deport, kuhamisha  
deportation, uhamisho  
deportment, mwenendo

depose, 1 kuuzulu; 2 kutoa ushu-  
huda  
deposit, amana; kuweka  
deposition, ushuhuda  
depot, bohari(ma)  
deprave, kupotosha  
be depraved, fisadi  
depravity, ufsadi  
deprecate, kujutia  
depreciate, kupungua thamani  
depreciation, upunguo wa tha-  
mani  
depredation, uharibifu  
depress kuinamisha  
depressing, -a kuondoa furaha  
depression, kushuka moyo, bei,  
etc.  
deprivation, uhitaji  
deprive, kunyima  
depth, kina  
deputation, ujumbe  
depute, kuweka naibu  
deputize, kuwa naibu  
deputy, naibu(ma)  
deride, kudhihaki  
derision, dhihaka  
derivation, asili  
derive, kupata  
be derived from, kutokana na  
derogatory, -a kuvunja heshima  
descend, kutelemka  
descendant, mzao  
descent, mtelemko; jadi  
describe, kuwasifu  
description, mabainisho; namna  
desert, 1 jangwa(ma); 2 kutoroka  
deserter, mtoro  
deserve, kustahili  
deserving, -a kustahili mema  
design, kielelezo; maazimio  
designing, -erevu  
desirable, -a kutamanika  
desire, shauku; kutamani  
desirous, -enye shauku  
desist, kuacha kufanya  
desk, meza; deski  
desolate, -a ukiwa; kufanya uki-  
wa  
desolation, ukiwa  
despair, kukata tamaa  
desperate, bila tumaini lo lote  
desperation, kufa moyo  
despicable, -a kulaumiwa



despise, kudharau  
 despondent, -enye moyo mzito  
 despot, mtawala peke yake  
 despotic, -enye amri peke yake  
 destination, kikomo cha safari  
 destiny, ajali  
 destitute, fukara  
 destitution, ufukara  
 destruction, maangamizi  
 destructive, -haribifu  
 detach, kutenga; kubandua  
 detachment, kujitenga; kikosi  
 details, habari moja moja  
 detain, kuzuia  
 detect, kugundua; kuona  
 detection, upelelezi  
 detective, askari kanzu; mpelelezi  
 detention, kifungo  
 deter, kuzuia  
 deteriorate, deterioration, ku-  
 potewa na uzuri  
 determination, nia thabiti  
 determine, kukaza nia  
 deterrent, kitisho  
 detest, kuchukia sana  
 detestable, -a kuchukiza  
 detract from, kupunguza  
 detraction, uchongezi  
 detriment, hasara  
 detrimental, -a kudhuru  
 devastation, ukame  
 devastate, kuharibu kabisa  
 develop, kuendelea mbele; kusi-  
 tawisha  
 development, maendeleo  
 deviate, kuenda upande  
 deviation, kipengee  
 dev'ce, kitenda-kazi; shauri  
 Devil, Ibilisi  
 devise, kuvumbua njia  
 devoid of, pasipo  
 devote oneself, kujitoa  
 be devoted to, kupenda sana  
 devotion, upendo  
 devour, kunyafua  
 devout, -tawa  
 dew, umande  
 dexterity, ustadi  
 dhow, jahazi(ma)  
 diabolical, -ovu kabisa  
 diagnose, diagnosis, kuyaki-  
 nisha ngonjwa  
 diagram, picha ya kueleza

dialect, matamko ya lugha  
 dialogue, mazungumzo  
 diamond, almasi  
 diarrhoea, tumbo la kuhara  
 diary, habari za kila siku  
 dictate, kuandikisha  
 dictate to, kutoa amri  
 dictation, imla; amri  
 dictator, mwenye amri peke  
 yake  
 dictionary, kamusi  
 did, *see do*  
 die, kufa  
 die away, kufia  
 diet, ulaji  
 differ, be different, kuhitilafiana  
 difference, tofauti  
 differentiate, kutofautisha  
 difficult, -gumu  
 dig (dug), kuchimba  
 digest, digestion, kuyeyusha  
 chakula mwilini  
 digestible, -a kutulia tumboni  
 dignified, makini  
 dignity, heshima  
 dilapidated, -bovu  
 dilatory, -vivu  
 diligence, bidii  
 diligent, -enye bidii  
 dilute, kuzimua  
 dim, -a utusitusi  
 dimension, ukubwa; kipimo  
 diminish, kupunguza  
 diminutive, -dogo sana  
 din, makelele  
 dingy, bila ung'aro  
 dining-room, mezani  
 dinner, chakula kikuu cha siku  
 dip, kuchovya  
 direct, kuagiza; kuelekeza; moja  
 kwa moja  
 direction, upande  
 directions, maagizo  
 directly, sasa hivi  
 director, mwongozi; mkuu  
 dirt, uchafu  
 dirty, -chafu  
 For *dis* *see note on page 82*  
 dis-, kinyume cha  
 disability, upungufu wa nguvu  
 disabled, -enye kilema  
 disadvantage, uzuizi  
 disaffected, -enye uchungu

disagree, disagreement, kuto-  
 patana  
 disagreeable, -enye chuki  
 disappear, disappearance, ku-  
 toweka  
 disappoint, kukatisha tumaini  
 be disappointed, kukosa yali-  
 yotumainiwa  
 disappointment, masikitiko  
 disapproval, disapprove, kuto-  
 ridhia  
 disarm, disarmament, kuondoa  
 silaha za vita  
 disarrange, kufuja  
 disaster, baa(ma); msiba  
 disastrous, -enye hasara  
 disband, kuchangua  
 discard, kutupa  
 discern, kutambua  
 discernment, utambuzi  
 discharge, 1 usaha; 2 ruhusa;  
 kuondoa kazini; 3 kufyatua  
 bunduki  
 disciple, mwanafunzi  
 discipline, nidhamu  
 disclaim, kukana  
 disclose, kufunua  
 disclosure, ufunuo  
 discomfit, kufadhaisha  
 discomfiture, fadhaa  
 discomfirt, taabu  
 disconnect, kutenga  
 disconsolate, -enye masikitiko  
 discontent, be discontented,  
 kutoridhika  
 discontinuance, ukomo  
 discontinue, kuacha  
 discord, ugomvi  
 discordant, -a kutopatana  
 discount, kipunguzi; kusadiki  
 kwa nusu tu  
 discourage, discouragement,  
 kuvunja moyo  
 discourse, mazungumzo; hotuba  
 discourteous, -a kukosa heshima  
 discover, kuvumbua  
 discovery, jambo jipya; uvu-  
 mbuzi  
 discredit, 1 aibu; kuaibisha;  
 2 kutosadiki  
 discreditable, -a aibu  
 discreet, -enye busara  
 discrepancy, tofauti

discretion, busara  
 discriminate, kupambanua  
 discrimination, utambuzi  
 discuss, kuzungumzia habari  
 discussion, mazungumzo  
 disdain, dharau; kudharau  
 disdainful, -dharaulifu  
 disease, ugonjwa  
 disembark, kushuka melini  
 disengaged (be), kuwa na nafasi  
 disfigure, kuumbua  
 disfigurement, ila  
 disgrace, aibu; kuaibisha  
 disgraceful, -baya sana  
 disguise, mavazi ya kujigeuza;  
 kuficha  
 disgust, karaha; kukirih  
 dish, sahani  
 dish up, kupakua  
 dishearten, kuvunja moyo  
 dishonest, -danganyifu  
 dishonourable, -a aibu  
 disinclination, be disinclined,  
 kutotaka  
 disinfectant, dawa ya kuzuia ua-  
 mbukizo  
 disinterested, bila upendeleo  
 disk, ubapa mfano wa sahani  
 dislike, machukio; kuchukia  
 dislocate, kushtua  
 disloyal, si aminifu  
 dismal, -a kukosa furaha  
 dismay, fadhaa; kufadhaisha  
 dismiss, kuruhusu  
 disobedience, ukaidi  
 disobey, kuasi  
 disorder, fujo(ma)  
 disorganize, kuvunja taratibu  
 disparage, kuvunja heshima  
 disparity, tofauti  
 dispatch, waraka; kupeleka  
 dispel, kutawanya  
 dispensary, nyumba ya dawa  
 dispensation, maongozi; idhini  
 dispense, kutoa dawa  
 dispense with, kutohitaji  
 disperse, kutawanya; kutawa-  
 nyika  
 displace, kuondoa mahali pake  
 displaced (person) msikwao  
 display, kuonyesha wazi  
 displeasure, kutia uchungu  
 displeasure, uchungu



dispose of, kuondoa  
 be disposed to, kukubali  
 disposition, tabia; mpango  
 disproportionate, -a kadiri isiyofaa  
 disprove, kubainisha uongo  
 dispute, ugomvi; kubishana  
 disqualification, ondoleo la haki  
 disqualify, kuondoa haki  
 disregard, kutojali  
 disrepute, sifa mbaya  
 disrespectful, -tovu wa heshima  
 disruption, mvunjiko  
 dissatisfied (be), kutoridhika  
 dissect, kukata vipande-vipande  
 dissension, faraka  
 dissent, kukataa  
 dissimilar, si sawa  
 dissipate, kutapanya  
 dissipation, be dissipated, kufuata anasa za dunia  
 dissolve, kuyeyuka, kuyeyusha; kuvunja  
 dissuade, dissuasion, kujaribu kuzuia  
 distance, umbali; mwendo  
 distant, mbali  
 distasteful, -a kuchukiza  
 distended (be), kuvimba  
 distinct, 1 dhahiri; 2 mbalimbali  
 distinction, 1 heshima; 2 tofauti  
 distinguish, kupambanua  
 distinguished, -tukufu  
 distort, kupotoa  
 distortion, kombo(ma)  
 distract, kuvuta mawazo pengine  
 distraction, mvuto  
 distress, huzuni; dhiki; kuzunisha  
 distribute, kueneza  
 distribution, maenezi  
 district, mtaa; wilaya  
 distrust, kutoamini  
 distrustful, -enye shaka  
 disturb, kusumbua  
 disturbance, ghasia; fujo(ma)  
 disused (be), kutotumika  
 ditch, mfereji  
 ditto (do) vile vile  
 divan, namna ya kitanda  
 dive, kupiga mbizi  
 diverge, kuachana  
 divergence, tofauti

diverse, mbalimbali  
 diversion, 1 kipengee; 2 tafrija  
 diversity, namna mbalimbali  
 divert, kugeuza upande  
 divide, kugawa  
 divination, uaguzi  
 divine, 1 -a Mungu; 2 kuagua  
 diviner, mwaguzi  
 divinity, elimu ya Mungu  
 division, mgawo  
 divorce, talaka; kuvunja ndoa  
 divulge, kufunua  
 dizziness, kizunguzungu  
 dizzy, -enye kizunguzungu  
 do (did, done) kufanya, kutenda doings, matendo  
 dock, 1 (ship) gudi; 2 (court) kizimba; 3 kupunguza  
 doctor (Dr.) tabibu(ma); dakta-ri(ma)  
 doctrine, mafundisho ya dini  
 document, hati  
 dodge, kuepa  
 dog, mbwa  
 doll, mtoto wa bandia  
 domestic, -a nyumbani  
 domesticate, kufuga  
 dominant, -kuu  
 dominate, kushinda  
 domination, utawala  
 domineering, -jeuri  
 dominion, mamlaka  
 donation, kipaji; sadaka  
 done, see do  
 be done, kuisha; kumalizika  
 donkey, punda  
 donor, mtoa  
 doom, ajali  
 door, mlango  
 dope, bangi, afyuni, etc.  
 dormant, -enye hali ya kulala  
 dormitory, bweni  
 dose, kipimo cha dawa  
 dot, nukta  
 be dotted about, kutapakaa  
 double, marudufu; kurudufya; kukunja  
 doubt, shaka; kushuku  
 doubtful, si hakika; -enye shaka  
 doubtless, bila shaka  
 dough, unga uliotiwa chachu na maji  
 dove, njiwa; hua

downwards, chini  
 doze, kusinzia  
 dozen, vitu kumi na viwili  
 drag, kukokota  
 dragon, joka la hadithi  
 drain, mfereji; kuondoa maji  
 drama, uigaji wa hadithi  
 dramatist, mtunga hadithi ya kuigizwa  
 drank, see drink  
 draper, mwuza nguo  
 draw (drew, drawn) 1 kukokota; 2 kuandika picha; 3 kuteka maji; 4 kwenda sare  
 draw near, kukaribia  
 draw together, kukaribiana  
 draw up, 1 kuratibu; 2 kusimama  
 drawback, kizuio  
 drawer, mtoto wa meza  
 drawing, picha  
 drawl, kutambaza maneno  
 dread, hofu; kuogopa  
 dreadful, -baya sana  
 dream, ndoto; kuota  
 dreary, pasipo furaha  
 dredge, kuzoa matope chini ya maji  
 dregs, mashudu  
 drench, kulowesha  
 dress, gauni; kuvalia  
 dressmaker, mshona nguo  
 drew, see draw  
 drift, kuchukuliwa ovyo  
 drink (drank, drunk) kunywa  
 drip, kudondoka  
 dripping, 1 mtiririko wa maji; 2 mafuta ya nyama  
 drive (drove, driven) kuendesha  
 drive away, kufukuza  
 driver, dereva  
 drizzle, manyunyu; kunyunya  
 droop, kufifia  
 drop, tone(ma); kuanguka  
 dross, takataka  
 drought, ukosefu wa mvua  
 drove, see drive  
 drown, kufa maji  
 drowsy, -enye kusinzia  
 drudgery, kazi ya kuchosha  
 drug, dawa  
 drum, ngoma  
 drunk, see drink  
 be drunk, kulewa

drunkard, mlevi  
 drunkenness, ulevi  
 dry, -kavu; kukausha  
 dubious, -enye shaka  
 duck, bata(ma); kutumbukiza majini  
 due, ada; haki  
 be due, kutazamiwa wakati fulani  
 due to, kwa sababu ya  
 dull, see dig  
 dull, -zito; -a utusitusi  
 dumb, bubu  
 dunce, mjinga  
 dung, mavi; samadi  
 dungeon, gereza chini ya ngome  
 duplicate, nakili; kunakili  
 duplicity, unafiki  
 durable, -a kudumu sana  
 duration, muda  
 during, wakati wa  
 dusk, giza la jioni  
 dust, vumbi; kupangusa  
 dustbin, pipa la kutia taka  
 duster, kitambaa cha kupangusia  
 dusty, -enye vumbi  
 duty, 1 wajibu; 2 ushuru  
 dutiful, -sikivu  
 dwarf, kibeti; mbilikimo  
 dwell (dwelt) kukaa  
 dwelling, makao  
 dwindle, kupungua  
 dye, rangi; kutia rangi  
 dynamite, baruti ya kupasulia mwamba  
 dynamo, mashine ya kufanyia stimu  
 dynasty, nasaba ya mfalme  
 dysentery, kuhara damu

E

each, kila moja  
 each other, wao kwa wao; -ana  
 eager, -enye bidii  
 eagerly, kwa moyo  
 eagerness, bidii  
 eagle, tai  
 ear (head) sikio(ma); (corn) suke(ma)  
 early, mapema  
 earmark, kutengua kwa kazi fulani

earn, kuchuma kwa kazi  
 earnest, -enye moyo  
 earnings, uchumi  
 ear-ring, pete ya sikio  
 earshot, mfiko wa sauti  
 earth, dunia; ardhi  
 earthenware, vyombo vya udongo  
 earthly, -a kidunia  
 earthquake, tetemeko la nchi  
 ease, raha  
 easily, kwa urahisi  
 east, mashariki  
 easy, rahisi  
 Easter, Pasaka  
 eat (ate, eaten) kula  
 be eatable, eaten, kulika, ku-liwa  
 eatables, vyakula  
 eaves, upenu  
 eavesdrop, kudukiza  
 eavesdropper, mdukizi  
 ebb, kupwa  
 ebb tide, maji kupwa  
 ebony, mpingo  
 eccentric, -a namna ya peke yake  
 ecclesiastical, -a kanisa  
 echo, mwangwi  
 eclipse, kupatwa mwezi au jua  
 economical, -wekevu; -a kupunguza gharama  
 economics, elimu ya mapato na matumizi ya fedha  
 economize, kupunguza gharama  
 edge, ukingo(k); upindo(p)  
 edible, -a kuliwa  
 edict, amri  
 edify, kuadilisha  
 edifying, -enye mfano mwema  
 edit, kutengeneza tayari kupigwa chapa  
 editor, mtengenezaji  
 educate, kuelimisha  
 education, mafunzo  
 effect, tokeo(ma)  
 effective, efficacious, -a kufaa  
 effervesce, kutoa povu  
 efficiency, uwezo  
 efficient, -enye uwezo  
 effort, juhudi  
 make an effort, kujitahidi  
 e.g., kwa mfano  
 egg, yai(ma)

eggshell, ganda la yai  
 ego, nafsi  
 egoism, huba ya nafsi  
 Egypt, Misri  
 eight, nane  
 eighteen, kumi na nane  
 eighty, themanini  
 either, au; ama  
 eject, kutoa kwa nguvu  
 elaborate, -enye matengenezo mengi  
 elapse, kupita  
 elastic, ugwe wa mpira; -a kuniyumbuka  
 elbow, kiko cha mkono  
 elder, mzee  
 elect, kuchagua kwa kura  
 election, mchaguo  
 electric, -a stimu  
 electrician, fundi wa stimu  
 electricity, stimu  
 elegant, -a jamala  
 element, kitu cha asili  
 elementary, -a mwanzo  
 elephant, tembo; ndovu  
 elevate, kuinua  
 elevation, mwinuko; upandisho wa cheo  
 eleven, edashara; kumi na moja  
 eligible, -a kustahili  
 eliminate, kuondoa  
 elongate, kuongeza urefu  
 elope, kutoroka  
 eloquence, ufasaha; usemajji  
 else, -ingine; zaidi  
 elsewhere, pengine  
 elucidate, kufafanua  
 elucidation, ufafanuzi  
 elude, kuepuka; kupitia  
 elusive, -a kuponyoka  
 emaciated, -enye kukonda sana  
 emancipate, kuweka huru  
 emancipation, uhuru  
 embargo, makatazo  
 embark, kupakia melini  
 embarrass, kutahayarisha  
 embarrassment, haya  
 embassy, jumba la balozi  
 embellish, kupamba  
 embers, makaa ya moto  
 embezzle, kuiba fedha ulizokabidhiwa  
 embitter, kutia uchungu

emblem, alama  
 embrace, kukumbatia  
 embroider, kutarizi  
 embroidery, tarizi  
 embryo, chanzo cha kiumbe hai  
 emerge, kuzuka  
 emergency, tokeo la ghafula  
 emigrant, mhamaji  
 emigrate, kuhamia ugenini  
 emigration, uhamaji  
 eminence, ukuu  
 eminent, mashuhuri  
 eminently, sana  
 emit, kutoa  
 emotion, maono ya huzuni au furaha  
 emphasis, mkazo  
 emphasize, kukaza  
 emphatic, -a nguvu  
 empire, milki  
 employ, kuajiri  
 employee, mtu wa kazi  
 employer, bwana wa kazi  
 employment, kazi  
 empty, -tupu; kumwaga; kuondoa  
 emulate, kujaribu kuwa sawa au kupita  
 enable, kuwezesha  
 enact, kutoa amri  
 eligible, rangi ya mbao  
 encamp, kupiga kambi  
 enchant, kupendeza mno  
 enchanting, -enye mapendezi  
 enchantment, ulози  
 encircle, kuzingira  
 enclose, kuzunguka kabisa  
 enclosure, kitalu  
 encompass, kuzunguka; kuzungusha  
 encounter, kukutana  
 encourage, encouragement, kutia moyo  
 encroach on, encroachment, kujiingiliza  
 end, 1 mwisho; 2 mradi  
 endanger, kuhatarisha  
 endear, kupendekeza  
 endeavour, juhudi; kujitahidi  
 endless, -a daima  
 endorse, kutia sahihi; kukubali  
 endorsement, sahihi; kibali  
 endowed with (be), kujaliwa  
 endue, kujalia

endurance, ustahimilivu  
 endure, 1 kustahimili; 2 kudumu  
 enduring, -a kudumu  
 enemy, adui(ma)  
 energetic, -tendaji  
 energy, nguvu  
 enervating, -a kupunguza nguvu  
 enforce, kutia nguvu  
 engage, kuajiri; kuahidi  
 be engaged, 1 kushughulika; 2 kuwa na mchumba  
 engagement, 1 shughuli; 2 uchumba  
 engine, mashine; injini  
 engineer, fundi wa mitambo  
 England, Uingereza  
 English (people) Waingereza; (language) Kiingereza  
 engrave, kuchora nakshi  
 enigma, fumbo la maneno  
 enjoy, kufurahia  
 enjoyable, -a kupendeza  
 enjoyment, furaha  
 enlarge, kuongeza ukubwa  
 enlargement, mkuzo  
 enlighten, kueleza  
 enlist, kuandika askari, wasaidizi, etc.  
 enliven, kuchangamsha  
 enmity, uadui  
 enormous, -kubwa mno  
 enough, -a kutosha  
 enrage, kukasirisha  
 enrich, kutajirisha; kusitawisha  
 enrol, kuandika katika orodha  
 enslave, kutia utumwani  
 ensue, kufuata  
 ensure, kuthibitisha  
 entangle, kutatanisha  
 enter, kuingia  
 enterprise, ujasiri; kazi maalum  
 entertain, 1 kufurahisha; 2 kufikiria  
 entertaining, -a kuchekesha  
 entertainment, tafrija  
 enthusiasm, shauku na bidii  
 enthusiastic, -a shauku  
 entice, kuvuta kwa weru  
 enticement, mvuto  
 entire, -zima; -ote  
 entirely, kabisa  
 entitle, kustahilisha  
 be entitled to, kuruhusiwa

entrails, matumbo  
 entrance, 1 mlango; 2 kutekeleza  
 entreat, kusihi  
 entreaty, maombi  
 entrust, kukabidhi  
 entry, 1 mwingilio; 2 habari iliyoandikwa  
 enumerate, kutaja moja moja  
 envelop, kufunika  
 envelope, bahasha ya barua  
 enviable, -a kutamanika  
 envious, -enye wivu  
 environment, mazingira  
 envisage, kuwazia  
 envoy, mjumbe  
 envy, wivu  
 ephemeral, -a kupita upesi  
 epidemic, maradhi ya pukupuku  
 epilepsy, kifafa  
 equal, sawasawa  
 equality, usawa  
 equator, ikweta  
 equip, kupatia vifaa  
 equipment, vifaa maalum  
 equitable, -a haki  
 equivalent, sawasawa kwa thamani  
 era, zama maalum katika historia  
 eradicate, kung'oa kabisa  
 erase, kufuta  
 ere, kabla(ya)  
 erect, wima; kusimamisha  
 erosion, mmomonyoko wa ardhi  
 err, kukosa  
 errand, utume  
 erratic, -a kigeugeu  
 erroneous, -enye kosa  
 error, kosa(ma)  
 eruption (*volcano*) kutoa moto; (*disease*) kutoka upele  
 escalator, ngazi inayojiendea  
 escape, kivuko cha bahati; kuo-koka  
 escarpment, genge(ma)  
 escort, wafuasi; kufuatana na  
 especial, maalum  
 especially, hasa  
 espionage, ujasusi  
 essay, 1 nsha; 2 jaribio(ma); kujaribu  
 essence, asili ya kitu  
 essential, -a asili; -a lazima

establish, kuweka imara  
 estate, nyumba na shamba; manzili  
 esteem, heshima; kuheshimu  
 estimate, kisio(ma); kukisia  
 estrange, kufarakisha  
 etcetera (etc.) kadha wa kadha (kwk)  
 eternal, -a milele  
 eternity, umilele  
 etiquette, kawaida za adabu  
 etymology, asili ya maneno  
 Europe, Ulaya  
 European, Mzungu  
 evacuate, evacuation, kuondoa watu  
 evade, kuepuka  
 evangelist, mweneza injili  
 evaporate, evaporation, kuka-uka  
 evasive, -erevu  
 even, 1 sawasawa; 2 hata even if, ijapo; hata ikiwa  
 evening, jioni  
 event, jambo(m); tukio(ma)  
 eventually, hatimaye  
 ever, wakati wo wote for ever, sikuzote  
 everlasting, -a milele  
 every, kila  
 everybody, everyone, kila mtu  
 everything, kila kitu  
 everywhere, kila mahali  
 evict, eviction, kutoa kwa nguvu  
 evidence, ushahidi  
 evident, dhahiri  
 evil, uovu; -ovu  
 evince, kuonyesha  
 evolution, maendeleo yenye ma-geuzi  
 exact, exactly, barabara  
 exact, exaction, kutoza  
 exactitude, usahihi  
 exaggerate, exaggeration, kutia chumvi  
 exalt, kukuza  
 exaltation, utukufu  
 examination, mtihani; ukaguzi  
 examine, kupima  
 example, mfano  
 exasperate, kukera  
 exasperation, hasira  
 excavate, kuchimbua

excavation, chimbo(ma)  
 exceed, kuzidi  
 exceedingly, mno  
 excel, kuwa bora  
 excellence, ubora  
 excellent, bora  
 except, kutotia; ila  
 exception, jambo la peke yake  
 take exception to, kutokubali  
 exceptional, -a peke yake  
 excess, wingi kupita kiasi  
 excessive, kupita kiasi  
 exchange, kubadilishana  
 in exchange, badala ya  
 exchequer, hazina ya serkali  
 excitable, -a haraka  
 be excited, kutaharuki  
 excitement, machachari  
 exclaim, exclamation, kupaaza sauti  
 exclude, exclusion, kufungia nje; kukataa  
 excommunicate, kuharimisha  
 excreta, take za mwili  
 excruciating, -a kuumiza mno  
 excursion, matembezi ugenini  
 excuse, udhuru; kuudhuru  
 excuse me, Niwie radhi  
 execute, execution, 1 kufisha; kunyonga; 2 kutimiliza; utimizo  
 exemplary, -ema sana  
 exempt, kuruhusu  
 exemption, ruhusa ya kutofanya  
 exercise, mazoezi; kuzoeza  
 exertion, juhudi  
 exhaust, kuchosha  
 be exhausted, kuchoka kabisa  
 exhaustive, -kamilifu  
 exhibit, kitu cha kuonyeshwa; kuonyesha  
 exhibition, onyeshano(ma)  
 exhilarating, -a kuchangamsha  
 exhort, kuonya  
 exhortation, maonyo  
 exile, kuhamisha ugenini  
 exist, kuwako  
 existence, maisha  
 exit, njia ya kutoka  
 exonerate, kuondoa katika la-wama  
 exorbitant, -kubwa kupita kiasi  
 exorcize, kupunga pepo  
 expand, kutanua; kuongeza

expanse, eneo(ma)  
 expansion, mtanuo; maongezi  
 expect, kutazamia  
 be expected, kutazamiwa  
 expectation, tumaini(ma)  
 expectorate, kutema mate  
 expedient, -a kufaa  
 expedite, kuhimiza  
 expedition, safari  
 expeditious, upesi  
 expel, kufukuza  
 expend, kutumia  
 expenditure, gharama  
 expensive, ghali  
 experience, 1 ujuzi; 2 kupatwa na  
 experiment, jaribio(ma)  
 expert, farisi  
 expire, kuisha; kufa; kutoa pumzi  
 explain, kueleza  
 explanation, maelezo  
 explicit, dhahiri  
 explode, explosion, kulipuka  
 exploit, 1 tendo la ujasiri; 2 kufaidi; kutumia kwa choyo  
 exploration, uvumbuzi  
 explore, kuvumbua  
 export, kupeleka nchi nyingine  
 exports, bidhaa zinazotoka  
 expose, exposure, kuweka wazi  
 express, 1 kusema; 2 mbio  
 expression, 1 usemi; 2 sura  
 expulsion, kutolewa  
 expunge, kufuta kabisa  
 exquisite, -zuri sana  
 be extant, kuwapo hata leo  
 extend, kuenea; kuenza  
 extensive, -kubwa  
 extent, eneo(ma)  
 extenuating, -a kupunguza kosa  
 exterior, upande wa nje  
 exterminate, kukomesha kabisa  
 external, -a nje  
 extinct (be), kutokuwapo sasa  
 extinguish, kuzima  
 extirpate, kung'oa kabisa  
 extol, kusifu  
 extort, extortion, kutoza kwa nguvu  
 extortionate, -isiyo haki  
 extra, zaidi  
 extract, sehemu iliyotolewa; kutoa

extraordinary, -a ajabu  
extravagance, upotevu wa mali  
extravagant, -potevu  
extreme, kupita kadiri  
extremely, mno  
extricate, kutoa katika matata  
exude, kupata maji  
exult, kushangilia  
exultation, mashangilio  
eye, jicho(ma)  
eyelash, eyelid, ukope(k)  
eye-witness, shahidi aliyona  
mwenyewe

## F

fable, hadithi fupi  
fabric, nguo  
fabrication, uongo  
fabulous, -a ajabu  
face, uso(ny), sura; kukabili  
facilitate, kufanya rahisi  
facility, urahisi  
facsimile, mwigu sawasawa  
fact, jambo la hakika  
in fact, kwa kweli  
faction, farakano(ma)  
factious, -fitini  
factory, kiwanda; karakana  
faculty, uwezo  
fad, uteuzi  
fade, kufifia, kuchujuka  
fadeless, isiyochujuka  
fail, failure, kukosa, kushindwa  
faint, 1 kuzimia; 2 isiyoonekana vema  
faintly, kidogo  
fair, 1 -eupe; 2 -a haki; 3 ramsa  
fairly, 1 bila upendeleo; 2 sana kidogo  
fairy, kizimwi  
faith, imani  
faithful, -aminifu  
faithfulness, uaminifu  
faithless, -danganyifu  
fake, kitu cha uongo; kuigiza  
fall (fell, fallen) kuanguka  
fallow, shamba linalopumzika  
false, -a uongo  
falsehood, uongo  
falsify, kugeuza kwa uongo  
falter, kusitasita  
fame, sifa

familiar, -a kujulikana sana  
familiarity, uzoovu  
family, jamaa  
famine, njaa kuu  
famous, mashuhuri  
fan, kipepeo; kupepea  
fanatic, mshupavu  
fanatical, -shupavu  
fancy, kuwaza; kupenda; uwazo, mapendezi  
fantastic, -a ajabu  
far, mbali  
by far, zaidi sana  
farce, uigaji wa kuchekesha  
fare, 1 nauli; 2 chakula  
farewell, kwa heri  
farm, shamba la mfugaji  
farmer, mfugaji  
farther, mbali zaidi  
fascinating, -a kuvuta sana  
fascination, mvuto  
fashion, namna  
fashionable, -a siku hizi  
fast, 1 upesi; 2 kufunga chakula  
fasten, kufunga  
fastidious, -chaguzi  
fat, mafuta; (*people*) -nene (*ant-mals*) -nono  
get fat, kunenepa, kunona  
fatal, -a mauti  
fatality, mauti; ajali  
fate, ajali  
father, baba  
father-in-law, mkwe  
fatigue, uchovu  
fatten, kunonesha  
fault, kosa(ma), hitilafu  
faultless, bila hitilafu  
faulty, -enye hitilafu  
favour, kibali, upendeleo; kupe-ndelea  
favourable, -a heri  
favourite, kipenzi; -a kupendeza  
fawn, mtoto wa paa; rangi ya paa  
fear, woga; kuogopa  
fearful, -a kutisha  
fearless, -jasiri  
feasible, -a kuwezekana  
feast, karamu  
feat, tendo la ujasiri  
feather, nyoya(ma)  
feature, jambo la kuvuta macho  
federation, shirikisho(ma)

fee, ada  
feeble, dhaifu  
feed (fed), kulisha  
be fed, kulishwa  
feel (felt) 1 kuona moyoni; 2 kupapasa  
feelings, maono  
feign, kujisingizia  
fell, *see* fall  
fellow, mtu, mwenzi  
fellow-creature, kiumbe mwe-nzake  
fellowship, ushirika  
felt, 1 *see* feel; 2 kitambaa kizito  
female, feminine, -a kike  
fence, ua(ny)  
ferment, fermentation, kucha-chuka  
ferocious, -kali sana  
ferry, chombo cha kuvushia  
fertile, -enye rutuba  
fertilizer, mbolea  
fervent, -enye moyo  
fervently, kwa moyo  
fervour, bidii  
festival, sikukuu  
fetch, kuleta  
fête, ramsa  
fetters, pingu  
feud, uadui  
fever, homa  
few, -chache  
fiancé(e), mchumba  
fibre, ukumbi, ukonge  
fibrous, -a nyuzinyuzi  
fickle, -a kigeugeu  
fiction, hadithi tu  
fidget, kutotulia  
field, shamba(ma)  
fierce, -kali  
fifteen, kumi na tano  
fifty, hamsini  
fig (*tree*) mtini; (*fruit*) tini  
fight (fought) pigano(ma); kupi-gana  
figuratively, kwa mfano  
figure, 1 tarakimu; 2 sura  
file, 1 safu; 2 tupa; 3 kiweko cha barua  
fill, kujaza  
film, utando(t)  
filter, chujio; kuchuja  
filth, uchafu

filthy, -chafu  
fin, pezi la samaki  
final, -a mwisho  
finally, mwishoni  
finance, mambo ya fedha  
financial, -a fedha  
find (found), kutafuta na kuona  
findings, maamuzi  
fine, 1 faini; kutoza fedha; 2 -zuri  
finery, umalidadi  
finger, kidole cha mkono  
finis, tamati  
finish, kumaliza  
be finished, kuisha; kumalizika  
fire, moto  
firefly, kimulimuli  
fireproof, -a kutoshika moto  
firestones, mafiga  
firewood, kuni  
fireworks, fataki  
firm, 1 imara; 2 kampuni  
make firm, kuimarisha  
first, -a kwanza  
at first, kwanza  
firstfruits, malimbuko  
firstrate, bora kabisa  
fish, samaki(ma); kuvua  
fisherman, mvuvi  
fish-hook, ndoana  
fishing, uvuvi  
fishmonger, mwuza samaki  
fist, ngumi  
fit, 1 kufaa; 2 kuenea sawasawa; 2 kifafa;  
feel fit, kuwa na afya  
fits and starts, mara kushika mara kuacha  
five, tano  
fix, kukaza  
in a fix, mashakani  
fixed, imara  
flabby (*people*) -tepetevu; (*things*) teketete  
flag, 1 bendera; 2 kulegea  
flagrant, -enye ubaya dhahiri  
flagstaff, mlingoti  
flakes, vipande vidogo vyepesi  
flame, ulimi(nd) wa moto  
flank, ubavu(mb)  
flap, kupapatika; kutikisa  
flare up, kulipuka  
flash, kumulika ghafula  
flask, chupa

flat, -pana; dufu; orofa ya nyumba  
 flatter, kurairai  
 flavour, ladha; kukoleza  
 flaw, ila  
 flawless, kamili  
 flea, kiroboto  
 flee (fled) kukimbia  
 fleet, 1 upesi; 2 kundi la manowari  
 fleeting, -a kupita upesi  
 flesh, nyama  
 flew, *see* fly  
 flex, ugwe wa taa za stimu  
 flexible, -a kunama  
 flight, mruko hewani  
 put to flight, kukimbiza  
 flimsy, hafifu  
 finch, kuepa  
 fling, kutupa kwa nguvu  
 flint, jiwe gumu  
 float, kuelea  
 flock, kundi(ma)  
 flock together, kukusanyika  
 flog, kupiga  
 flogging, mapigo  
 flood, gharika; kufurika  
 floor, sakafu ya chini  
 florin, sarafu ya shilingi mbili  
 flour, unga  
 flourish, kusitawi  
 flow, mkondo wa maji; kutiririka  
 flower, ua(ma)  
 flown, *see* fly  
 fluctuate, kupanda na kushuka  
 fluctuation, mageuzi  
 fluency, usemaji  
 fluent, -semaji  
 fluid, -a kumiminika  
 flurry, fluster, wasiwasi  
 be flurried, kuona wasiwasi  
 flush, kupitisha maji  
 flute, filimbi  
 flutter, kupapatika  
 fly, inzi(ma)  
 fly (flew, flown) kuruka hewani  
 foal, mwana farasi  
 foam, povu; kutoa povu  
 focus, kukaza macho au fikira  
 fodder, chakula cha mifugo  
 foe, adui(ma)  
 fog, ukungu mzito  
 foggy, -enye ukungu  
 foll, jaribosi; kupinga  
 fold, kikunjo; kukunja

follage, majani ya miti  
 folk, watu  
 folklore, masimulizi ya wenyeji  
 follow, kufuata  
 follower, mfuasi  
 folly, ujinga  
 foment, kuchochea  
 fomentation, joshu la moto  
 fond of (be), kupenda  
 fondness, mapenzi  
 food, chakula  
 fool, mjinga  
 foolish, -jinga  
 foolproof, salama kabisa  
 foot (feet) mguu; futi;  
 at the foot of, chini ya  
 football, mpira  
 foothold, pa kuwekea mguu  
 footpath, njia ndogo  
 footprint, wayo(ny)  
 footstep, hatua  
 footwear, viatu  
 for, kwa; kwa kuwa; muda wa  
 forbearance, uvumilivu  
 forbid, kukataza  
 forbidden, marufuku  
 force, nguvu, kushurutisha  
 forcible, -enye nguvu  
 forcibly, kwa nguvu  
 ford, kivuko; kuvuka kwa miguu  
 fore, mbele  
 forebode, kubashiri ubaya  
 forecast, kukisia mbele  
 forefathers, wakale  
 foregoing, yaliyotangulia  
 forehead, paji la uso  
 foreign, -a kigeni  
 foreigner, mgeni  
 foreman, msimamizi  
 foremost, -a mbele  
 foresee, kutazamia mbele  
 foreshadow, kuonya mbele  
 foresight, busara  
 forest, mwitu  
 forestall, kuwahi kupinga  
 forestry, elimu ya miti  
 forethought, busara  
 forewarn, kuonya mapema  
 forfeit, kutwaliwa  
 forgave, *see* forgive  
 forge, 1 kiwanja cha mhunzi;  
 kufua chuma; 2 kubini  
 forger, mbini

forgery, ubini  
 forget (forgot, forgotten) kusahau  
 forgetful, -sahaulifu  
 forgive, kusamehe  
 forgiveness, masamaha  
 forgiving, -samehevu  
 forgo, kuacha  
 forgotten (be), kusahauliwa  
 fork, uma  
 forlorn, pweke  
 form, 1 umbo; namna; 2 hati  
 formal, -a kawaida ipasayo  
 formality, kawaida ipasayo  
 formation, matengenezo  
 former, -a kutangulia  
 formerly, zamani  
 formidable, -a kutisha  
 fornication, uasherati  
 forsake (forsook, forsaken) kusahau  
 forthcoming, tayari kutokea  
 forthwith, mara  
 fort, fortress, ngome  
 fortify, kuongeza nguvu  
 fortitude, uvumilivu wa mateso  
 fortnight, majuma mawili  
 fortunate, -a heri  
 fortunately, kwa bahati njema  
 fortune, mali nyingi; good fortune, bahati njema  
 forty, arobaini  
 forward(s), mbele  
 foster-mother, mama mlezi  
 fought, *see* fight  
 foul, -chafu; -ovu  
 found, 1 *see* find; 2 kuanzisha  
 be found, kuonekana  
 foundation, msingi  
 founder, mwenye kuanzisha  
 foundry, kiwanda cha kusubua madini  
 fount, chemchemi, asili  
 fountain, bomba la kurushia maji juu  
 fountain-pen, kalamu yenye wino  
 four, nne  
 fourteen, kumi na nne  
 fowl, kuku  
 fox, mbweha  
 fraction, sehemu  
 fracture, kuvunja

fragile, dhaifu; -a kuvunjika upesi  
 fragment, kipande kidogo  
 fragrance, harufu tamu  
 fragrant, -enye harufu nzuri  
 frail, dhaifu  
 frame, kiunzi  
 franchise, uhuru; haki ya kucha-gua kwa kura  
 frank, -a kusema kweli  
 frankly, kwa kweli  
 frantic, kama mwenye wazimu  
 fraternize, kufanya urafiki  
 fraud, udanganyifu  
 fraudulent, -danganyifu  
 freak, kioja  
 free, 1 huru; 2 bure  
 freedom, uhuru  
 freely, bila sharti; tele  
 freewill, hiari  
 freeze (froze, frozen), kuganda kwa baridi  
 freight, shehena  
 freighter, meli ya bidhaa  
 French, Wafaransa; Kifaransa  
 frequent, mara nyingi  
 frequently, mara kwa mara  
 fresh, 1 -bichi; 2 -a siku hizi  
 fretful (be), kunung'unika  
 friction, mkwaruzo; ubishi  
 Friday, Ijumaa  
 friend, rafiki(ma)  
 friendly, -a kirafiki  
 friendship, urafiki  
 fright, tisho(ma)  
 frighten, kuogofya  
 frightful, -a kutisha  
 fringe, matamvua; ukingo  
 frisky, -a kuchezecheza  
 frivolous, pasipo maana  
 frock, gauni(ma)  
 frog, chura  
 from, kutoka kwa  
 front, upande wa mbele  
 in front, mbele  
 frontier, mpaka  
 frontispiece, picha mwanzo wa kitabu  
 frost, sakitu  
 froth, povu  
 frown, kukunja uso  
 frozen, *see* freeze  
 fruit, matunda, mazao

fruitful, -a kuzaa sana  
fruitless, bure  
frustrate, kupinga  
frustration, pingamizi(ma)  
fry, kukaanga  
frying-pan, kikaango  
fuel, kuni, makaa  
fugitive, mtoro  
fulfil, kutimiza  
fulfilment, utimizo  
full (be), kujaa  
fully, kabisa  
fumes, moshi, mvuke mweusi  
fumigate, kufukiza  
function, 1 kazi maalum; 2  
mkutano maalum  
fun, furaha  
fund, akiba ya fedha  
fundamental, -a msingi  
funeral, maziko  
fungus, uyoga  
funnel, mrija  
funny, -a kuchekesha  
fur, ngozi laini ya manyoya  
furious, -enye hasira nyingi  
furnace, tanuu  
furnish, kupamba nyumba  
furniture, vyombo vya nyumbani  
further, mfuo  
further, 1 mbele zaidi; 2 juu ya  
hayo  
fury, hasira kali  
fuse, fyuzi ya stimu  
fuss, udhia; kujisumbua bure  
futile, bure  
futility, ubatili  
future, wakati ujao

## G

gabble, kupayuka  
gadget, kitu cha utumizi  
gag, kuziba kinywa  
gaiety, ukunjufu  
gain, faida; kupata faida  
gale, upepo mwingi  
gall, nyongo  
gallant, -shujaa  
gallantry, ushujaa  
gallery, jumba refu; roshani  
gallop, kwenda mbio  
gamble, gambling, kuchezea  
fedha

game, mchezo; mawindo  
gang, watu wafanyao kazi pa-  
moja  
gaol, gereza, kifungo  
gaoler, mlinzi wa gereza  
gap, mwanya, nafasi  
garage, banda la motokaa  
garb, mavazi  
garden, bustani  
gardener, mtunza bustani  
gargle, kusukutua kooni  
garland, taji ya maua  
garment, nguo, vazi(ma)  
garrison, askari walenzi  
garrulous, -enye maneno mengi  
garter, ukanda wa kuzuia soksi  
gas, mvuke kama hewa  
gash, kukata, kutema  
gasp, kutweta  
gate, mlango wa nje  
gather, kukusanya; kuchuma  
gathering, mkutano  
gauge, kipimio  
gaunt, -gofu  
gave, see give  
gay, -kunjufu  
gaze, kukazia macho  
gazelle, paa  
gear, 1 vyombo; 2 mtambo wa  
motokaa, etc.  
gem, johari  
genealogy, nasaba  
general, 1 -a watu wote; 2 -a  
kawaida; 3 mkuu wa jeshi  
generalization, kisio(ma)  
generally, kwa kawaida  
generation, kizazi  
generosity, ukarimu  
generous, -karimu  
genial, -changamfu  
genius, mwenye akili maalum  
gentle, -pole  
gentleman, mwungwana  
gently, kwa upole  
genuine, asilia, halisi  
geography, jiografia  
geology, elimu ya mawe  
germ, 1 kijidudu cha ugonjwa;  
2 chanzo  
German, Mjeremani; Kidachi  
germinate, kuchipuka  
gesticulate, kuashiria  
gesticulation, gesture, ishara

get, kupata; kupata kuwa  
get up, 1 kusimama; 2 kuondoka  
kitandani  
ghastly, -baya  
ghee, samli  
ghost, 1 roho; 2 kizuka  
giant, jitu(ma)  
giddiness, kizunguzungu  
giddy, -enye kizunguzungu  
gift, zawadi; majaliwa  
gifted, -enye majaliwa  
gigantic, -kubwa mno  
gilt, gilded, -a kupakwa dhahabu  
gin, mvinyo  
ginger, tangawizi  
gingerly, kwa hadhari  
giraffe, twiga  
girder, mhimili  
girdle, mshipi  
girl, mtoto wa kike  
give (gave, given) kupa, kutoa  
give back, kurudisha  
give in, kushindwa  
giver, mpaji  
glad (be), kufurahi  
gladden, kufurahisha  
gladly, kwa furaha  
gladness, furaha  
glance, kutupa jicho  
glare, 1 kukodolea macho; 2 ku-  
ng'ariza  
glaring, -a kung'ariza; dhahiri  
glass, kioo; bilauri  
gleam, kumulika  
gleam, kumulika  
glean, kuokota masazo shambani  
glee, furaha  
glide, kunyinyirika  
glider, eropleni bila mashine  
glimmer, mwangaza hafifu  
glimpse, kuona kidogo tu  
glisten, glitter, kumetameta  
globe, tufe yenye sura ya dunia  
gloomy, -a giza  
glorify, kutukuza  
glorious, -tukufu  
glory, utukufu  
glossy, -a kung'aa  
glove, mfuko wa mkono  
glow, mwangaza wa moto  
glue, sherizi  
glut, wingi wa kupita kiasi  
glutton, mlafi  
gluttonous, -lafi

gnash, kusaga meno  
gnat, mbu mdogo  
gnaw, kuguguna  
go (went, gone) kuenda  
have a go, kujaribu  
go in for, kujitia katika  
go off well, kusitawi  
goal, 1 kikomo; mraji; 2 (foot-  
ball) mlango; bao(ma)  
goat, mbuzi  
God, Mungu; Allah  
godchild, mtoto kwa ubatizo  
godfather/mother, mdhamini  
godly, -tawa  
gold, dhahabu  
golden, rangi ya dhahabu  
gone, see go  
gong, upatu(p)  
gonorrhoea, kisonono  
good, hali njema; -ema  
for good, kabisa  
a good deal, wingi kidogo  
in good time, mapema  
goodbye, kwa heri  
goodness, wema  
good-looking, -zuri  
good-natured, -enye hisani  
good-will, ridhaa  
goods, vyombo; bidhaa  
goods train, gari la mizigo  
goose (geese) bata bukini  
gorge, 1 genge(ma); 2 kula kwa  
pupa  
gorgeous, -zuri sana  
Gospel, Injili  
gossip, porojo(ma)  
gourd, buyu(ma)  
gourmand, gourmet, mpenda  
chakula kizuri  
govern, kutawala  
government, serkali  
gown, gauni  
grab, kunyakua  
grace, 1 neema; 2 sala penye cha-  
kula; 3 madaha  
graceful, -enye madaha  
gracious, -enye hisani  
grade, cheo  
gradient, kipimo cha mwinuko  
gradual, gradually, kidogo ki-  
dogo  
graduate, kupata digrii; mtu ali-  
yepata digrii

grain, nafaka  
 grammar, sarufi  
 gramophone, santuri  
 granary, ghala ya nafaka  
 grand, -a fahari; bora  
 grandchild, mjukuu  
 grandeur, fahari  
 grandfather, babu  
 grandmother, bibi  
 grant, 1 kujalia; 2 kipaji cha fedha  
 granulated, -a chembechembe  
 grapes, zabibu  
 graph, kielelezo kwa mistari  
 grapple with, kushikana na  
 grasp, 1 kufumbata; 2 kufahamu  
 grasping, -enye choyo  
 grass, majani, nyasi  
 grasshopper, panzi(ma)  
 grate, kuparua  
 grateful, -enye shukrani  
 gratis, bure  
 gratitude, shukrani  
 gratuity, bakshishi  
 grave, 1 kaburi(ma); 2 -kubwa, -zito  
 gravel, changarawe  
 graveyard, makaburini  
 gravitate, kuvutwa  
 gravitation, uvutano  
 gravity, uzito; uvutano  
 gravy, mchuzi  
 graze, 1 kuparua, kuchubua; 2 kula majani  
 grazing, malisho  
 grease, mafuta  
 greasy, -enye mafuta  
 great, -kubwa, -kuu  
 greatly, sana  
 greed, ulafi  
 greedily, kwa pupa  
 greedy, -lafi  
 Greek, Mgiriki; Myunani  
 green, kijani kibichi  
 greengrocer, mwuza mboga na matunda  
 greens, mboga ya majani  
 greet, kusalimu  
 greetings, maamkizi; salamu  
 grew, *see* grow  
 grey, kijivu  
 grief, huzuni  
 grievance, uchungu

grieve, kuhuzunika; kuhuzuni-sha  
 grievous, -a kusikitikia  
 grill, kuchoma nyama; banzi(ma)  
 grim, bila furaha  
 grin, kucheka  
 grind (ground) kusaga  
 grip, kushika sana  
 grit, mchanga  
 gritty, -a kukwaruza  
 groan, kuugua  
 grocer, mwuza vyakula  
 groceries, vyakula  
 groove, mfuo  
 grope, kupapasapapasa  
 gross, 1 jumla; 2 dazani 12  
 grotesque, -a kuchekesha  
 ground, 1 *see* grind; 2 ardhi, chini  
 groundless, pasipo sababu  
 groundnuts, njugu; karanga  
 grounds, 1 sababu; 2 mashapo  
 groundwork, msingi  
 group, kundi(ma)  
 grouse, kunung'unika  
 grove, kichaka  
 grow (grew, grown) kukua; kuota; kumea  
 growl, kunguruma  
 growth, maendeleo; kukua  
 grub, 1 buu(ma); 2 chakula  
 grudge, fundo la moyo; kutoa kwa kinyongo  
 grudgingly, kwa kinyongo  
 gruel, uji  
 grumble, kunung'unika  
 grunt, kukoroma  
 guarantee, dhamana; kudhamini  
 guard, mlinzi; kulinda  
 guess, kisio(ma); kukisi  
 guest, mgeni wa nyumbani  
 guidance, maongozi  
 guide, kiongozi  
 guild, chama  
 guilt, hatia  
 guilty, -enye hatia  
 guinea, shilingi 21  
 guinea-fowl, kanga  
 guitar, gitaa  
 gulf, ghuba  
 gulp, kugugumia  
 gum, 1 gundi; 2 ufizi(f) wa meno  
 gun, bunduki

gunpowder, baruti  
 gush, kububujika  
 gust, upepo wa ghafula  
 gutter, mchirizi  
 gymnastics, mazoezi ya mwili

## H

habit, mazoea  
 habitable, -a kukaliwa na watu  
 habitation, maskani; makao  
 habitual, -a kawaida  
 hack, kukatakata  
 had, *see* have  
 hall, 1 kupigia kelele; kusalimu; 2 mvua ya mawe  
 hair, nywele  
 half (halves) nusu  
 hall, chumba kikubwa  
 hallucination, mazigazi  
 halo, uzingo  
 halt, kutua; kusimamisha  
 halve, kukata nusu kwa nusu  
 hammer, nyundo  
 hammock, machila  
 hamper, jamanda(ma)  
 hand, mkono  
 handbag, mkoba  
 handful, konzi(ma)  
 handicap, kizuizi  
 handicraft, kazi ya mikono  
 handkerchief, kitambaa; anka-chifi  
 handle, mpini; shikio(ma); mkono  
 handsome, -zuri  
 handwriting, hati ya mkono  
 handy, -a kufaa  
 hang (hung) kutungika  
 be hanged, kunyongwa  
 hang round, kulondea  
 hangar, banda la eropleni  
 haphazard, ovyo-ovyo  
 happen, kutukia  
 happiness, heri, furaha  
 happy, -a furaha  
 harangue, hotuba ndefu  
 harass, kuudhi  
 harbour, bandari  
 hard, -gumu  
 harden, kufanya -gumu  
 hardhearted, bila huruma  
 hardly, kwa shida  
 hardness, ugumu  
 hardship, taabu  
 hard-up (be), kuishiwa na fedha  
 hardy, -enye nguvu  
 hare, sungura  
 harlot, kahaba(ma)  
 harm, madhara; kudhuru  
 harmful, -a kudhuru  
 harmless, bila hatari  
 harmonious, -enye ulinganifu  
 harmony, upatano; mchanga-nyiko wa sauti  
 harness, matandiko  
 harp, kinubi  
 harp upon, kurudiarudia  
 harrow, haro; kulima kwa haro  
 harsh, -kali  
 harshness, ukali  
 harvest, mavuno  
 has, *see* have  
 haste, haraka  
 hasten, kuhimiza; kufanya haraka  
 hastily, kwa haraka  
 hasty, -a haraka  
 hat, kofia  
 hatch, kuangua mayai  
 hatchet, shoka(ma)  
 hate, chuki; kuchukia  
 hateful, -a kuchukiza  
 hatred, chuki  
 haughty, -a kutakabari  
 haul, kukokota; vuo la samaki  
 haunt, kurudiarudia  
 have (has, had) kuwa na  
 have to, kupaswa  
 having, -enye  
 havoc, uharibifu mwingi  
 hawk, mwewe  
 hay, majani makavu  
 hazard, 1 bahati; kubahatisha; 2 hatari; kuhatarisha  
 hazardous, -a hatari  
 haze, unyenyezi; ukungu  
 hazy, si dhahiri  
 he, yeye  
 head, kichwa; mkuu  
 headache, maumivu ya kichwa  
 headland, rasi  
 headlong, kwa haraka mno  
 headmaster, mwalimu mkubwa  
 head-on, dafurao  
 headquarters, afisi kuu  
 headstrong, -kaidi

headway, maendeleo  
 heal, kupona; kuponya  
 health, healthiness, afya  
 healthy, -enye afya  
 heap, chungu; biwi(ma)  
 hear, hearing, kusikia  
 hearsay, uvumi  
 heart, moyo  
 hearth, jiko(meko)  
 heartily, kwa moyo  
 heartless, bila huruma  
 heartrending, -a kuhuzunisha sana  
 hearty, -a kirafiki  
 heat, joto, moto; kupasha moto  
 heath, pori  
 heave, kuinua kwa nguvu  
 heaven, mbinguni; peponi  
 heavenly, -a mbinguni; -zuri sana  
 heavy, -zito  
 heckle, kuudhi kwa maswali  
 hedge, kitalu cha miti mifupi  
 hedgehog, nungu mdogo  
 heed, kuangalia; kujali  
 heedless, -zembe  
 heel, kisigino cha mguu  
 heifer, mtamba wa ng'ombe  
 height, kimo  
 heighten, kuongeza  
 heir, heiress, mrithi  
 held, *see* hold  
   be held, kushikwa  
 Hell, Jehanum  
 helm, usukani  
 helmet, kofia ya chuma  
 helmsman, rubani  
 help, msaada; kusaidia  
 helpful, -a kusaidia  
 helpless, hoi  
 hern, upindo; kupinda  
 hemisphere, kizio  
 hemp, bangi  
 hen, kuku  
 hence, 1 kwa hiyo; 2 toka hapa  
 henceforth, tangu sasa  
 her, yeye; -ake  
 herbs, mboga za kukolezea cha-kula  
 herd, kundi(ma); kuchunga ng'ombe  
 herdsman, mchungaji  
 here, hapa, huku, humu

hereafter, baadaye  
 hereditary, -a kurithiwa  
 heredity, ufananaji wa mtoto na wazazi wake  
 heresy, uzushi  
 heritage, urithi  
 hermit, mkaa pekee  
 hero, heroine, shujaa  
 heroic, -a kishujaa  
 heroism, ushujaa  
 herself, yeye mwenyewe  
 hesitate, hesitation, kunitasita  
 hew, kukata, kutema  
 hibernate, kupisha wakati wa baridi kwa usingizi  
 hide (hid, hidden) kuficha; kuji-ficha  
 hide, ngozi ya mnyama  
 hideous, -enye sura ya kuchukiza  
 high, 1 -refu; 2 -kuu  
 highland, nchi ya juu  
 highly, sana  
 highroad, barabara  
 hike, kusafiri kwa miguu  
 hill, mlima; kilima  
 hilly, -a vilima  
 hilt, mpini wa sime  
   up to the hilt, kabisa  
 him, himself, yeye  
 hinder, kuzuia  
 hindrance, kizuizi  
 hinge, pata(ma); njesi  
 hint, dokezo(ma); kudokeza  
 hip, nyonga  
 hippopotamus, kiboko  
 hire, kuajiri; kupanga  
 hire (wages) ujira; (rent) upangaji  
 hire-purchase, kuchukua kwa deni  
 his, -ake  
 hiss, kulia kama nyoka  
 history, historia  
 hit, kupiga  
   hit it off, kupatana  
 hitch, kizuio  
 hitherto, mpaka sasa  
 hive, mzinga wa nyuki  
 hoard, akiba; kuweka akiba  
 hoarse (be), kupwewa sauti  
 hoary, -a kale; -enye mvi  
 hoax, mzaha; kudanganya kwa mzaha  
 hobby, kazi ya kujifurahisha

hoe, jembe(ma); kupalia  
 hog, nguruwe dume  
 hoist, kuinua, kupandisha  
 hold (held) kushika  
 hold off, hold up, kupinga  
 hold together, kushikamana  
 hold (ship) ngama  
 hole, tundu; shimo(ma)  
 holiday, ruhusa; likizo  
 holiness, utakatifu  
 hollow, wazi ndani; bonde(ma)  
 hollow out, kukomba  
 holy, -takatifu  
 home, at home, kwetu; nyumbani  
 homeless, msikwao  
 homesick, hamu ya kwao  
 homicide, kuua mtu  
 honest, -nyofu  
 honestly, kwa kweli  
 honesty, uaminifu  
 honey, asali ya nyuki  
 honeycomb, sega la asali  
 honeymoon, fungate ya maarusi  
 honorary, -a heshima tu, bila mshahara  
 honour, heshima  
 honourable, 1 mshimiwa; 2 -nyofu  
 hoof, ukwato(k)  
 hook, kulabu  
 hookworm, chango za safura  
 hop, kurukaruka kama ndege  
 hope, matumaini; kutumaini  
 hopeful, -enye matumaini  
 hopeless, bila tumaini  
 horde, msongano  
 horizon, upeo wa macho  
 horn, pembe; honi  
 hornet, nyigu  
 horrible, -a kuchukiza  
 horrify, kutisha  
 horror, hofu kuu  
 horse, farasi  
 horticulture, kilimo cha matunda  
 hose, 1 soksi; 2 bomba la kurushia maji  
 hospitable, -teremeshi; -karimu  
 hospital, hospitali  
 hospitality, ukarimu  
 host, hostess, mwenye kupokea wageni nyumbani

host, jeshi(ma); wingi  
 hostage, mtu achukuliwaye ama-na  
 hostel, nyumba ya wageni  
 hostile, -enye uadui  
 hostility, uadui  
 hot, -a moto  
 hotel, hoteli  
 hound, mbwa  
 hour, saa  
 hourly, kila saa  
 house, nyumba  
 household, watu wa nyumbani  
 housekeeper, mtunza nyumba  
 hovel, kibanda kibovu  
 hover, kusinzia hewani  
 how?, jinsi gani? -je?  
 however, walakini, kwa vyo vyote  
 howl, kulalamika (mbwa)  
 huff, chuki  
 hug, kukumbatia  
 huge, -kubwa mno  
 hull, kiunzi cha meli  
 hum, uvumi; kuvuma  
 human, -a kibinadamu  
 humane, -enye huruma  
 humanity, 1 utu; 2 huruma  
 humble, -nyenyekevu; -nyonge  
 humbly, kwa nyenyekevu  
 humbug, mjanja; ujanja  
 humid, -nyeuvu  
 humidity, unyevu  
 humiliate, kudhili  
 humiliation, udhilifu  
 humility, unyenyekevu  
 humorous, -a kuchekesha  
 hump, kigongo; nundu  
 hump (hunch) back, kibiongo  
 humus, rutuba  
 hundred, mia  
 hundredfold, mara mia  
 hundredweight, ratli 112  
 hung, *see* hang  
 hunger, njaa  
 hungry, -enye njaa  
 hunt, kuwinda  
 hunt for, kutafuta  
 hunter, mwindaji  
 hurl, kuvurumisha  
 hurricane, tufani  
 hurry, haraka; kufanya haraka; kuhimiza  
 hurt, kuuma; kutumiza



hurtful, -enye hasara  
 husband, mume  
 hush, kimya  
 hush up, kusetiri  
 husks, kapi  
 husky, -enye sauti ya kupwewa  
 hustle, kusukumiza  
 hut, kibanda  
 hutch, kizimba  
 hyena, fisi  
 hygiene, elimu ya afya  
 hymn, wimbo(ny) wa dini  
 hyphen, kiungo  
 hypocrisy, unafiki  
 hypocrite, mnafiki  
 hypothesis, kisio(ma)  
 hysteria, ugonjwa wa akili  
 hysterical (be), kutoweza kujizua

## I

I, mimi  
 ice, barafu  
 iceberg, mwamba wa barafu  
 baharini  
 idea, wazo(ma)  
 ideal, kipeo cha ubora; -kamilifu  
 identical, sawasawa kabisa  
 identification, utambulishi  
 identify, kuainisha; kuthibitisha  
 idlomatic, -enye ufasaha wa  
 kienyeji  
 idiot, juha(ma)  
 idiotic, -a upuzi  
 idle, -vivu  
 idleness, uvivu  
 idol, sanamu ya kuabudiwa  
 idolatry, ibada ya sanamu  
 idolize, kupenda mno  
 i.e., yaani  
 if, kama; ikiwa  
 ignite, kushika moto; kuwasha  
 ignorance, be ignorant, kutojua  
 ignore, kutoangalia  
 ill (be), kuwa mgonjwa; kuugua  
 illegal, kinyume cha sheria  
 illegible (be), kutosomeka  
 illegitimate, 1 -a haramu; 2 si  
 kanuni  
 illicit, marufuku  
 illiterate (be), kutojua kusoma  
 ill-natured, -korofi  
 illness, ugonjwa

illuminate, kuangaza  
 illumination, mwangaza  
 illusion, wazo lisilo kweli  
 illustrate, kueleza kwa mifano au  
 picha  
 illustration, mfano; picha  
 ill-will, husuda  
 image, mfano; picha ya ma-  
 wazoni  
 imaginary, -a kuwazika tu  
 imagination, uwazo  
 imagine, kuwazia  
 imitate, kufuatisha; kuiga  
 imitation, mwigo  
 immaculate, safi kabisa  
 immaterial, si kitu  
 immature, -changa  
 immediate, -a mara moja  
 immediately, papa hapa  
 immense, -kubwa sana  
 immerse, immersion, kucho-  
 vya; kuzamisha  
 immigrant, mhamiaji  
 immigration, uhamiaji  
 imminent, -a karibu sana  
 immoderate, bila kiasi  
 immoral, -enye tabia mbaya  
 immortal, -a kuishi milele  
 immovable, imara  
 immune (be), kutoweza kudhu-  
 rika  
 immunity, salama  
 impart, kushirikisha  
 impartial, bila upendeleo  
 impartiality, unyofu  
 impassable (be), kutopitika  
 impatience, pupa  
 impatient, -enye haraka  
 impede, kuzuia  
 impediment, kizuizi  
 impel, kusukumiza  
 impending, -a karibu sana  
 impenetrable, isiyopenyeka  
 impenitent, bila toba  
 imperative, -a lazima  
 imperceptible, -dogo sana  
 imperfect, -enye ila  
 imperfection, ila  
 impertinent, -enye ujuvu  
 impervious (be), kutopenyeka  
 impetuous, -a haraka  
 implement, chombo cha kazi;  
 kufikiliza

implicate, kutia hatiani  
 implore, kuomba sana  
 imply, kufahamisha bila kutaja  
 sawasawa  
 import, kuingiza bidhaa katika  
 nchi  
 importance, maana  
 important, muhimu  
 imports, bidhaa zinazoingia  
 impose, kuamuru  
 impose on, kuhadaa  
 imposing, -a kuvuta macho  
 impossibility, jambo lisiloweze-  
 kana  
 impossible (be), kutowezekana  
 impostor, ayari  
 imposture, ulaghai  
 impotent, pasipo nguvu  
 impoverish, kufukarisha  
 impracticable, isiyowezekana  
 impregnable, isiyoshindika  
 impress, kutia moyoni, kutia  
 alama  
 impression, 1 chapa, alama; 2  
 maono  
 impressive, -enye maana  
 imprison, kufunga  
 improbable, si yamkini  
 improve, kukuza hali  
 improvement, maendeleo mazuri  
 improvident, si wekevu  
 imprudent, -enye kukosa busara  
 impudence, ujuvu  
 impudent, -juvu  
 impulse, usukumizi  
 impulsive, -enye haraka  
 impure, si safi  
 impurity, uchafu; unajisi  
*For prefix in see page 82*  
 inability, kutoweza  
 inaccessible, pasipofikika; isiyof-  
 fikika  
 inaccurate, si sahihi  
 inactive, kimya; -legevu  
 inadequate, pungufu  
 inadmissible, isiyokubalika  
 inanimate, pasipo uhai  
 inapplicable (be), kutokupasa  
 inattention, purukushani  
 be inattentive, kupurukusha  
 sikio  
 inaudible (be), kutosikika  
 inaugurate, kufungua; kuzindua

incalculable, isiyopimika; kubwa  
 mno  
 incapable (be), kutoweza  
 incarnation, kutwaa mwili  
 incendiary, -a kuchoma moto  
 incense, uvumba; kukasirisha  
 incentive, kishawishi  
 inception, mwanzo  
 incessant, bila kikomo  
 incest, zinaa ya maharimu  
 inch, inchi  
 incident, tukio(ma)  
 incidental, -a bahati tu  
 incinerator, jiko la kuchoma ta-  
 kataka  
 incipient, inayoanza  
 incise, incision, kukata  
 incite, incitement, kuchochea  
 inclination, 1 maelekeo; 2 mwi-  
 namo  
 be inclined to, kuelekea  
 include, kutia pamoja na vitu  
 vingine  
 including, pamoja na  
 inclusive, -ote pamoja  
 incoherent, a kukosa maana  
 income, mapato  
 income tax, kodi ya mapato  
 incomparable, bila kifani  
 incompatible (be), kutopatana  
 incompetent (be), kutofaa kwa  
 kazi fulani  
 incomplete, si kamili  
 incomprehensible (be), kuto-  
 weza kufahamika  
 inconsiderate, asiyejali wengine  
 inconsistent, -a kigegeu  
 inconvenient, -a wakati usiofaa  
 incorrect, si sahihi  
 increase, nyongeza; kuongeza  
 incredible, -a kutosadikika  
 incredulous, -enye shaka  
 incriminate, kutia hatiani  
 inculcate, kufundisha  
 incur, kujipatia  
 incurable, isiyoponyeka  
 indecent, -pujufu  
 indecision, kusitasita  
 indeed, kweli  
 indefinite, si dhahiri  
 indelible, isiyofutika  
 independent (be), kujiangalia  
 mwenyewe

**Indescribable**, *isiyoelezeka*  
**Indestructible**, *isiyoharibika*  
**Index**, fahirisi  
**Indicate**, kuonyesha  
**Indication**, ishara  
**Indigenous**, -a nchi yenyewe  
**Indigestible**, *isiyotulia tumboni*  
**Indigestion**, maumivu ya tumboni  
**Indignant**, -enye hasira ya haki  
**Indignation**, hasira ya haki  
**Indirect**, kwa kuzunguka  
**Indiscreet**, -a kukosa busara  
**Indiscriminate**, bila kutofautisha  
**Indispensable**, -a lazima  
**Indisposition**, ugonjwa  
**Indistinct**, *isiyoonekana sawa-sawa*  
**Individual**, mtu mmoja; kitu kimoja  
**Indivisible**, *isiyogawanyikana*  
**Indoors**, ndani ya nyumba  
**Induce**, kushawishi  
**Inducement**, kishawishi  
**Indulge in**, kujifurahisha kwa  
**Indulgent**, -pole  
**self-indulgent**, kujifurahisha  
**Industrious**, -enye bidii ya kazi  
**Industry**, kazi za viwanda  
**Inefficient**, *isiyofanya kazi vizuri*  
**Ineligible**, *isiyoruhusiwa*  
**Inevitable**, *isiyoepukika*  
**Inexcusable**, -baya sana  
**Inexhaustible**, -ingi sana  
**Inexperienced**, bado kupata ujuzi  
**Inexplicable**, *isiyoelezeka*  
**Inexpressible**, -a kupita maneno yote  
**Infallible**, *isiyoweza kukosa*  
**Infancy**, utoto  
**Infant**, mtoto mdogo  
**Infectious**, -a kuambukiza  
**Inference**, ufahamu uliopatikana  
**Inferior**, duni  
**Inferiority**, uduni  
**Infested with (be)**, kujaa tele  
**Infinite**, pasipo mwisho  
**Infinitely**, sana mno  
**Infirm**, -dhaifu  
**Infirmity**, hospitali  
**Inflame**, kuchochea  
**Inflammable**, -a kuwaka moto upesi

**Inflammation**, uvimbe wa kuchoma  
**Infliction**, msiba  
**Influence**, uvutaji  
**Influential**, -enye ushawishi  
**Inform**, kuarifu  
**Information**, habari  
**Infrequent**, si mara nyingi  
**Infringe, infringement**, kuasi  
**Ingenious**, -enye akili; -stadi  
**Ingenuity**, akili; ustadi  
**Ingratitude**, utovu wa shukrani  
**Ingredient**, kitu kilichomo katika mchanganyiko  
**Inhabit**, kukaa  
**Inhabitable**, -a kukalika  
**Inhabitant**, mwenyeji  
**Inhale**, kuvuta pumzi  
**Inherit**, kurithi  
**Inheritance**, urithi  
**Iniquitous**, -baya sana  
**Initial**, -a kwanza; herufi ya kwanza  
**Initiate, initiation**, kuanzisha; kuingiza katika chama, unyago, etc.  
**Initiative**, utangulizi  
**Inject**, kuingiza  
**Injection**, dawa ya sindano  
**Injure**, kudhuru  
**Injurious**, -a kudhuru  
**Injury**, madhara; jeraha(ma)  
**Injustice**, udhalimu  
**Ink**, wino  
**Inland**, barani  
**Inn**, hoteli  
**Inner**, -a ndani  
**Innocence**, usafi  
**Innocent**, bila hatia  
**Innovation**, jambo jipya  
**Innumerable**, -ingi sana  
**Inoculate**, kutia dawa ya ku-  
 zuia ugonjwa  
**Inopportune**, kwa wakati usiofaa  
**Inquest**, upelelezi wa sababu ya kifo  
**Inquire**, kuuliza; kutafuta habari  
**Inquiry**, swali; upelelezi  
**Inquisitive**, -dadisi  
**Insane**, -enye wazimu  
**Insanity**, kichaa  
**Insatiable**, *isiyotosheleka*  
**Inscribe**, kuandika

**Inscription**, mwandiko; mchoro  
**Insect**, mdudu  
**Insecticide**, kiua-wadudu  
**Insecure**, si imara; si salama  
**Insecurity**, hatari; mashaka  
**Insensible (be)**, kuzimia; kupo-tewa na ufahamu  
**Inseparable**, *isiyotengeka*  
**Insert**, kuingiza ndani  
**Insertion**, kitu kilichoingizwa  
**Inside**, ndani  
**Insight**, ufahamu  
**Insignificant**, duni  
**Insincere**, -danganyifu  
**Insinuate**, kuingiza kidogo kidogo  
**Insinuation**, uchongezi  
**Insipid**, chapwa  
**Insist, insistence**, kusema kwa nguvu; kushurutisha  
**Insolence**, ufidhuli  
**Insolent**, -fidhuli  
**Inspect**, kukagua  
**Inspection**, ukaguzi  
**Inspector**, mkaguzi  
**Inspiration**, maongozi ya moyoni  
**Inspire**, kutia moyoni  
**Instability**, utovu wa imara  
**Instalment**, fungu moja katika mfulizo  
**Instance**, mfano  
**for instance**, kwa mfano  
**Instantaneous**, pale pale  
**Instantly**, mara moja  
**Instead of**, badala ya  
**Instigate**, kuanzisha  
**Instigation**, usukumizi  
**Instinct**, silika  
**Instinctively**, bila kufikiri  
**Institute, institution**, kuanzisha; kuweka  
**Instruct**, kufundisha  
**Instruction**, mafundisho  
**Instructive**, -enye mafundisho  
**Instructor**, mwalimu; fundi(ma)  
**Instrument**, chombo cha kufanya kazi, hasa cha muziki  
**Instrumental**, -a kusaidia; -a muziki  
**Insubordinate**, -asi  
**Insubordination**, uasi  
**Insufficient**, haba  
**Insulate, insulation**, kuzuia  
**Insult**, kutukana; matukano

**Insuperable**, *isiyoshindika*  
**Insupportable**, *isiyovumilika*  
**Insurance**, bima  
**Insure**, kufanya bima  
**Insurrection**, maasi juu ya serkali  
**Intact**, kamili  
**Integrity**, unyofu  
**Intellect, intelligence**, akili  
**Intellectual, intelligent**, -enye akili  
**Intelligible**, -a kufahamika  
**Intemperance**, ulevi  
**Intemperate**, bila kiasi  
**Intend**, kukusudia  
**Intention**, kusudi  
**Intense**, -a nguvu  
**Intensify**, kuongeza  
**Intentionally**, kwa kusudi  
**Inter-**, katikati; wao kwa wao  
**Intercede for**, kuomba  
**Intercept**, kushika njiani  
**Intercession**, maombezi  
**Interchange**, kubadilishana  
**Interchangeable**, -a mfanommoja  
**Intercourse**, mazungumzo; 2 mambo ya mume na mke  
**Interest**, 1 usikizi; 2 faida; 3 kuvuta moyo  
**Interesting**, -a kuvuta moyo  
**Interfere, interference**, kujiingiliza  
**Interim**, muda wa kati  
**Interior**, upande wa ndani  
**Intermedial**, -a kati  
**Interment**, maziko  
**Interminable**, -a daima  
**Intermission**, kituo  
**Intermittent**, -a vipindi  
**Intern**, kufungia mahali fulani  
**Internal**, -a ndani  
**International**, -a kuhusu mataifa yote  
**Internment**, kufungiwa  
**Interpose**, kujitia, kupangilia  
**Interpret**, kufasiri  
**Interpretation**, tafsiri; maana  
**Interpreter**, mfasiri  
**Interrogate**, kuulizauliza  
**Interrogation**, maulizo  
**Interrupt**, kudakiza  
**Interruption**, madakizo  
**Interval**, nafasi kati ya vipindi viwili

intervene, intervention, kujitia kati  
 interview, kuonana kwa habari fulani  
 intimate, -a siri  
 intimation, habari  
 intimidate, kutisha  
 intimidation, kitisho  
 into, ndani ya  
 intolerable, isiyovumilika  
 intolerance, ushupavu  
 intolerant, bila uvumilivu  
 intoxicant, kileo  
   be intoxicated, kulewa  
 intoxication, ulevi  
 intricate, -enye matatizo  
 intrigue, shauri la hila  
 introduce, kuingiza; kujulishana  
 introduction, *r* kuingiza; kujulishana; *z* dibaji  
 intrude, kujidukiza  
 intruder, mdukizi  
 intrusion, udukizi  
 invade, kushambulia; kuruka mpaka  
 invalid, *r* mgonjwa; *z* batili  
 invasion, mwingilio; mashambulio  
 invaluable, -a thamani sana  
 invariable, sawasawa sikuzote  
 invent, kuvumbua; kubuni  
 invention, uvumbuzi; ubuni  
 inverse, -a kinyume  
 inversion, invert, kupindua  
 invest, investment, kukopesha fedha kwa riba  
 investigate, kupeleleza  
 investigation, upelelezi  
 inveterate, -zoevu  
 invigorate, kutia nguvu  
 invincible, isiyoshindika  
 invisible, isiyoonkana  
 invitation, barua ya kukaribisha  
 invite, kualika; kukaribisha  
 inviting, -a kuvuta  
 invoice, ankra; orodha ya bidhaa  
 involuntary, isiyokusudiwa  
 involve, kuingiza; kushughulisha  
 inward/ly, ndani  
 irate, -enye hasira  
 iron, *r* chuma; *z* pasi: kupiga pasi

ironmonger, mwuza vyombo vya chuma  
 irrational, isiyo na maana  
 irrecoverable, isiyopatikana tena  
 irregular, si ya kawaida; si ya taratibu  
 irrelevant, isiyohusu  
 irresistible, isiyoshindika  
 irresponsible, -zembe  
 irreverent, pasipo heshima  
 irrigate, kuleta maji shambani  
 irritable, -a hamaki  
 irritate, kuudhi  
 irritation, *r* kiwasho; *z* udhia  
 is, ni  
 island, kisiwa  
 isolate, kutenga  
 isolation, upweke  
 issue, matokeo; kutokea  
 italics, italiki  
 itch, upele; kuwasha  
 item, kitu kimoja; habari moja  
 its, -ake  
 itself, -enyewe  
   by itself, peke yake  
 ivory, pembe

## J

jackal, mbweha  
 jacket, koti  
 jagged, -a kuchongoka  
 jail, gereza  
 jam, *r* msongamano; kukwama; *z* matunda na sukari  
 jar, *r* chupa; *z* kukwaruza  
 jaw, taya(ma)  
 jealous (be), kuona wivu  
 jealousy, wivu  
 jeer, kufanya mzaha  
 jeopardize, kutia hatarini  
 jeopardy, hatari  
 jerk, mshtuo; kushtua, kushtuka  
 jest, neno la kuchekesha  
 jet, mruko wa ghafula  
 jetty, gati  
 Jew, Myahudi  
 jewel, johari  
 jigger, funza  
 jilt, kuvunja uchumba bure  
 job, kazi  
 join, kiungo; kuunga  
 joint, kiungo

jointly, kwa shirika  
 joke, neno la kuchekesha  
 jolly, -changamfu  
 jolt, kutikisa  
 jostle, kusukumana  
 jot down, kuandika kwa kifupi  
 journal, gazeti(ma)  
 journalist, mwandishi wa gazeti  
 journey, safari  
 joy, furaha  
 joyful, -enye furaha  
 jubilant, -enye shangwe  
 jubilation, shangwe  
 jubilee, sikukuu ya ukumbusho  
 judge, hakimu; jaji; kuhukumu  
 judgement, hukumu  
 judicial, -a kisheria  
 judicious, -a busara  
 juggler, mfanya kiinimacho  
 juice, maji ya matunda  
 jumble, takataka; kuburuga  
 jump, mruko; kuruka  
 junction, mwungano; njia panda  
 jungle, mwitu  
 junior, -dogo kwa umri au cheo  
 junk, takataka  
 jurisdiction, mamlaka  
 jury, waamuzi wa hatia ya mshtakiwa  
 just, *r* -a haki; *z* ndiyo kwanza; *z* tu  
 justice, haki  
 justification, sababu ya haki  
 justify, kuthibitisha haki  
 jut out, kutokeza  
 juvenile, mtoto; -a kitoto

## K

kapok (tree) msufi; (cotton) sufi  
 keel, mkuku  
 keen, -kali; -enye bidii  
   be keen on, kutaka sana  
 keep (kept) *r* kuweka; *z* kufuga; *z* kukaa bila kuwaza  
 keep on, kuendelea  
 keep to, kushika  
 keeper, mlinzi  
 keepsake, kikumbusho  
 kennel, tundu la mbwa  
 kept, *see* keep  
 kernel, kiini  
 kerosine, mafuta ya taa

kettle, birika(ma)  
 key, ufunguo(f); msingi wa tuni  
 kick, teke(ma); kupiga teke  
 kid, mwana-mbuzi  
 kidnap, kuiba mtoto; kuteka mtu  
 kidney, figo  
 kill, kuua  
 kiln, tanuu  
 kin, kindred, jamaa  
 kind, *r* namna; *z* -ema  
 kindle, kuwasha moto  
 kindness, fadhili  
 king, mfalme  
 kingdom, ufalme  
 kipper, samaki kavu  
 kiss, kubusu  
 kitchen, jikoni  
 kitchen-garden, shamba la mboga  
 kite, mwewe; tiara  
 kitten, mtoto wa paka  
 knapsack, shanta  
 knead, kukanda  
 knee, goti(ma)  
 kneel (knelt) kupiga magoti  
 knew, *see* know  
 knife, kisu  
 knight, cheo cha heshima  
 knit, knitting, kufuma  
 knob, kinundu  
 knock, pigo(ma); kugonga  
 knot, kifundo  
 know (knew, known) kujua  
 knowingly, kwa kusudi  
 knowledge, maarifa  
 known (be), kujulikana  
 well-known, maarufu  
 knuckles, konzi

## L

label, kibandiko chenye jina; kubandika jina  
 laboratory, nyumba ya sayansi  
 laborious, -a kuchosha  
 labour, kazi; watu wa kazi; utungu wa kuzaa  
 labourer, mfanyi kazi  
 lace, nguo ya kimia; kigwe cha kiutu  
 lack, utovu  
 lacking, -tovu  
 lad, mvulana

ladder, ngazi  
 laden, -enyi mizigo  
 ladle, kata  
 lady, bibi(ma)  
 lag, kukawia nyuma  
 laid, lain, *see* lay, lie  
 lair, malalo ya mnyama wa mwitu  
 laity, *see* layman  
 lake, ziwa(ma)  
 lamb, mwanakondoo  
 lame, kiwete  
 lament, kuomboleza  
 lamentable, -a kusikitisha  
 lamentation, maombolezo  
 lamp, taa  
 lance, mkuki; kutia kisu  
 lancet, kisu cha daktari  
 land, nchi; nchi kavu; kushuka pwani  
 landlord, mpangisha nyumba  
 landmark, kionya njia  
 landscape, mandhari  
 landslide, maporomoko ya ardhi  
 lane, njia nyembamba  
 language, lugha  
   *bad language*, matusi  
 lanky, mrefu na mwembamba  
 lantern, taa ya mkono  
 lap, pajani; kunywa kwa ulimi  
 lapse, usahaulifu; kurudi nyuma; kupita  
 lard, mafuta ya nguruwe  
 larder, kabati ya kuwekea chakula  
 lark, 1 ndege; 2 mchezo wa kitoto  
 large, -kubwa  
 largely, zaidi; hasa  
 larva, buu(ma)  
 larynx, kikoroomeo  
 lash, kupiga mjeledi  
 lass, msichana  
 last, 1 kudumu; 2 -a mwisho  
 last year, mwaka uliopita  
 late (be), kuchelewa  
 lately, siku hizi  
 lateral, -a upande  
 latest, -a mwisho; -a kisasa  
 lath, ufito(f); upapi(p)  
 lather, povu la sabuni  
 latitude, latidudo; nafasi  
 latrine, choo  
 latterly, siku hizi

laudable, -a kusifiwa  
 laugh, kucheka  
 laughable, -a kuchekesha  
 laughter, kicheko  
 launch, motaboti; kushua; kuanzisha  
 laundry, kiwanda cha dobi  
 lava, mawe yaliyoyeyuka  
 lavatory, choo  
 lavish, maridhawa  
 law, sheria  
 law court, korti  
 lawful, halali  
 lawless, -asi  
 lawn, bustani ya majani mafupi  
 lawsuit, kesi  
 lawyer, mwana sheria  
 lax, -legevu  
 laxative, dawa ya kuharisha  
 lay (laid) kuweka; kulaza; kutaga mayai  
 lay wait for, kuotea  
 lay waste, kuharibu nchi  
 layer, tabaka  
   *in layers*, tabaka-tabaka  
 layman, Mkristo asiye padre  
 laziness, uvivu  
 lazy, -vivu  
 lead, risasi  
 lead (led), kuongoza  
 leader, kiongozi  
 leaf, jani(ma); ukurasa  
 leaflet, karatasi iliyochapwa habari  
 league, shirika(ma)  
 leak, kuvuja  
 lean (*people*) -embamba (*meat*) -nofu  
 lean (leant) kwenda upande  
 lean on, kuegemea  
 leap, kuruka  
 leap year, mwaka mrefu  
 learn, kujifunza; kupata habari  
 learned, -enye elimu  
 learner, mwanafunzi  
 learning, elimu  
 least, -dogo kabisa  
   *not in the least*, hata kidogo  
 leather, ngozi  
 leave (left) kuacha; kuondoka; kubakiza  
 leave, ruhusa; likizo  
 take leave of, kuaga

leaven, chachu  
 leavings, mabaki  
 lecture, hotuba; kuhutubu; kugaripia  
 lecturer, mwalimu; mtoa hotuba  
 led, *see* lead  
   *be led by*, kufuata  
 lava, ushi(ny)  
 ledger, daftari ya hesabu  
 leech, ruba  
 left, 1 *see* leave; 2 -a kushoto  
 leg, mguu  
 legacy, urithi  
 legal, halali; a kisheria  
 legality, uhalali  
 legalize, kihalalisha  
 legend, hekaya; mapokeo ya wazee  
 legible, -a kusomeka  
 legion, wingi  
 legislate, legislation, kufanya sheria  
 legitimate, halali  
 leisure, wasaa  
 leisurely, pasipo haraka  
 lemon (*tree*) mlimau; (*fruit*) limau(ma)  
 lend (lent) kuazima; kukopesha  
 length, urefu  
 lengthen, kuongeza urefu  
 lengthy, -refu  
 leniency, huruma  
 lenient, -enye huruma  
 lens, lenzi  
 lent, 1 *see* lend; 2 Kwaresima  
 lentils, dengu  
 leopard, chui  
 leper, mwenye ukoma  
 leprosy, ukoma  
 less, -chache zaidi  
   -*less*, pasipo  
 lessen, kupunguza  
 lesson, somo(ma); maonyo  
 lest, isiwe  
 let, 1 kuacha; 2 kuruhusu; 3 kupangisha  
 lethal, -a kufisha  
 lethargic, -legevu  
 lethargy, ulegevu  
 letter, 1 herufi; 2 barua  
 lettuce, salad  
 level, usawa; sawasawa; kusawazisha

lever, mtaimbo  
 levy, chango; kutoza  
 lewd, -pujufu  
 liability, madaraka; welekevu; kizuizi  
   *be liable for*, kupasiwa  
 liable to, kuelekea  
 liar, mwongo  
 libel, kashifa; kukashifu  
 liberal, -karimu; tele  
 liberality, ukarimu  
 liberate, kufanya huru  
 liberty, uhuru  
 librarian, mtunza vitabu  
 library, maktaba  
 lice, chawa  
 licence, leseni; hati ya ruhusa  
 license, kuruhusu  
 licensee, mwenye leseni  
 lick, kulamba  
 lid, kifuniko  
 lie, uongo; kusema uongo  
 lie (lay, lain) kulala  
 life, uhai; maisha  
 lifebelt, mshipi wa kuelezea mtu majini  
 lifeboat, mashua ya kuopoa watu baharini  
 lifetime, maisha  
 life insurance, bima ya maisha  
 lift, mtambo wa kuinulia; kuinua  
 light (lit) 1 kuwasha; 2 nuru; 3 -epesi  
 lighten, 1 kuangaza; 2 kupunguza uzito  
 lighter, 1 tishari(ma); 2 -epesi zaidi  
 lighthouse, mnara wenye taa  
 lightning, umeme  
 like, 1 kupenda; 2 kama  
   *be like*, kufanana na  
 likely, yamkini  
 likeness, wajihi; kifani  
 likewise, kadhalika  
 lily, yungiyungi(ma)  
 limb, mkono, mguu  
 lime, 1 (*tree*) mndimu; (*fruit*) ndimu; 2 chokaa  
 limit, mpaka; kuweka mpaka  
 limitation, mpaka; kizuizi  
 limited, -a kadiri  
 limitless, pasipo mpaka  
 limp, 1 dhafu; 2 kwenda chopi

**limpid**, -angavu  
**line**, mstari; safu; kutabikisha  
**linen**, kitambaa cha kitani  
**liner**, meli  
**linger**, kukawia  
**lingering**, -a kukawia  
**linguist**, mwenye elimu ya lugha  
**lining**, tabaka ya nguo  
**link**, kiungo; kuunga  
**lion**, lioness, simba  
**lionize**, kutukuza  
**lip**, mdomo  
**lipstick**, rangi ya midomo  
**liquid**, kitu cha majimaji  
**lisp**, kitembe  
**list**, 1 orodha; 2 kuinamia upande  
**listen**, kusikiliza  
**listener**, msikiaji  
**listless**, -tepetevu  
**lit**, *see* light  
     **be lit**, kuwaka  
**literal**, -a kufuata maneno  
**literary**, -a kuhusu vitabu  
     **be literate**, kujua kusoma na  
     kuandika  
**literature**, vitabu  
**litigation**, daawa  
**litter**, 1 taka zilizotupwa ovyo;  
     2 wana-mbwa, etc., wa uzazi  
     mmoja  
**little**, -dogo  
     **a little**, kidogo  
**live**, hai; kuishi; kukaa  
**livelihood**, maishilio  
**lively**, -changamfu  
**livestock**, mifugo  
**liver**, ini(ma)  
**living**, hai; maishilio  
**lizard**, mjusi  
**load**, mzigo; kupakiza  
**loaf**, mkate  
**loam**, udongo  
**loan**, mkopo  
**loathe** to (be), kutotaka  
**loathing**, machukio  
**loathsome**, -a kuchukiza  
**lobby**, ukumbi  
**local**, -a kuhusu mtaa  
**locality**, mahali fulani  
**locate**, kuvumbua mahali  
**location**, mtaa  
**lock**, kufuli; kitasa; kufunga

**locomotive**, gari moshi  
**locust**, nzige  
**lodge**, kukaa  
**lodger**, mpanga chumba  
**lodgings**, mahali pa kukaa  
**loft**, nafasi chini ya mapaa  
**lofty**, -a juu sana  
**log**, gogo(ma)  
**log-book**, kitabu cha tarehe na  
     habari  
**logical**, -enye maana dhahiri  
**loin**, kiuno  
**loincloth**, shuka(ma)  
**loiter**, kutangatanga  
**loiterer**, mtangatanga  
**loneliness**, upweke  
**lonely**, -kiwa  
**long**, -refu  
**long for**, kutamani  
**long ago**, zamani sana  
**long-standing**, -a siku nyingi  
**long-suffering**, -vumilivu  
**look**, look at, kutazama  
**look after**, kutunza  
**look for**, kutafuta  
**look like**, kufanana na  
**looking-glass**, kioo  
**loom**, kitanda cha mfumi  
**loop**, kitanzi  
**loophole**, tundu ukutani; njia ya  
     kuokoka  
**loose**, -a kulegalega: -a kupwaya  
**loosen**, kulegeza; kufungua  
**loot**, mateka; kuteka nyara  
**lop**, kupogoa  
**lop-sided**, pogo  
**Lord**, Maulana; Bwana  
**lose** (lost) kupoteza; kukosa ku-  
     pata  
**loss**, hasara  
     **be lost**, kupotea  
**lot**, 1 wingi; 2 kura  
     **cast lots**, kupiga kura  
     **a lot of**, -ingi  
**lotion**, dawa ya kuoshea  
**lottery**, mchezo wa bahati nasibu  
**loud**, kwa sauti kuu  
**loud-speaker**, kikuza-sauti  
**lounge**, kukaa kivivu  
**louse**, *see* lice  
**lovable**, -a kupendwa; -a ku-  
     pendeza  
**love**, upendo; upendano; kupenda

**lovely**, -zuri  
**loving**, -enye moyo wa kupenda  
**low**, -fupi; -a chini  
**lower**, chini zaidi; kushusha  
**lowlands**, tambarare za chini  
**lowly**, -nyenyekevu  
**loyal**, -aminifu  
**loyalty**, uaminifu  
**lozenge**, kidonge cha kufyonza  
**lubricant**, mafuta  
**lubricate**, kulainisha kwa mafuta  
**lucid**, -a kufahamika kwa urahisi  
**luck**, bahati njema  
**lucky**, -a bahati njema  
**lucrative**, -a kuleta faida  
**ludicrous**, -a kuchekecha  
**luggage**, mizigo  
**luggage-van**, behewa la mizigo  
**lukewarm**, uvuguvugu  
**lull**, muda wa kutulia; kutuliza  
**lullaby**, kitumbuizo  
**luminous**, -a kung'aa  
**lump**, bonge(ma)  
**lump together**, kutia pamoja  
**lumpy**, -a vidongedonge  
**lunacy**, kichaa  
**lunar**, -a mwezi  
**lunatic**, mkichaa  
**lunch**, chakula cha aduhuri  
**lung**, pafu(ma)  
**lurch**, kupepesuka; kuenda mra-  
     ma  
     **leave in the lurch**, kuacha ka-  
     tika shida  
**lure**, mvuto; kuvuta  
**lurid**, -a kutisha  
**lust**, tamaa mbaya  
**lustily**, kwa nguvu  
**lustre**, mng'aro  
**lusty**, -a nguvu  
**luxurious**, -a anasa  
**luxury**, anasa

## M

**machine**, mtambo; mashine  
**mad**, -enye wazimu  
**madam**, bibi  
**madden**, kukasirisha  
**made**, *see* make  
     **be made**, kufanywa; kushuruti-  
     shwa  
**madness**, ujinga kabisa

**Madonna**, Bikira Mariamu  
**magazine**, 1 gazeti(ma); 2 bohari;  
     magazini  
**maggot**, buu(ma)  
**magic**, uganga; kiinimacho  
**magician**, mchawi  
**magistrate**, jaji mdogo  
**magnanimous**, -enye moyo  
     mwema  
**magnet**, sumaku; kitu cha ku-  
     vuta  
**magnetism**, nguvu ya kuvuta  
**magnificent**, -zuri kabisa  
**magnify**, kukuza  
**magnitude**, ukubwa  
**maid/en**, mwanamwali; mtumishi  
     wa kike  
**mail**, posta  
**maim**, kulemaza  
**main**, -kuu  
**mainland**, bara  
**maintain**, kushika; kudumisha;  
     kugharimia  
**maintenance**, msaada; riziki  
**maize**, mihindi; mahindi  
**majestic**, -tukufu  
**majesty**, enzi  
**major**, -kubwa zaidi  
**majority**, wingi (*zaidi ya nusu*)  
**make** (made) 1 kufanyiza; 2 ku-  
     shurutisha  
**make believe**, kujifanya  
**make do**, kutumia ingawa haifai  
     sana  
**make good**, kufaulu  
**make off**, kukimbia  
**make out**, kufahamu  
**make sure**, kuhakikisha  
**make up**, 1 kubuni; 2 kuacha  
     ugomvi; 3 kujitia uzuri  
**make up for**, kusawazisha  
**make up to**, kujipendekeza kwa  
**malady**, ugonjwa(ma)  
**malaria**, homa ya mbu  
**male**, -a kiume  
**malevolent**, -enye nia ovu  
**malformation**, kilema; kombo-  
     (ma)  
**malice**, kijicho  
**malicious**, -ovu  
**malign**, kusingizia  
**malignant**, -a shari  
**mallet**, nyundo

malnutrition, ukosefu wa chakula chema  
 mammal, mnyama anyonyeshaye  
 man (men) mwanadamu; mtu; mwanamume  
 manage, kuongoza na kusimamia  
 manage to, kuweza; kudiriki  
 manageable, -a kuwezekana  
 management, maongozi; wakuu wa kazi  
 manager, meneja  
 mandate, amri  
 mane, manyoya ya shingoni  
 manfully, kwa ushujaa  
 mange, upele wa mbwa  
 mango (tree) mwembe; (fruit) embe(ma)  
 mangrove, mkoko; mkandaa  
 manhood, utu uzima  
 maniac, mkichaa  
 manifest, kudhibirisha; dhahiri  
 manifestation, ufunuo  
 manifesto, tangazo(ma)  
 manifold, -ingi  
 manioc, muhogo  
 manipulate, kutengeneza kwa mkono au akili  
 mankind, wanadamu  
 manly, -a kiume  
 manner, jinsi; namna  
 manners, adabu  
 mansion, jumba(ma)  
 manslaughter, kumwua mtu bila kusudi  
 manual, 1 -a mikono; 2 kitabu cha mafundisho  
 manufacture, kufanyiza bidhaa  
 manufacturer, mfanyiza bidhaa  
 manure, mbolea  
 manuscript (MSS) maandiko kwa mikono  
 many, -ingi  
 map, ramani  
 mar, kuumbua  
 marauder, mtekaji  
 marble, 1 marmari; 2 gololi(ma)  
 march, kuenda kiaskari  
 mare, farasi jike  
 margarine, namna ya siagi  
 margin, ukingo(k); pambizo(ma)  
 marine, -a bahari  
 mariner, baharia(ma)

maritime, kando ya bahari  
 mark, alama; kutia alama  
 market, soko(ma)  
 market-garden, shamba la mbo-ga  
 marmalade, mseto wa machungwa na sukari  
 marquee, hema kubwa  
 marriage, ndoa  
 be married, kuozwa  
 marry (man) kuoa; (woman) kuolewa  
 marsh, bwawa(ma)  
 martial, -a vita  
 martyr, shahidi(ma); mteswa  
 martyrdom, mauti ya kishahidi  
 marvel, ajabu(ma); kustaaajabu  
 marvellous, -a ajabu  
 masculine, -a kiume  
 mash, mseto; kuseta  
 mask, kifuniko cha uso  
 mason, mwashi  
 mass, wingi: chungu zima  
 massacre, mauaji; kuchinja ovyo  
 massive, -kubwa sana  
 mast, mlingoti  
 master, bwana(ma); mwalimu; kushinda  
 masterful, -enye nguvu  
 masterpiece, kazi bora kabisa  
 mat, jamvi(ma); mkeka  
 match, 1 kiberiti; 2 shindano(ma); 3 kulingana  
 matchless, isiyo na kifani  
 mate, mwenzi  
 material, nguo; kitambaa; kitu cha kufanyia kazi  
 materialism, kufikiri mambo ya duniani tu  
 maternal, -a mama  
 mathematics, elimu ya hesabu  
 matrimony, ndoa  
 matron, bibi mkubwa  
 matter, 1 asili ya vitu vyote; 2 jambo(ma); 3 usaha  
 It doesn't matter, haidhuru  
 mattress, godoro(ma)  
 mature, -pevu; kupevuka  
 maturity, upevu  
 maul, kurarua kwa meno na makucha  
 maxim, mithali  
 maximum, kipeo

may (might) 1 ruhusa; 2 labda  
 maybe, labda  
 maze, tatizo(ma)  
 me, mimi  
 meadow, shamba la majani  
 meagre, haba  
 meal, 1 chakula; 2 unga  
 mean, 1 wastani; 2 -nyonge; 3 -enye choyo  
 mean (meant) 1 kukusudia; 2 kumaanisha  
 meaning, maana  
 meaningless, bila maana  
 meanness, unyimivu  
 means, uwezo wa kutenda  
 meanwhile, meantime, huko nyuma  
 measles, surua  
 measure, kipimo; kupima  
 measurement, kipimo  
 meat, nyama  
 mechanic, fundi(ma) wa mashine  
 mechanical, -a mashine  
 mechanization, utumizi wa mashine badala ya watu  
 medal, nishani  
 meddle, kujiingiza bure  
 mediaeval, zamani za miaka elfu; -a kale  
 mediate, kuamua; kupatanisha  
 mediation, upatanisho  
 mediator, mpatanishi  
 medical, -a dawa  
 medical department, Idara ya Utabibu  
 medicine, dawa  
 mediocre, si -zuri sana  
 meditate, meditation, kutafakari  
 medium, 1 -a kadiri; 2 njia  
 medley, mchanganyiko wa vitu kadha wa kadha  
 meek, -pole  
 meekness, upole  
 meet, kukutana  
 meeting, mkutano  
 melancholy, -a huzuni  
 melodious, -enye sauti tamu  
 melody, sauti tamu; tuni  
 melon, tikiti(ma)  
 melt, kuyeyuka; kuyeyusha  
 member, kiungo; mwanachama  
 memento, kumbukumbu(ma)

memorable, -a kukumbukwa  
 memorandum, maandiko mafupi ya kukumbusha  
 memorial, ukumbusho  
 memorize, kujifunza kwa moyo  
 memory, uwezo wa kukumbuka; kumbukumbu  
 menace, kitisho; kutisha  
 mend, kutengeneza kito kilichovunjika  
 menial, -nyonge  
 menstruate, kuingia mwezini  
 menstruation, hedhi  
 mental, 1 -a moyoni; 2 -a kichaa  
 mention, kutaja  
 not to mention, licha ya  
 menu, orodha ya vyakula  
 mercenary, -enye tamaa ya mshahara; askari mgeni wa mshahara  
 merchandise, biashara  
 merchant, tajiri; mfanyi biashara  
 merciful, -enye rehema  
 merciless, bila huruma  
 mercy, rehema; huruma  
 merely, tu  
 merge, kuungana  
 merit, ustahili; kustahili  
 merited, -a haki  
 meritorious, -a kusifiwa  
 mermaid, zimwi la baharini  
 merriment, furaha  
 merry, -changamfu  
 mess, fujo(ma); matata  
 message, agizo(ma)  
 messenger, tarishi(ma)  
 metal, madini  
 metaphor, mfono  
 metaphorically, kwa mfono  
 meteor, kimwondo  
 meter, chombo cha kupimia  
 method, njia; taratibu  
 methodical, -a taratibu  
 metre (length) meta; (poetry) mizani  
 microbe, mikrobi; kijidudu  
 microphone, kikuza-sauti  
 microscope, darubini ya kukuza ukubwa  
 mid, middle, -a katikati  
 middle-aged, mtu wa makamu  
 middle ages, see mediaeval

**middling**, -a kadiri  
**midges**, usubi  
**midnight**, saa sita usiku  
**midway**, katikati ya mwendo  
**midwife**, mkunga  
**midwifery**, ukunga  
**might**, 1 see may; 2 uwezo na nguvu  
**migrate**, kuhama  
**migration**, uhamaji  
**mild**, baridi; -pole  
**mile**, maili  
**mileage**, jumla ya maili  
**militant**, vitani  
**military**, -a askari  
**milk**, maziwa; kukama  
**mill**, kinu cha kusagia  
**millet**, mtama  
**millipede**, jongoo(ma)  
**mimic**, mimicry, kuiga  
**mince**, nyama iliyosagwa; kusaga  
**mincemeat**, *mince* ya matunda  
**mind**, akili; kuangalia  
**never mind**, haidhuru  
**I don't mind**, Ni mamoja kwangu  
**mine**, 1 -angu; 2 shimo la madini; 3 maini ya baruti  
**mineral**, jamii ya mawe  
**mineral water**, kinywaji kama *soda*  
**mingle**, kuchanganya pamoja  
**miniature**, mfano mdogo  
**minister** (*church*) mhudumu; (*state*) waziri(ma)  
**minister to**, kuhudumia  
**ministry**, huduma; wizara  
**minor**, -dogo zaidi  
**minority**, -chache (*wasiofika nusu*)  
**minus**, pasipo; kasa  
**minute**, dakika; -dogo sana  
**miracle**, mwujiza; ajabu(ma)  
**miraculous**, -a ajabu  
**mirage**, mazigazi  
**mire**, tope(ma)  
**mirror**, kioo cha kujitazamia  
**mirth**, macheko  
*For mis- see page 82*  
**misadventure**, tukio(ma) baya  
**misbehave**, kukosa adabu  
**miscalculate**, kufikiri yasiavyo  
**miscarriage**, kuharibika mimba

**miscarry**, kuenda upande mwingine  
**miscellaneous**, -a namna nyingi  
**mischance**, bahati mbaya  
**mischievous**, fitina; utundu  
**mischievous**, -enye nia mbaya; -tundu  
**misconduct**, **misdeeds**, matendo mabaya  
**miser**, bahili  
**miserable**, -enye hali mbaya  
**misery**, huzuni; hali mbaya  
**misfortune**, bahati mbaya; msi-ba  
**misgiving**, shaka(ma)  
**misguided** (be), kuongozwa vi baya  
**misinformed** (be), kuarifiwa ya-siyo kweli  
**misjudge**, kupima visivyo  
**mislay** (laid) kupoteza kwa muda  
**be mislaid**, kupotea  
**mislead**, kukosesha  
**be misled**, huongozwa vibaya  
**mismanage**, kutengeneza vibaya  
**misprint**, kosa(ma) katika chapa  
**misrepresent**, kueleza yasiyo kweli  
**miss**, kukosa  
**be missing**, kutokuwapo  
**missile**, silaha ya kurushwa kama kombora  
**mission**, ujumbe; upelekwa  
**missionary**, mpelekwa  
**mist**, ukungu  
**mistake**, kosa(ma)  
**mistake** (mistook, mistaken) kukosea  
**mistress**, bibi(ma)  
**misunderstand** (stood) kutofahamu vema  
**misuse**, kutumia vibaya  
**mitigate**, **mitigation**, kupunguza  
**mix**, kuchanganya pamoja  
**mixture**, mchanganyiko  
**moan**, kuugua  
**mob**, ghasia ya watu  
**mobile**, -enye mwendo  
**mobility**, wepesi wa mwendo  
**mobilize**, kuandaa vita  
**mock**, kudhihaki  
**mockery**, dhihaka  
**mode**, namna, mtindo

**model**, mfano wa kufuatwa  
**moderate**, -a kiasi; kupungua; kupunguza  
**moderately**, si sana  
**moderation**, kiasi  
**modern**, -a kisasa  
**modernize**, kugeuza upya  
**modest**, -enye haya; -nyenyekevu  
**modesty**, haya  
**modification**, ugeuzi  
**modify**, kugeuza kidogo  
**moist**, -bichi; chepechepe  
**moisture**, rutuba; maji  
**mole**, fuko  
**molest**, kusumbua  
**mollify**, kuridhisha  
**moment**, nukta  
**momentary**, -a kupita upesi  
**momentous**, -a maana sana  
**monarch**, mfalme  
**monastery**, nyumba ya wanaume watawa  
**money**, fedha  
**mongrel**, mbwa wa mbegu mbili  
**monk**, mtawa mwanamume  
**monkey**, kima, tumbili, etc.  
**monkey-nuts**, njugu  
**monopolize**, kujishikia yote  
**monopoly**, haki ya peke yake  
**monotone**, sauti (toni) isiyobadilika  
**monotonous**, -a kuchosha kwa kuwa ileile tu  
**monsoon**, msimu wa kaskazini au kusini  
**monster**, dubwana(ma)  
**month**, mwezi  
**monthly**, kila mwezi  
**monument**, nguzo ya ukumbusho  
**mood**, tabia ya mtu  
**moon**, mwezi  
**moonlight**, mbalamwezi  
**mop**, kitambaa cha kufutia maji; kufuta maji  
**moral**, -a adili; mafundisho mema  
**morality**, adili  
**more**, zaidi  
**moreover**, zaidi ya hayo  
**morning**, asubuhi  
**morsel**, kipande kidogo; mmeo  
**mortal**, -a mauti  
**mortality**, mauti; hesabu ya watu waliokufa

**mortar**, 1 chokaa; 2 kinu  
**mortification**, uchungu  
**mortify**, kuaibisha; kufisha  
**mosque**, msikiti  
**mosquito**, mbu  
**mosquito net**, chandalua  
**most**, kupita yote  
**mostly**, zaidi  
**moth**, nondo  
**mother**, mama mzazi  
**mother-in-law**, mkwe  
**motion**, mwendo  
**motionless**, kimya  
**motive**, kusudi(ma)  
**motor**, mota; mtambo wa kuendesha  
**motorboat**, motaboti  
**motorcar**, motakaa  
**motorcycle**, pikipiki(ma)  
**mottled**, -enye madoadao  
**mould**, 1 udongo; 2 kuvu  
**moult**, kupukutika manyoya  
**mound**, chungu  
**mount**, kupanda juu  
**mount**, **mountain**, mlima  
**mountainous**, -enye milima mingi  
**mourn**, kuomboleza  
**mournful**, -enye huzuni  
**mourning**, kilio; matanga  
**mouse** (mice) panya mdogo  
**mouth**, kinywa  
**movable**, -a kuweza kusogezwa  
**move**, kusogea; kusogeza  
**movement**, mwendo  
**mow**, kukata majani  
**much**, -ingi  
**muck**, taka za zizini, etc.  
**mud**, matope  
**muddle**, fujo(ma)  
**muddy**, enye matope mengi  
**mug**, kikombe; kopo(ma)  
**mulberry** (*tree*) mforsadi; (*fruit*) forsadi  
**mule**, nyumbu  
**multiplication**, **multiply**, kuzidisha  
**multitude**, umati  
**mum**, kimya  
**mumble**, kumumunya maneno  
**mumps**, matubwitubwi  
**mundane**, -a dunia

municipal, -a kuhusu baraza ya mji  
murder, uuaji wa kusudi  
murderous, -a kutaka kuua  
murmur, kunong'ona; kunung'unika  
muscle, mshipa; musuli  
muscular, -enye tambo  
museum, nyumba ya kuwekea vitu vya tunu  
mushroom, kiyoga  
music, muziki  
musical, -enye kupenda muziki  
musician, mutribu  
must, lazima  
mustard, haradali, mustadi  
muster, kukusanya  
musty, -enye kuvu  
mute, bila sauti; bubu  
mutilate, kukata; kuvunja sehemu ya mwili  
mutineer, askari mwasi  
mutiny, maasi ya askari au mabaharia  
mutter, kunung'unika  
mutton, nyama ya kondoo  
mutual, wao kwa wao; -ana  
my, -angu  
myself, mimi mwenyewe  
mysterious, -a fumbo  
mystery, siri; fumbo(ma)  
mystify, kutatanisha  
myth, hadithi ya zamani

## N

nag, nagging, uchokochocho; kuzozana  
nail, ukucha(k); msumari; kupiga misumari  
naked, -tupu  
name, jina; kutaja jina  
be named, kuitwa; kutajwa  
namely, yaani  
namesake, mwenye jina sawa  
nap, usingizi mfupi  
napkin, kitambaa cha mezani; winda wa mtoto mdogo  
narrate, kusimulia  
narration, narrative, masimulizi  
narrow, -embamba  
narrowly, kwa shida

narrow-minded, -a kukataa mawazo mapya  
nasal, -a pua  
nasty, -a kuchukiza  
nation, taifa(ma)  
national, -a taifa lote  
nationality, taifa la mtu fulani  
nationalize, kugeuzi mali ya watu iwe mali ya taifa  
native, mzalia  
nativity, kuzaliwa  
natural, -a kawaida; -a asili  
naturalist, mwenye elimu ya viumbe  
naturalize, kumhalalisha mgeni awe mwananchi  
naturally, bila shaka  
nature, utaratibu wa ulimwengu; maumbile  
naught, hapana kitu  
naughty, -baya  
nautical, -a meli na bahari  
naval, -a manowari  
navigable, -a kupitika kwa vyombo  
navigate, navigation, kuongoza vyombo vya baharini au hewani  
navigator, nahodha(ma); baharia(ma)  
N.B., Angalia sana  
navy, jamii ya manowari  
near, nearly, karibu  
neat, nadhifu  
neatly, vizuri  
neatness, unadhifu  
necessaries, mahitaji  
necessarily, kwa lazima  
necessary, -a lazima  
necessitous, maskini  
necessity, dhiki; kitu kilicho lazima  
neck, shingo  
necklace, mkufu  
necktie, tai  
need, haja; kuhitaji  
needle, sindano; shazia  
negative, kusema "La"; kukanana  
neglect, kutoangalia  
neglectful, negligent, -zembe  
negligence, uzembe  
negligible, -dogo kabisa

negotiate, negotiation, kushauriana  
neighbour, jirani  
neighbourhood, ujirani  
neighbourly, -enye hisani  
neither, wala  
nephew, mpwa  
nerve, mshipa wa fahamu; neva  
have the nerve, kuthubutu  
nervous, -enye woga  
nest, kiota; tundu  
net, netting, wavu(ny)  
mosquito net, chandalua  
neuralgia, maumivu ya neva  
neutral, bila upendeleo; nchi baki  
neutrality, kutokuwamo  
never, hapana kabisa; kamwe  
nevertheless, walakini  
new, -pya  
New Testament, Agano Jipya  
new year, mwaka mpya  
news, habari  
newspaper, gazeti(ma)  
next, -a kufuata  
nibble, kumegamega; kuguguna  
nice, -zuri; -tamu  
nicely, vizuri  
nickname, jina la utani  
nicotine, sumu iliyomo katika tumbako  
niece, mpwa wa kike  
nigh, karibu  
night, usiku  
all night, usiku kucha  
nightingale, ndege mwenye sauti tamu  
nil, hapana kitu  
nimble, -epesi  
nine, tisa, kenda  
nineteen, kumi na tisa  
ninety, tisini  
nip, 1 kufinya; 2 kwenda upesi  
no, siyo; la; hapana  
noble, bora  
nobly, kwa uhodari  
nobody, hapana mtu  
nod, kuinamisha kichwa; kusinzia  
nodule, kinundu  
Noel, Krismas  
noise, makelele; kishindo  
noiseless, kimya  
noisome, -a kuchukiza

noisy, -enye makelele  
nominate, kutaja  
nomination, kutajwa  
non-, si  
none, hata moja  
nonsense, upuzi  
nook, kipembe  
noon, aduhuri  
no one, hapana mtu  
noose, tanzi(ma)  
nor, wala  
normal, -a kawaida  
normally, kwa kawaida  
north, kaskazini  
nose, pua  
not, si  
notable, mashuhuri  
notch, pengo; kutia pengo  
note, 1 barua fupi; 2 sauti katika muziki; 3 kuangalia  
notes, muhtasari  
noteworthy, notable, -a maana  
nothing, hapana kitu  
notice, tangazo(ma); kuona  
notification, taarifa ya kujulisha  
notify, kujulisha  
notion, fikira; dhana  
notoriety, sifa mbaya  
notorious, -enye sifa mbaya  
notwithstanding, ijapokuwa  
nought, si kitu; sifuri  
come to nought, kubatilika  
nourish, kulisha vema  
nourishment, maakuli mema  
novel, 1 -pya; -a kigeni; 2 kitabu cha hadithi  
novelist, mtunga kitabu cha hadithi  
novelty, kitu kipya  
novice, anayejizoeza kazi fulani  
now, sasa; siku hizi  
now and then, mara kwa mara  
nowadays, siku hizi  
nowhere, si mahali po pote  
noxious, -a kuchukiza  
nucleus, kiini  
nude, -tupu  
nudge, kutia mdukuo  
nuisance, udhia; mchokozi  
null, batili  
nullification, tanguko(ma)  
nullify, kubatilisha; kutangua  
numb (be), kufa ganzi



number, hesabu; idadi; namba  
 a number of, -ingi  
 numeral, tarakimu  
 numerous, -ingi  
 nun, mtawa wa kike  
 nuptual, -a arusi  
 nurse (*children's*) aya; kupakata;  
 (*sick*) mwuguzi; kuuguza  
 nurture, malezi; kulea  
 nut, njugu, korosho, etc.; kokwa  
 nutritious, -a kulisha mwili

## O

oar, kasia(ma)  
 oasis, chemchemi jangwani  
 oath, kiapo  
 oats, nafaka kama shayiri  
 obedience, utii  
 obedient, -sikivu  
 obey, kutii  
 object, 1 kitu; 2 kusudi; 3 ku-  
 kataa  
 objection, pingamizi(ma)  
 objectionable, -a kuchukiza  
 objective, shabaha  
 obligation, wajibu  
 oblige, 1 kulazimisha; 2 kufanyia  
 hisani  
 obliging, -enye hisani  
 obliterate, kufuta  
 oblivion, usahaulifu  
 oblong, umbo la mstatili  
 obnoxious, kuchukiza  
 obscene, -pujufu  
 obscenity, upujufu  
 obscure, si dhahiri  
 observant, -angalifu  
 observe, observation, 1 kuta-  
 zama; kuangalia; 2 kusema  
 obsolete, isiyotumika sasa  
 obstacle, kizuizi  
 obstinacy, ukaidi  
 obstinate, -kaidi  
 obstruct, kupinga  
 obstruction, pingamizi(ma)  
 obtain, kujipatia  
 be obtainable, kupatikana  
 obtrude, obtrusion, kujiingiza  
 obvious, dhahiri  
 occasion, nafasi; wakati(ny);  
 sababu  
 occasional/ly, mara kwa mara

occupant, mkaazi; mwenyeji  
 occupation, kazi; uchumi  
 be occupied, kushughulika  
 occupy, kukalia; kushughulisha  
 occur, kutukia  
 occurrence, matukio  
 ocean, bahari kuu  
 oculist, tabibu wa macho  
 odd, 1 -a kuchekesha; -a kigeni;  
 2 isiyoyana mwenyake  
 odious, -a kuchukiza  
 odour, harufu  
 of, -a  
 off, katika; mbali  
 offal, matumbo ya mnyama  
 offence, kosa(ma)  
 take offence, kuchukizwa  
 offend, kuchukiza  
 offensive, -a kuchukiza  
 take the offensive, kuanzisha  
 vita  
 offer, kutoa; kutolea  
 be offered, kutolewa  
 offering, kipaji; sadaka  
 offhand, 1 bils kujiweka tayari;  
 2 bila heshima  
 office, afisi; kazi  
 officer, afisa wa askari; mwenye  
 kazi ya serkali  
 official, 1 rasmi; 2 mwenye kazi  
 ya serkali  
 offspring, mzao  
 often, mara nyingi  
 ogre, zimwi(ma)  
 oil, mafuta laini  
 ointment, mafuta ya kupaka  
 old, -a kale; -kuukuu  
 old person, mzee  
 old-fashioned, -a mtindo wa  
 zamani  
 olive (*tree*) mzeituni; (*oil*) halzeti  
 omen (*good*) ndege njema; (*bad*)  
 ndege mbaya  
 omission, jambo lililoachwa  
 omit, kuacha kusudi; kukosa kutia  
 omnibus, basi(ma)  
 omnipotent, mwenyezi  
 on, 1 juu ya; 2 mbele  
 once, mara moja tu  
 once upon a time, hapo kale  
 at once, mara moja  
 one, moja  
 one by one, -moja -moja

one-sided, -a upande mmoja  
 onion, kitunguu  
 only, 1 tu; 2 lakini  
 onward, mbele  
 opaque, isiyopenyeka kwa nuru  
 open, wazi; kufungua; kufumbua  
 opening, nafasi; kipenyo  
 opera, hadithi iliyoigizwa na  
 waimbaji  
 operate, kutenda kazi; kupasua  
 mgonjwa  
 operation, kazi fulani; utabibu  
 wa kupasua  
 opinion, rai; maono  
 opium, afyuni  
 opponent, mshindani  
 opportune, -a wakati wa kufaa  
 opportunity, nafasi; saa ya ku-  
 faa  
 oppose, kupinga  
 opposite, kuelekeana; kinyume  
 opposition, upingaji  
 the Opposition (*Parliament*)  
 Wajadili  
 oppress, kudhulumu  
 oppression, udhalimu  
 oppressive, -dhalimu  
 optical, -a macho  
 optimistic, -enye tumaini  
 option, hiari  
 optional, -a hiari  
 or, au; ama  
 oral, -a midomo  
 orange (*tree*) mchungwa; (*fruit*)  
 chungwa(ma)  
 oration, hotuba  
 orator, msemaji  
 orchard, shamba la matunda  
 orchestra, kikosi cha wapiga ala  
 za muziki  
 ordain, kuagiza  
 ordeal, jaribio kali  
 order, 1 taratibu; 2 amri; kua-  
 muru  
 orderly, 1 askari mtumishi; 2 kwa  
 taratibu  
 ordinance, sheria  
 ordinary, -a kawaida  
 ordination, kuamriwa wahudumu  
 wa kanisa  
 ore, mawe yenye madini  
 organ, 1 kiungo cha mwili; 2 ki-  
 nanda

organist, mpiga kinanda  
 organize, kuratibisha  
 oriental, -a mashariki  
 origin, asili  
 originally, mwanzoni  
 originate, kuanza; kuanzisha  
 ornament, pambo(ma)  
 orphan, yatima  
 orphanage, nyumba wanamotu-  
 nzwa yatima  
 ostensible, -a kuonyeshwa kwa  
 nje  
 ostentatious, -a majivuno  
 ostrich, mbuni  
 other, -ingine  
 otherwise, ama sivyo  
 ought to, kupaswa  
 I ought to, imenibidi; imeni-  
 pasa  
 ounce, wakia  
 our/s, -etu  
 ourselves, sisi wenyewe  
 out, nje  
 outbreak, matokeo mabaya ya  
 ghafula  
 outcast, msikwao; maskini  
 outcome, tokeo(ma)  
 outcry, makelele  
 outdo, kushinda  
 outfit, mahitaji ya kazi fulani  
 outhouse, kibanda cha nje  
 outing, matembezi; mandari  
 outlaw, haramia(ma); kuhari-  
 misha  
 outlay, gharama  
 outline, kuandika kwa kifupi ha-  
 bari au picha  
 outlook, 1 sura ya nchi; 2 hali  
 ya mbele  
 outnumber, kuzidi  
 outrage, kosa baya sana  
 outrageous, -baya kabisa  
 outright, papo hapo; kabisa  
 outside, nje  
 outskirts, kiungani  
 outspoken (be), kusema bila ku-  
 ficha  
 outstanding, 1 -a kutokeza;  
 2 bado kulipwa  
 outwardly, kwa nje  
 outwit, kukalamkia  
 oval, -enye umbo la yai  
 oven, jiko la kuokea

over, juu; zaidi ya  
 over again, tena  
 be over, 1 kubaki; 2 kuisha  
 overboard, baharini  
 overcome, kushinda  
 overflow, mafuriko; kufurika  
 overhear, kusikia maneno yasi-  
 yokuhusu  
 overlook, 1 kutazama kutoka juu;  
 2 kusamehe; 3 kukosa kuona  
 oversight, 1 kosa la usabaulifu;  
 2 usimamizi  
 overtake, kufuata hata kufikia  
 overtime, kazi na malipo ya  
 ziada  
 overturn, kupinduka; kupindua  
 owe, kuwa na deni; kuwiwa  
 owing to, kwa sababu ya  
 owl, bundi(ma)  
 own, 1 kuwa na kitu; 2 kukiri  
 my own, -angu mwenyewe  
 owner, mwenyewe  
 ox (oxen), ng'ombe maksai  
 oyster, chaza

## P

pace, hatua; mwendo  
 pacifist, mkana vita  
 pacify, kutuliza  
 pack, 1 kundi(ma); 2 mtumba;  
 3 kufunganya  
 package, packet, bahasha(ma)  
 pact, mapatano  
 pad, kitakia; kata  
 paddock, kitalu cha ng'ombe  
 paddle, kafi  
 padlock, kufuli  
 page, ukurasa(k)  
 pageant, igizo la mambo ya  
 historia  
 paid, see pay  
 be paid, kulipwa  
 pail, ndoo  
 pain, maumivu  
 be painful, kuuma  
 painstaking, -angalifu  
 paint, rangi; kupaka rangi; kua-  
 ndika picha  
 painting, picha ya rangi  
 pair, jozi; vitu viwili vya namna  
 moja  
 palace, jumba la mfalme

palatable, -tamu  
 palate, kaa la kinywa  
 pale, pallid, -eupe  
 palm, 1 mnazi, mtende, etc.;  
 2 kitanga cha mkono  
 palm oil, mawese  
 palpable, dhahiri  
 palpitation, papo la moyo  
 paltry, hafifu  
 pamper, kudedekeza  
 pamphlet, kitabu kidogo bila  
 jalada  
 pan, sufuria, kikaango, etc.  
 pandemonium, makelele mengi  
 pane, kipande cha kioo  
 pang, kichomo cha ghafula  
 panic, woga mkuu  
 be panic-stricken, kushikwa na  
 woga mkuu  
 pant, kutweta  
 pantry, kabati ya kuwekea cha-  
 kula  
 pants, suruali  
 paper, karatasi; gazeti(ma)  
 paperbacks, jamii ya vitabu  
 parable, mfano wenye mafundi-  
 sho  
 parachute, mwavuli wa kutele-  
 mshia watu  
 parade, gwaride; kukoga  
 paradise, peponi  
 paraffin, mafuta ya taa  
 paragraph, fungu la sentensi  
 parallel, sambamba  
 paralyse, kupoozesha  
 be paralysed, kupooza  
 paralysis, kipooza  
 paramount, -kuu  
 parasite, kimelea  
 parcel, bahasha  
 parched (be), kukauka  
 pardon, masamaha; kusamehe  
 pardonable, -a kusameheka  
 parent, mzazi  
 parentage, ukoo  
 parish, mtaa wa Kanisa  
 parity, usawa  
 park, 1 bustani kubwa; 2 kiwanda  
 cha motakaa  
 parliament, halmashauri kuu  
 parochial, -a kuhusu parish  
 parody, mwigo wa kuchekesha  
 parole, ahadi ya kutotoroka

parrot, kasuku  
 parry, kuingia, kupea  
 parson, padre(ma)  
 part, sehemu; kipande; kuachana  
 partake, kushiriki  
 partial, si kamili  
 be partial to, kupenda; ku-  
 pendelea  
 partiality, upendeleo  
 participate, kushiriki; kuwamo  
 particle, kipande kidogo mno  
 particular, -angalifu; maalum  
 particularly, hasa  
 particulars, habari zote moja  
 moja  
 parting, kuachana  
 partisan, mfuasi mshupavu  
 partition, gawio(ma); mkato;  
 kugawa; kukata  
 partly, kwa nusu  
 partner, mshiriki katika kazi  
 partnership, bia; shirika  
 party, 1 karamu; 2 jamii ya watu  
 wenye shauri moja  
 pass, 1 kipito; kupita; 2 cheti  
 cha njia; 3 kufaulu  
 passage, kichocho; usafiri  
 passenger, abiria  
 passer-by, mpitaji  
 passion, harara; tamaa  
 passionate, -enye harara  
 passport, ruhusa ya kupitia nchi  
 za kigeni  
 past, -a zamani; iliyoipita  
 go past, kupita  
 paste, wambiso; kuambatisha  
 pastime, mchezo  
 pastor, mchungaji wa roho  
 pastry, maandazi yaliyookwa  
 pasture, machunga; malisho  
 pat, kupapasa kwa mapigo me-  
 pesi  
 patch, kiraka; kutia kiraka  
 patchy, -a hali mbalimbali  
 paternal, -a baba  
 path, njia ndogo  
 pathetic, -a kutia huruma  
 patience, saburi; uvumilivu  
 patient, -vumilivu; mgonjwa ana-  
 yetibiwa  
 patiently, kwa saburi  
 patriot, mzalendo  
 patriotism, uzalendo

patrol, askari wa zamu; kute-  
 mbelea mahali  
 patron, mfidhili  
 patronize, kufadhili  
 pattern, kielezo; namna  
 pauper, fukara  
 pause, kituo; kutua  
 pavement, sakafu kando ya njia  
 pavilion, banda(ma); hema kubwa  
 paw, mguu wa mnyama  
 pawn, kuweka rehani  
 pawpaw (tree) mpapai; (fruit)  
 papai(ma)  
 pay (paid), mshahara; kulipa;  
 kuleta faida  
 payment, malipo  
 pea, mbaazi, choroko, etc.  
 peace, amani  
 peaceful, peaceable, -tulivu  
 peacemaker, msuluhishi  
 peak, kilele; ncha ya juu  
 peal, mlio wa radi au kengele  
 nyingi  
 pearl, lulu  
 peasant, mkulima  
 pebbles, makokoto  
 peck, kudonoa  
 peculiar, -a peke yake  
 peculiarity, tofauti  
 peculiarly, hasa  
 pedal, kanyagio(ma)  
 pedestrian, mwenda kwa miguu  
 pedigree, ukoo bora  
 peel, ganda(ma); kumenya  
 peep, kuchungulia  
 peephole, ufa wa kuchungulia  
 peg, kigingi; chango  
 pelican, mwari  
 pellet, kidonge  
 pell-mell, kaka-kaka  
 pen, kalamu ya wino  
 penalty, adhabu; malipo  
 penance, kitubio  
 pencil, kalamu  
 pendulum, mizani (ya saa, etc.)  
 penetrate, kupenya  
 penetrating, -a kupenya ndani  
 penguin, 1 ndege ya nchi za  
 baridi; 2 jamii ya vitabu  
 penis, uume  
 penitence, toba  
 penitent, -enye toba  
 pension, malipo ya uzeeni

pent up (be), kuzuiwa  
 penury, umasikini  
 people, watu; taifa(ma)  
 pepper, pilipili  
 peppermint, peremende  
 per, kwa  
 perceive, kuona; kutambua  
 percentage, sehemu ya mia  
 perch, kituo cha ndege; kutua  
 perchance, labda  
 peremptory, -kali; -a lazima  
 perfect, kamili  
 perfection, ukamilifu  
 perforate, kutoboa  
 perforation, kitundu  
 perform, kutenda; kutimiza; ku-  
 cheza mbele ya watu  
 performance, mchezo wa kuiga,  
 kuimba, etc.  
 perfume, marashi  
 perhaps, labda; yumkini  
 peril, hatari  
 perilous, -a hatari  
 period, kipindi  
 periodical, 1 -a kurudiarudia;  
 2 gazeti(ma)  
 perish, kufa; kuharibika  
 perishable, -a kuharibika upesi  
 perjury, kuapa uongo  
 permanent, -a kudumu  
 permeate, kupenya na kuenea  
 ndani  
 permissible, halali  
 permission, ruhusa  
 permit, 1 cheti cha ruhusa; kuru-  
 husu  
 pernicious, -baya sana  
 perpendicular, -a wima  
 perpetrate, kufanya tendo baya  
 perpetual, -a daima  
 perplex, kutatanisha  
 perplexity, mashaka  
 persecute, kudhulumu; kutesa  
 persecution, udhalimu; mateso  
 perseverance, persistence, udu-  
 mu; bidii  
 persevere, persist, kudumu;  
 kuendelea bila kuchoka  
 person, mtu  
 personal, -a mwenyewe tu  
 personnel, jamii ya watumishi  
 perspective, kitu kinavyoone-  
 kana kikitazamwa toka mbali

perspiration, jasho  
 perspire, kutoka jasho  
 persuade, kushawishi  
 persuasion, ushawishi  
 persuasive, -enye maneno ya  
 kuvutia  
 pertain to, kuhusiana na  
 perturb, kufadhaisha  
 pervade, kuingia na kuenea  
 pervasive, -a kuenea  
 perverse, -kaidi  
 perversity, ukaidi  
 pervious, -a kupenyeka  
 pessimism, upesi wa kukata  
 tamaa  
 pest, balaa  
 pester, kuudhi  
 pestilence, maradhi mabaya ya  
 kuenea sana  
 pestle, mchi wa kutwangia  
 pet, kipenzi  
 petition, dua; kuomba  
 petrify, kuduwaza  
 be petrified, kuduwaa  
 petrol, mafuta ya motakaa  
 petty, -dogo, hafifu  
 phase, hali ya kipindi  
 phenomenal, -a ajabu sana  
 philanthropic, -karimu  
 philanthropy, upendo na ufa-  
 dhili  
 philosophical, -tulivu, -a busara  
 philosophy, elimu ya asili; filo-  
 sofia  
 phlegm, makohozi  
 phonetics, elimu ya matamko  
 photograph, picha iliyopigwa  
 kwa kamera  
 phrase, fungu la maneno ma-  
 chache  
 physical, -a kuhusu mwili  
 physician, tabibu(ma)  
 piano, kinanda  
 pick, kuchuma  
 pick, pickaxe, sululu(ma)  
 pick out, kuchagua  
 pick up, kuokota  
 pickle, 1 matata; 2 kupika  
 achali  
 pickles, achali  
 pickpocket, poketimani(ma)  
 picnic, mandari  
 pictorial, -enye picha nyingi

picture, picha; sanamu  
 picturesque, -a kupendeza ma-  
 cho  
 pie, nyama au matunda katika  
 pastry  
 piece, kipande  
 pier, gati itokezayo baharini  
 pierce, kutoboa; kupenya  
 pig, nguruwe  
 pigeon, njiwa  
 pigeon-hole, daka(ma)  
 pile, chungu; kupanganya  
 pilfer, kuiba kidogo kidogo  
 pilgrim, mhaji  
 pilgrimage (make a), kuhiji;  
 kuzuru mahali patakatifu  
 pill, kidonge cha dawa  
 pillar, nguzo  
 pillow, mto  
 pillow-case, mfuko wa mto  
 pilot, rubani(ma)  
 pimple, dutu(ma)  
 pin, pini  
 pin-up girl, kisura  
 pincers, kibano  
 pinch, kufinya  
 pineapple, nanasi(ma)  
 pink, -ekundu -eupe  
 pint, kibaba  
 pioneer, mtangulizi  
 plous, -tawa  
 pip, kokwa dogo  
 pipe, 1 kiko; 2; 2 bomba(ma);  
 3 filimbi  
 pirate, haramia(ma) wa bahari  
 pistol, bastola  
 pit, shimo(ma)  
 pitch, 1 lami; -eusi sana; 2 ku-  
 tupa; kuvurumisha  
 pitcher, gudulia  
 piteous, pitiable, -a kuhuzunisha  
 pitiful, 1 -enye huruma; 2 -enye  
 kuhuzunisha  
 pitiless, bila huruma  
 pitted (be), kududuka  
 pity, 1 huruma; 2 jambo la kusi-  
 kitisha  
 placard, tangazo la kubandikwa  
 ukutani  
 placate, kuridhisha  
 place, mahali; mwahali; kuweka  
 placid, -tulivu  
 plaguë, tauni; balaa

plain, 1 tambarare; 2 dhahiri;  
 3 bila mapambo  
 plaintiff, mdai  
 plait, ukili(k); shupatu(ma); ku-  
 soka; kusokota  
 plan, ramani; shauri(ma); mpa-  
 ngo; kuazimia  
 plane, 1 randa; kupiga randa;  
 2 eroplani  
 planet, sayari  
 plank, ubao(mb)  
 plant, mmea; kupanda  
 plantation, shamba(ma)  
 plaster, lipu; kandiko(ma); ku-  
 piga lipu; kukandika  
 plate, sahani  
 platform, jukwaa(ma); sakafu  
 ya stesheni  
 play, mchezo; kucheza  
 player, mchezaji  
 plea, maombi  
 plead, kuleta hoja  
 plead guilty, kukiri kosa  
 pleasant, -a kupendeza  
 please, kupendeza; tafadhali  
 pleasure, furaha; anasa  
 pledge, ahadi; kuahidi; rehani;  
 kuweka rehani  
 plentiful, tele; -ingi  
 plenty, wingi  
 pliable, pliant, -a kupindika  
 plight, hali mabaya  
 plod, kuenda kwa taabu  
 plot, 1 kiwanja; 2 hila; kufanya  
 hila  
 pluck, 1 kuchuma; kunyonyoa;  
 2 moyo wa kiume  
 plug, kizibo; kuziba  
 plumage, manyoya ya ndege  
 plumber, fundi wa mabomba ya  
 maji  
 plump, -nene; -nono  
 plunder, kuteka  
 plunge, kutumbukiza; kujitupa  
 poach, kuiba mawindo  
 poacher, mwizi wa mawindo  
 pocket, mfuko wa nguo  
 pod, ganda(ma)  
 poem, poetry, mashairi  
 poet, mshairi  
 point, 1 ncha; 2 jambo(ma); 3 ku-  
 elekeza kwa kidole  
 pointed, iliyochongoka

pointless, bila maana  
 poison, sumu; kutia sumu  
 poisonous, -a sumu  
 poke, kuchokoa; kuchocha  
 pole, mti, nguzo; mlingoti  
 north pole; south pole, ncha ya  
 kaskazini; ncha ya kusini  
 police, polisi(ma)  
 policy, *r* hati ya bima, etc.;  
 2 maongozi  
 polish, dawa ya kung'arisha; ku-  
 ng'arisha  
 political, -a kuhusu utawala wa  
 nchi  
 political party, chama cha siasa  
 politics, siasa  
 polite, -enye adabu  
 politeness, adabu; heshima  
 poll, *r* kichwa; 2 uchaguzi wa  
 manaibu  
 pollute, kuchafua; kunajisi  
 pollution, uchafu; unajisi  
 pomegranate (*tree*) mkomama-  
 nga; (*fruit*) komamanga(ma)  
 poly-, -ingi  
 polygamy, kuoa wake wawili au  
 zaidi  
 pompous, -a kutakabari  
 pond, ziwa dogo  
 ponder, kufikiri  
 ponderous, -zito sana  
 pony, farasi mdogo  
 pool, kidimbwi  
 poor, maskini  
 pop, kuzibuka bul  
 popcorn, bisi  
 popular, -a kupendwa na watu  
 wengi  
 popularity, sifa za watu  
 populated (be), kukaliwa na  
 watu  
 population, jamii ya watu wa  
 mahali fulani  
 populous, -enye wakaaji wengi  
 porch, ukumbi(k)  
 porcupine, nungu  
 pore, kinyweleo  
 pore over, kukazia mawazo  
 pork, nyama ya nguruwe  
 porous, -a kupapa maji  
 porpoise, pomboo  
 porridge, uji mzito  
 port, bandari

portable, -a kuchukulika mko-  
 noni  
 porter, mchukuzi  
 portfolio, *r* jalada ya kutia  
 barua, etc.; 2 uwaziri  
 portion, fungu(ma)  
 portrait, picha ya mtu  
 Portuguese, Mreno  
 position, mahali; hali; cheo  
 positive, -a hakika  
 possess, kuwa na  
 possession, mali; milki  
 possessor, mwenyewe  
 possibility, yumkini  
 be possible, kuwezekana  
 possibly, labda  
 post, *r* nguzo; 2 mahali pa kazi;  
 3 posta  
 postage, ada ya posta  
 postman, mpeleka barua  
 postmark, chapa ya posta  
 poster, tangazo la ukutani  
 posterity, vizazi vitakavyokuja  
 postpone, postponement, kua-  
 hirisha  
 pot, chombo; chungu; etc.  
 potato, kiazi  
 potent, -a nguvu  
 potential, -a kuwezekana baadaye  
 pothole, shimo refu; kishimo  
 barabarani  
 pottery, vyombo vya udongo  
 pouch, mfuko  
 poultry, kuku, mbata, etc.  
 pounce on, kuvamia  
 pound, ratli; pauni; kuponda;  
 kutwanga  
 pour, kumimima  
 pour away, kumwaga  
 poverty, umaskini  
 powder, unga; poda  
 power, uwezo; mamlaka  
 powerful, -enye nguvu nyingi  
 powerless, bila nguvu  
 practicable, -a kuwezekana  
 practical, -a kufaa; -a busara  
 practically, kwa kweli; karibu  
 practice, desturi; mazoezi  
 practise, *r* kufanya kazi fulani;  
 2 kujiozea  
 praise, sifa; kusifu  
 praiseworthy, -a kusifiwa  
 pram, kigari cha mtoto mdogo

pray, kusali  
 prayer, sala  
 preach, kuhubiri  
 preacher, mhubiri  
*For prefix pre see page 82*  
 precarious, -a hatari  
 precaution, hadhari  
 precautionary, -a hadhari  
 precede, kutangulia  
 precedence, utangulizi wa he-  
 shima  
 precedent, jambo la zamani la  
 kuongoza  
 preceding, -iliyotangulia  
 precious, -enye thamani  
 precipice, genge(ma)  
 precipitate, kuhimiza kwa ha-  
 rara  
 précis, muhtasari  
 precise, halisi  
 precision, usawa  
 preclude, preclusion, kuzuia  
 predecessor, mtangulizi  
 predicament, hatari; mashaka  
 predict, kubashiri  
 prediction, ubashiri  
 predominant, iliyo kuu  
 preface, dibaji  
 prefer, kupenda zaidi  
 preferable, afadhali  
 preference, upendeleo  
 preferential, -a kupendelewa  
 preferment, nyongeza ya cheo  
 pregnant (be), kuwa na mimba  
 prejudice, machukio bila sababu  
 ya haki  
 preliminary, -a kutangulia  
 premature, kabla ya wakati  
 wake  
 premeditated, iliyokwisha kuku-  
 sudiwa  
 premises, nyumba na kiwanja  
 chake  
 premium, *r* malipo ya kufanya  
 bima; 2 ziada  
 premonition, onyo la mbele  
 preparation, matengenezo  
 preparatory, -a kwanza  
 prepare, kufanya tayari  
 prepay, kulipa mbele  
 preponderance, wingi zaidi  
 preposterous, -a upuzi  
 prescribe, kuagiza

prescription, dawa iliyoagizwa  
 presence, be present, kuwapo  
 at present, sasa; siku hizi  
 present, *r* zawadi; kutoa; 2 -a  
 sasa  
 presently, baadaye kidogo  
 presentment, maono ya mbele  
 preserve, preservation, kuhi-  
 fadhi  
 preside over, kusimamia  
 president, rais  
 press, kusonga  
 the press, waandishi wa maga-  
 zeti  
 pressing, muhimu; -a haraka  
 pressure, mkazo  
 prestige, sifa ya ubora  
 presume, *r* kudhani; 2 kuthubutu  
 presumption, *r* lililo yamkini;  
 2 ujuvu  
 pretence, uongo  
 pretend, kujifanya; kudanganya  
 pretext, sababu isiyo kweli  
 pretty, -zuri  
 prevail, kushinda  
 prevalent, -a kuenea  
 be prevalent, kuchaga  
 prevent, kuzuia  
 preventative, kitu kinachozuia  
 prevention, zuio(ma)  
 previous, -a kutangulia  
 prey, mateka  
 price, bei  
 priceless, -a thamani sana  
 prick, kuchoma  
 prickle, mwiba  
 pride, kiburi  
 pride oneself on, kujivunia  
 priest, kuhani(ma); kasisi(ma)  
 primary, -a kwanza  
 prime, -a kwanza; bora  
 Prime Minister, waziri mkuu  
 primitive, -a zamani za kwanza  
 prince, mwana wa mfalme  
 princess, binti wa mfalme  
 principal, *r* -kuu; mwalimu  
 mkuu; 2 rasilmali  
 principally, zaidi; hasa  
 principle, kanuni  
 print, chapa; kupiga chapa  
 printer, mpiga chapa  
 priority, haki ya kutangulia  
 prison, kifungo; gereza(ma)

prisoner, mfungwa  
 privacy, faragha  
 private, 1 -a mwenyewe tu; 2 -a faragha  
 privately, in private, faraghani  
 privation, dhiki  
 privilege, haki ya mtu fulani  
 prize, tuzo; kuthamini  
 be probable, kuelekea; yamkini  
 probabillity, yamkini  
 probably, labda  
 probation, wakati wa kupimwa  
 probe, kuchungua  
 problem, matatizo  
 problematic, si hakika  
 procedure, utaratibu; mwenendo  
 proceed, kuendelea  
 proceedings, mambo yatendwayo  
 proceeds, mapato  
 process, njia ya kufuatwa; kazi  
 procession, mafuatano; maandamano  
 proclaim, kutangaza  
 proclamation, tangazo(ma)  
 procrastination, kuahirisha  
 procurable, -a kupatikana  
 procure, kupata  
 prodigy, kitu cha ajabu  
 produce, kutoa; kuzaa  
 product, mazao; matokeo ya kazi  
 production, matoleo; ufanyizaji  
 profane, -a kudharau matakatifu; kutia unajisi  
 profess, kusema wazi; kujidai  
 profession, 1 kazi ya elimu; 2 ushuhuda  
 professor, mwalimu mkuu  
 proffer, kutoa  
 proficiency, ustadi  
 proficient, -stadi  
 profit, faida  
 profitable, -a kuleta faida  
 profound, -a maana sana  
 profusion, wingi  
 progeny, wazao  
 programme, azimio la mambo ya kufanyika  
 progress, maendeleo; kuendelea mbele  
 progressive, -a kuendelea mbele  
 prohibit, kukataza  
 prohibition, makatazo

project, azimio(ma)  
 projectile, kitu cha kurushwa  
 prolong, kuongeza urefu  
 prolonged, -refu  
 prominent, -a kutokeza; -a kujulikana sana  
 promise, ahadi; kuahidi  
 promising, -a kutumainiwa  
 promote, kuendeleza; kuongeza cheo  
 promotion, nyongeza ya cheo  
 prompt, 1 -epesi; 2 kukumbusha maneno  
 promptly, mara moja  
 pronounce, kutamka  
 pronouncement, tangazo(ma)  
 pronunciation, matamko  
 proof, ushahidi  
 prop, nguzo; kuegemeza  
 propaganda, ushawishi  
 propagate, kuzalisha; kuenzeza  
 propel, kusukumia mbele  
 propensity, maelekeo  
 proper, -a kufaa  
 properly, vizuri  
 property, mali  
 prophecy, unabii; ubashiri  
 prophesy, kutoa unabii; kubahiri  
 prophet, nabii(ma); mbashiri  
 propitiate, kuridhisha  
 propitiation, kipatanisho  
 propitious, -a heri  
 proportion, sehemu; kadiri  
 proposal, proposition, shauri(ma); azimio(ma)  
 propose, kutoa shauri; kuazimu  
 proprietor, mwenyewe  
 prose, maandiko yasiyo mashairi  
 prosecute, 1 kuendesha; 2 kushitaki kortini  
 prosecution, 1 mfulizo; 2 ushtaki  
 prosecutor, mshtaki  
 prospect, yanayotazamiwa mbele  
 prospector, mchunguzi wa ardhi ya madini  
 prospectus, maelezo mafupi ya kampuni, skuli, etc.  
 prosper, kusitawi  
 prosperity, usitawi  
 prostitute, kahaba(ma); malaya  
 prostrate, kifudufudi  
 protect, kulinda

protection, ulinzi; himaya  
 protest, teto(ma); makatazo; kushuhudia; kutokubali  
 protracted, -a muda mrefu  
 proud, -enye kiburi  
 be proud of, kuona fahari  
 prove, kuthibitisha; kuhakikisha  
 proverb, mithali  
 proverbial, -a kujulikana sana  
 provide, kuweka tayari  
 provided that, iwapo  
 providence, maongozi ya Mungu  
 providential, kwa rehema ya Mungu  
 province, jimbo(ma)  
 provisional, -a kitambo  
 provisions, vyakula  
 provocation, uchokozi  
 provoke, kuchokoza  
 prow, omo(ma); gubeti  
 prowl, kuzungukazunguka kama simba  
 proximity, ujirani  
 prudence, busara  
 prudent, -enye busara  
 pry, kudadisi  
 P.S., nyongeza ya barua  
 psalm, zaburi  
 P.T.O., tazama kwa pili  
 puberty, ubalehe  
 public, waziwazi; -a watu the public, watu  
 publication, 1 tangazo(ma); 2 vitabu na magazeti  
 public-house, hoteli  
 publicity, maenezi ya habari  
 publish, kuchapa na kutoa vitabu; kutangaza  
 publisher, mtoa vitabu  
 pudding, chakula kitamu  
 puddle, kidimbwi  
 puff, kupuliza; kutweta  
 be puffed up, kuringa  
 pugnacious, -a kutaka vita  
 pull, kuvuta  
 pullet, mtoto wa kuku  
 pulp, mseto; kuseta  
 pulpit, mimbara  
 pulse, vipigo vya mishipa ya damu  
 pump, bomba(ma); kuvuta kwa bomba  
 pumpkin, boga(ma)  
 punch, kupiga ngumi

punctual, kwa saa barabara  
 punctuate, kutia vituo  
 punctuation, vituo  
 puncture, kitundu; kichomeo; kuchoma  
 punish, kuadhibu  
 punishment, adhabu  
 punt, kuendesha mashua kwa pondo  
 pupil, mwanafunzi  
 puppet, mtoto wa bandia  
 puppy, mtoto wa mbwa  
 purchase, kununua  
 purchases, vitu vilivyonunuliwa  
 pure, safi  
 purge, purify, kutakasa  
 purity, usafi  
 purple, urujuani  
 purpose, kusudi  
 on purpose, makusudi  
 purse, kifuko cha kutilia fedha  
 pursue, kufuatia; kufukuzia  
 pursuit, ufukuzo  
 pus, usaha  
 push, kusukuma  
 put, kuweka  
 put off, kuahirisha  
 put on, kuvaa  
 put out, 1 kutoa; 2 kuzima  
 be put out, kuadhika  
 put to flight, kukimbiza  
 put up with, kuvumilia  
 puzzle, kitendawili; kutatanisha  
 pygmy, mbilikimo(-)  
 python, chatu

## Q

quack, 1 ayari; 2 kulia kama bata  
 quadruped, mnyama mwenye miguu minne  
 quake, kutetemeka  
 qualification, sifa ya uwezo  
 qualify, kustahili  
 quality, aina; ubora  
 quantity, kiasi  
 quarantine, kutengwa kwa sababu ya ugonjwa  
 quarrel, ugomvi; kugombana  
 quarry, chimbo(ma); kuchimbua  
 quarter, 1 robo; 2 mtaa  
 quarterly, kila miezi mitatu  
 quarters, makao

quash, kutangua; kukomesha  
 quay, gati  
 queen, malkia  
 queer, -a kigeni  
 quench, kuzima; kutuliza  
 query, swali(ma); kuuliza  
 question, swali(ma)  
 questionable, -a shaka  
 queue, kujipanga mstarini  
 quick, -epesi  
   be quick! Upesi!  
 quickly, upesi  
 quiet, kimya; -tulivu  
 quilt, kuacha  
   be quits, kuwa sawa  
 quite, kabisa  
 quiver, podo; kutikisika  
 quiz, mashindano ya maswali  
 quota, fungu la mtu au mtaa  
   katika chango  
 quote, quotation, kutaja maneno  
   ya mtu mwingine  
 q.v., reja

## R

rabbit, kisungura  
 race, 1 mashindano ya mbio;  
   kushindana mbio; 2 taifa  
 racial, -a kuhusu taifa  
 rack, chanja(-)  
 racket, 1 kibao cha kuchezea  
   mpira; 2 makelele; 3 ujanja  
 radiance, mwangaza  
 radiate, kuenea pande zote  
 radiation, maeneo ya nuru, joto,  
   etc.  
 radical, -a tangu chini  
 radio, radio  
 radius, kipimo toka katikati ya  
   duara  
 raffle, bahati nasibu  
 raft, chelezo  
 rafter, kombamoyo(ma)  
 rag, 1 kitambaa kibovu; 2 mzaha  
 rage, hasira  
 ragged, iliyotatuka  
 raid, shambulio(ma); kushambu-  
   lia  
 rail, reli; upapi  
 railings, kitalu cha nguzo na papi  
 raiment, mavazi  
 rain, mvua; kunyesha mvua

rainbow, upindi wa mvua  
 raise, kuinua  
 raisins, zabibu kavu  
 rake, jembe la meno  
 rally, kusanyiko(ma); kukusa-  
   nyika  
 ram, 1 kondoo dume; 2 kushi-  
   ndilia  
 ramble, matembezi mashambani  
 rampart, boma(ma)  
 ramshackle, -bovubovu  
 ran, see run  
 rang, see ring  
 ransack, kutafuta kila mahali  
 ransom, ukombozi; kukomboa  
 rap, kugotagota  
 rape, kunajisi mwanamke kwa  
   jeuri  
 rapid, -a kwenda kasi  
 rare, adimu  
 rarely, mara chache tu  
 rash, 1 upele; 2 -jasiri  
 rat, panya  
 rate, 1 mwendo; kadiri; 2 kodi  
   at any rate, iwayo yote  
 rather, 1 afadhali; 2 kidogo si  
   sana  
 ratification, idhini; thibitisho  
   (ma)  
 ratify, kuthibitisha  
 ratio, uhusiano  
 ration, kupimia; kipimo  
 rational, -enye akili  
 rations, posho  
 rattle, kayamba(ma); kutatarika  
 ravage, kuteka; kuharibu  
 ravenous, -enye njaa kuu  
 ravine, genge(ma)  
 raw, -bichi  
 ray, mshale wa nuru  
 raze, kuangusha hata chini  
 razor, wembe(ny)  
 reach, kufikia  
 react, reaction, kushawishiwa na  
   jambo lililotangulia  
 reactionary, mwenye kupinga  
   maendeleo  
 read, reading, kusoma  
 reading (printed matter) somo(ma)  
 ready, tayari  
 ready-made, -a kutungua  
 real, -a hakika  
 reality, hakika

realize, kutambua  
 really, kweli, hasa  
 realm, milki  
 reap, kuvuna  
 reaper, mvunaji  
 rear, 1 upande wa nyuma; 2 kulea  
 reason, 1 akili; kufikiri; 2 sababu;  
   maana  
 reasonable, -a maana; -a haki  
 reassure, kuondoa shaka  
 rebate, kipunguzi  
 rebel, mwasi; kuasi  
 rebellion, maasi  
 rebuke, karipio(ma); kukaripia  
 recall, 1 kukumbuka; 2 kumwita  
   mtu arudi  
 recapitulate, kurudia kwa ma-  
   chache  
 recede, kurudi, nyuma  
 receipt, stakabadhi  
 receive, kupokea; kupewa  
 recent, -a siku hizi  
 recently, juzi; hivi karibuni  
 receptacle, chombo cha kuwekea  
   kitu  
 reception, baraza; makaribisho  
 recess, 1 daka(ma); 2 likizo(ma)  
 recipe, maelezo ya upishi  
 recipient, mtu apewaye  
 reciprocal, -a wao kwa wao;  
   -ana  
 reciprocate, kutendean  
 recital, tafrija ya muziki  
 recitation, masimulizi  
 recite, kusimulia  
 reckless, -bila uangalifu  
 reckon, kuhesabu; kudhani  
 reclaim, kurudishia ardhi hali  
   njema  
 recognition, utambuzi  
 recognize, kutambua  
 recoil, kurudi nyuma  
 recollect, kukumbuka  
 recollection, ukumbuko  
 recommend, kusifu  
 recommendation, sia njema  
 recompense, kutuza; uradhi;  
   fidia; kuridhisha  
 reconcile, kupatanisha  
 reconciliation, upatanisho  
 record, 1 kuandika habari; 2 ki-  
   peo cha ubora; 3 sahani ya  
   gramafoni

recount, 1 kusimulia; 2 kuhesabu  
   tena  
 recover, recovery, 1 kupata  
   tena; 2 kupata nafuu  
 recreation, maburudisho; tafrija  
 recrimination, lawama(ma)  
 recruit, kuandika askari  
 recruits, askari wapya  
 rectangular, -enye pembe nne za  
   mraba  
 rectify, kusahihisha; kuondoa  
   kosa  
 recur, recurrence, kurudia  
 recurrent, -a kurudia mara kwa  
   mara  
 red-, -ekundu  
 red tape, uzuizi wa bure  
 redeem, kukomboa  
 redemption, ukombozi  
 redouble, kuzidisha  
 redress, njia ya kupata haki  
 reduce, reduction, kupunguza  
 redundancy, be redundant, ku-  
   zidi kuliko hesabu inayotakiwa  
 reed, tete(ma)  
 reef, mwamba baharini  
 reek, kunuka  
 reel, 1 kidonga; 2 kulewalewa  
 refectory, mezani  
 refer to, kurejea; kutaja  
 referee, mwamuzi  
 reference, 1 marejeo; 2 cheti cha  
   sifa  
   with reference to, kwa habari ya  
 refine, kutakasa  
 refinery, kinu cha kufanyizia  
   sukari  
 reflect, reflection, 1 kurudisha  
   nuru; 2 kufikiri  
 reflector, kioo cha kurudisha nuru  
 reform, reformation, kuondoa  
   makosa; 1 kutengeneza  
 reformatory, nyumba wanamoo-  
   ngolewa watoto wakosaji  
 refractory, -kaidi  
 refrain, 1 kiitikio cha wimbo;  
   2 kujizuia  
 refresh, kuburudisha  
 refreshment, kiburudisho  
 refrigerator, chombo cha baridi  
   cha kuwekea chckula  
 refuge, kimbilio(ma)  
 take refuge, kukimbilia

refugee, mkimbilizi  
 refuse, refusal, kukataa  
 refuse, takataka, kifusi  
 refute, refutation, kukanusha  
 regal, -a kifalme  
 regale, kufurahisha  
 regard, kuangalia; kudhania  
 regarding, kwa habari ya  
 regardless, bila kujali  
 regards, salamu  
 regiment, jeshi la askari  
 region, wilaya  
 register, daftari(ma); orodha ya majina  
 regret, majuto; kujuta  
 regular, -a kawaida; -a taratibu  
 regularity, utaratibu  
 regularly, kwa taratibu  
 regulate, kurekebisha  
 regulation, sharti(ma); amri  
 rehearse, rehearsal, kujizoeza kabla ya siku yenyewe  
 reign, enzi; kumiliki  
 reimburse, kurudisha gharama  
 reinforce, kutia nguvu zaidi  
 reinforcements, watu na manufaa ya kuongeza nguvu  
 reject, kukataa  
 rejoice, kufurahi  
 rejoicing, furaha; shangwe  
 rejoin, kurudia; kujibu  
 rejoinder, jibu(ma)  
 relapse, kurudia hali mbaya  
 relate, *r* kuhadithia; *z* kuhusu  
*be related*, kuhusiana; kuwa na ukoo mmoja  
 relation, relative, jamaa  
 relax, relaxation, kulegea; ku-legeza  
 relay, kupokea na kupeleka  
 release, kufungua  
 relent, kuacha ukali  
 relentless, pasipo huruma  
 relevant, -a kuhusu  
*be relevant*, kuhusu  
 reliable, -a kutumainiwa; madhubuti  
 reliance, tumaini  
 relic, kitu cha zamani kilichobaki hata sasa  
 relief, faraja  
 relieve, kuondoa taabu  
 religion, dini

relinquish, kuacha  
 relish, kufurahia; *z* kitoweo  
 reluctance, moyo usiotaka  
*be reluctant*, kutotaka  
 rely on, kutegemea  
 remain, kubaki; kukaa  
 remainder, remains, mabaki; masazo  
 remand, kurudisha kifungoni  
 remark, maneno machache; ku-sema  
 remarkable, -a ajabu; -a maana  
 remedy, dawa  
 remember, kukumbuka  
 remembrance, ukumbuko  
 remind, kukumbusha  
 reminder, ukumbusho  
 remission, masamaha  
 remit, *r* kusamehe; *z* kupeleka fedha  
 remittance, fedha iliyopelekwa  
 remnant, baki(ma)  
 remonstrance, udaku; onyo(ma)  
 remorse, majuto  
 remorseless, bila huruma  
 remote, -a mbali  
 remove, removal, kuondoa; ku-hamisha  
 remunerate, kulipa  
 remuneration, ijara; ujira  
 rend, kurarua  
 render, kutoa  
 renew, renewal, kufanya upya  
 renounce, renunciation, kuka-taa  
 renovate, kufanyiza kama kwanza  
 renown, sifa  
 renowned, mashuhuri  
 rent, *r* mahali palipopasuka; *z* kodi ya nyumba  
 reorganize, kuratibisha upya  
 repair, kutengeneza kitu kibovu  
 repairs, matengenezo  
 reparation, malipo  
 repay, kurudisha fedha  
 repeal, kubatilisha  
 repeat, ku-sema *or* kufanya tena  
 repetition, marudio  
 repel, kurudisha nyuma; kuchu-kiza  
 repellent, -a kuchukiza  
 repent, *be repentant*, kutubu  
 repentance, toba

replace, kuweka badala  
 replenish, kujaza tena  
 reply, jibu(ma); kujibu  
 report, taarifa; ripoti; kuarifu  
 reporter, ripota(ma); mwandishi  
 repose, mustarehe  
 reprehensible, -a kulaumika  
 represent, *r* kufananisha; *z* ku-wakilisha  
 representative, naibu(ma)  
 repress, kutiisha; kuonea  
 repressive, -a kutiisha  
 reprieve, achilio(ma); kuachilia  
 reprimand, lawama; kukemea  
 reprisal, kisasi  
 reproach, lawama; kulaumu  
 reproduce, kuzaa; kufuatisha  
 reproduction, uzazi; mfano  
 reproof, karipio(ma)  
 reprove, kukaripia  
 reptile, jamii ya nyoka na mjusi  
 republic, jamhuri  
 repudiate, kujitenga na  
 repugnant, -a kuchukiza  
 repulse, kuepusha  
 repulsive, -a kuchukiza  
 reputation, sifa  
 request, maombi; kuomba  
 require, *r* kuhitaji; *z* kuamuru  
 requisition, kutoza kwa nguvu  
 requisite, kulipa mema au ma-baya  
 rescue, kuokoa; kuopoa  
 research, uchunguzi  
 resemblance, sura moja  
 resemble, kufanana na  
 resent, kuchukia  
 resentful, -enye uchungu  
 resentment, uchungu  
 reserve, *r* akiba; kuweka: *z* ri-savu;  
*be reserved*, *r* kuwekewa; *z* -nyamavu  
 reside, kukaa  
 residence, makao; nyumba  
 resident, mwenyeji  
 residue, baki; mashudu  
 resign, resignation, kujiuzulu  
*be resigned*, kuridhika; kushu-kuru  
 resist, kupinga  
 resistance, upinzani  
 resolute, thabiti

resolution, *r* uthabiti; *z* shauri mkataa  
 resolve, kuyakinia  
 resort, mahali pa kuendea kwa matembezi au msaada  
 resource, mahali patokapo msa-ada  
 resourceful, -enye busara  
 respect, staha; kustahi  
 respectable, -stahiki  
 respectful, -enye adabu  
 respecting, kwa habari ya; mintarafu  
 respiration, respire, kuvuta pumzi  
 respite, pumziko(ma)  
 resplendent, -a fahari  
 respond, kuitika  
 response, itikio(ma)  
 responsibility, madaraka  
 responsible, -enye madaraka; -aminifu  
 rest, *r* pumziko(ma); kupumzika; *z* mabaki  
 restaurant, hoteli; mkahawa  
 restitution, malipo  
 restive, restless, pasipo utulivu  
 restore, restoration, *r* kuru-disha; *z* kutengeneza  
 restrain, kuzuia  
 restraint, kizuizi  
 restrict, kuwekea mpaka  
 restriction, sharti ya kuzuia  
 result, matokeo  
*result from*, kutokea  
*result in*, kutokeza  
 resume, kuanza tena  
 resumption, mwanzo mpya  
 resurrection; ufufuo; kiyama  
 retail, rejareja  
 retailer, mchuuzaaji  
 retain, kushika  
 retaliate, kulipiza kisasi  
 retaliation, kisasi  
 retard, kukawilisha  
 retention, kushikilia  
 retire, *r* kurudi nyuma; *z* kuacha kazi  
 retirement, faragha; mapumziko  
 retort, kujibu kwa ubishi  
 retreat, mahali pa kukimbilia; kurudi nyuma  
 retrench, kupunguza gharama



retribution, mapatilizo  
 retrograde, kurudia hali ya nyuma  
 retrospective, -a kutazama nyuma  
 return, marejeo; kurudi; kurejea  
 reunion, mkutano baada ya kufarakana  
 reveal, kufunua  
 revel in, kufurahia  
 revelation, ufunuo  
 revenge, kisasi; kulipiza kisasi  
 revenue, mapato ya Serkali kwa kodi, etc.  
 reverence, uchaji; staha  
 reverent, -nyenyekevu  
 reverse, upande wa pili; kupindua  
 revert to, kurejea  
 review, ukaguzi; kukagua  
 revile, kushutumu; kutukana  
 revise, revision, kusahihisha; kujikumbusha masomo  
 revival, ufufuo  
 revive, kuhuisha; kufufua  
 revoke, kutangua  
 revolt, maasi; kuasi  
 revolution, 1 mzunguko; 2 maageuzi makuu; 3 maasi juu ya mtawala  
 revolve, kuzunguka  
 revolver, bastola  
 reward, tuzo; kutuza  
 rheumatism, baridi yabis  
 rhino/ceros, kifaru  
 rhyme, kina  
 rhythm, mwendo; mizani  
 rib, ubavu(mb)  
 ribbon, utepe(t)  
 rice, mpunga; mchele; wali  
 rich, tajiri  
 riches, utajiri; mali  
 rid of (get), kujiondolea; kuachia mbali  
 riddle, kitendawili  
 ride, kupanda baiskeli au mnyama  
 ridge, mgongo; tuta(ma)  
 ridicule, dhahaka  
 ridiculous, -a kuchekesha  
 rifle, bunduki  
 rift, ufa(ny)  
 right, 1 -a kuume; 2 -a haki; 3 sawasawa  
 all right! vema!

rigid, iliyokazana  
 rim, ukingo(k)  
 rind, ganda(ma)  
 ring (rang, rung) kupiga kengele  
 ring, pete; duara  
 ringleader, mtangulizi katika matata  
 rinse (clothes) kusuza; (mouth) kusukutua  
 riot, ghasia  
 rioters, wafanya ghasia  
 R.I.P., Astarehe kwa amani  
 rip, kupasua  
 ripe, -bivu  
 ripen, kuiva  
 ripple, kiwimbi  
 rise (rose, risen) kuinuka; kuumuka  
 risk, hatari; kuhatarisha  
 risky, -a hatari  
 rival, mshindani; kushindana  
 river, mto  
 road, njia; barabara  
 roar, ngurumo; kunguruma  
 roast, kuoka motoni  
 rob, kuibia  
 robber, mwizi; mnyang'anyi  
 robe, vazi(ma); kuvaa  
 robin, ndege mwenye kifua chekundu  
 rock, 1 mwamba; 2 kupembea; kupembeza  
 rod, ufito(f)  
 rogue, ayari  
 roll, kwenda mrama  
 roll along, kufingirika; kufingirisha  
 roll up, kukunja kwa kuzungusha  
 roll, 1 mkate; 2 orodha ya majina; 3 mdundo  
 romp, kucheza na kurukaruka  
 roof, mapaa; dari  
 room, chumba  
 roomy, -enye nafasi  
 root, shina(ma); mizizi  
 rope, kamba  
 rosary, tasbihi  
 rose, 1 see rise; 2 waridi(ma)  
 rosette, shada  
 rosy, -ekundu; -zuri  
 rot, kuoza

rotate, 1 kuzunguka; 2 (crops) kupangilia  
 rotation, 1 mzunguko; 2 mapangilio  
 rotten, -bovu  
 rough, -a kuparua  
 round, duara; mviringo  
 be round, kuviringana  
 go round, kuzunguka  
 turn round, kugeuka  
 rouse, kuamsha; kustusha  
 route, njia  
 routine, taratibu ya kila siku; kawaida  
 row, 1 safu; 2 kupiga makasia; 3 makelele  
 royal, -a kifalme  
 royalty, 1 ujamaa wa mfalme; 2 malipo ya mtunga kitabu  
 R.S.V.P., Tafadhali lete jibu  
 rub, kusugua; kufikicha  
 rubbish, takataka; upuzi  
 rudder, usukani(s)  
 rude, -enye kukosa adabu  
 rudimentary, -a mwanzo tu  
 rudiments, maarifa ya kwanza  
 rug, zulia(ma)  
 ruin/s, magofu; mabomoko; kuangamiza; kuharibu  
 rule, kanuni; amri; kutawala as a rule, kwa kawaida  
 ruler, 1 mtawala; 2 rula  
 rumour, uvumi; fununu  
 be rumoured, kuvumika  
 run (ran) 1 kwenda mbio; 2 kuchujuka rangi  
 run after, kufuatia mbio  
 run away, kukimbia; kutoroka  
 run down, 1 kupotewa na nguvu; 2 kusingizia  
 run out of, kuishiwa na  
 rung, 1 see ring; 2 kipandio cha ngazi  
 rupture, kuvunja  
 rural, -a mashambani  
 rush, kikaka; kuenda kasi  
 rushes, matete  
 rust, kutu  
 rustle, mchakacho; kuchakari-sha  
 rut, mfuo wa magurudumu nji-ani  
 ruthless, pasipo huruma

## S

sabotage, kuharibu makusudi  
 sack, gunia(ma); kuondoa kazini  
 sacred, wakf; -takatifu  
 sacrifice, dhabihu; kutoa dhabihu  
 sad, -enye huzuni  
 sadden, kuhuzunisha  
 saddle, kiti cha baiskeli au farasi  
 sadness, huzuni  
 safe, salama  
 safeguard, kinga; kuhifadhi  
 safety, usalama  
 sag, kunepa  
 said, see say  
 sail, tanga(ma); kutweka tanga  
 sailor, baharia(ma)  
 saint, mtakatifu  
 sake, ajili  
 salad, mboga mbichi; saladi  
 salary, mshahara; ujira  
 sale, mnada; upunguzi wa bei  
 saliva, mate  
 salt, chumvi  
 salutary, -enye faida  
 salutation, salamu  
 salute, kusalimu  
 salvage, vitu vilivyookolewa baada ya gharika au moto  
 salvation, wokovu  
 same, ile ile; kile kile; etc.  
 sample, kiolezo; mfano  
 sanctify, kutakasa  
 sanction, idhini  
 sanctions, matendo ya kuonya  
 sanctity, utakatifu  
 sanctuary, mahali patakatifu au pa salama  
 sand, mchanga  
 sandbank, fungu(ma)  
 sandal, kiatu  
 sane, -enye akili timamu  
 sang, see sing  
 sanitary, -a kutunza afya  
 sanitation, maangalizi ya afya na usafi  
 sanity, akili timamu  
 sap, utomvu  
 sapling, mti mchanga  
 sarcasm, maneno machungu  
 sardines, dagaa  
 sash, mshipi  
 Satan, Shetani



satchel, shanta; mkoba  
satellite, kizunguka-dunia; ki-  
fuasi  
satire, dhihaka  
satirical, -a dhihaka  
satisfaction, ridhaa  
satisfactory, -a kufaa  
satisfy, kuridhisha; kutosheleza  
saturate, kulowesha kabisa  
Saturday, Jumamosi  
sauce, mchuzi  
saucepan, sufuria  
saucer, kisahani  
saunter, kutembea polepole  
savage, -kali  
save, 1 kuokoa; 2 kuweka akiba  
savings, fedha iliyowekwa  
saviour, mwokozi  
savoury, -a kukolea vema  
saw, 1 see see; 2 msumeno  
sawdust, unga wa mbao  
say (said) kusema  
say to, kuambia  
scaffold, jukwaa(ma)  
scald, kuunguza kwa maji ya  
moto  
scale, 1 kipimio; 2 gamba(ma)  
scales, mizani  
scan, kutazama  
scandal, aibu; machongezi  
scandalize, kuchukiza  
scandalous, -a kuchukiza  
scanty, haba  
scar, kovu  
scarce, haba  
scarcely, kwa shida  
scarcity, uchache  
scare, kutisha  
scarecrow, kitisha-ndege  
scarlet, rangi nyekundu  
scatter, kutapanya  
be scattered, kutapanyika  
scene, scenery, sura ya nchi;  
mandhari  
scent, harufu; marashi  
sceptical, -enye shaka  
sceptre, fimbo ya kifalme  
scheme, mpango  
scholar, 1 mtaalamu; 2 mwana-  
funzi  
scholarship, 1 elimu ya juu;  
2 tuzo ya kulipiwa masomo  
school, chuo; shule

science, elimu; sayansi  
scissors, mkasi  
scold, kukaripia  
scoop, kukomba  
scope, eneo(ma); nafasi  
scorch, 1 kuunguza; 2 kuende-  
sha kasi  
score, korija; kuandika bao  
scorn, dharau; kudharau  
scornful, -bezi  
scorpion, nge  
scoundrel, mlaghai  
scourge, mjeledi; maafa; kupiga  
scout, mpelelezi; skauti; kupele-  
leza  
scrap, kipande kidogo  
scrape, kuparuza  
scrape through, kufaulu kwa  
shida  
scratch, mtai; kupiga kucha; ku-  
kuna  
scrawl, scribble, kuandika vi-  
baya; kuchorachora  
scream, screech, kiyowe; kulia  
kwa nguvu  
screen, 1 kiwambo; kusetiri;  
2 kuchunguza sana  
screw, skrubu  
scribble, see scrawl  
Scripture, Maandiko Matakatifu  
scrub, kusugua kwa burashi  
scruple, shaka  
scrupulous, -angalifu sana  
scrutinize, kuchunguza  
scrutiny, uchunguzi  
scuffle, kububurushana  
sculptor, mchora mawe  
sculpture, sanamu ya kuchora  
scum, povu  
scythe, mundu mkubwa  
sea, bahari  
sea-level, usawa wa bahari  
seal, 1 muhuri; kutia muhuri;  
2 mnyama wa bahari  
search, kutafuta  
searchlight, kurunzi  
season, 1 majira ya mwaka; 2 ku-  
koleza chakula  
seasonable, -a kupatana na wa-  
kati  
seasoning, kiungo cha chakula  
seat, kiti  
secede, kujitoa katika ushirika

secluded, -a faragha  
seclusion, faragha  
second, 1 nukta; 2 -a pili  
secondary, -a cheo cha pili  
secondhand, si mpya  
secondrate, hafifu  
secrecy, faraghani  
secret, siri  
secretary, karani(ma)  
secrete, kuficha  
secretly, kwa siri  
sect, madhehebu  
section, mkato; sehemu  
secular, -a kuhusu ulimwengu  
huu  
secure, salama  
security, usalama  
sedative, dawa ya kutuliza  
sediment, mashudu  
seduce, kutongoza: kupotoa  
see (saw, seen) kuona; kufahamu  
seed, mbegu; mzao  
seedling, mche  
seek, kutafuta  
seem, kuonekana  
seemly, -zuri  
seen (be), kuonekana  
seesaw, pembea  
segregate, segregation, kuba-  
gua  
seize, seizure, kukamata; kushi-  
kilia  
seldom, mara chache  
select, kuchagua  
selection, vitu vilivyochaguliwa  
self, nafsi; -enewe; -ji-  
self-assertion, kujitanguliza  
self-confidence, kujitegemea  
self-control, kujiweza  
self-importance, majivuno  
self-respect, kujistahi  
self-same, ile ile  
self-service store, duka la kuji-  
hudumia wenyewe  
selfish, -enye choyo  
self will, ukaidi  
sell (sold) kuuza  
semblance, dalili; ufananaji  
semi-, nusu  
send (sent) kupeleka; kutuma  
send back, kurudisha  
senior, mkubwa kwa umri au cheo  
seniority, utangulizi

sensation, ushangao; maono  
sensational, -a kushangaza  
sense, akili; maana  
common-sense, busara  
sensible, -a busara  
sensitive, upesi wa kuchomwa  
moyo  
sensual, -a kuamsha tamaa  
sent (be), kutumwa; kupele-  
kewa  
sentence, 1 hukumu; kukata hu-  
kumu; 2 fungu la maneno  
sentimental, -enye moyo mwa-  
nana  
sentry, askari wa zamu; mlinzi  
separate, mbalimbali; kutenga;  
kuachana  
separation, kuachana  
sepulchre, kaburi(ma)  
sequel, matokeo; mwisho  
sequence, ufuatano  
seraph, malaika  
serene, -tulivu  
serenity, utulivu  
serf, mtumwa  
sergeant, sajini  
serial, -a kufuatana kwa utara-  
tibu  
series, mfululizo  
serious, -a maana; -enye fikira  
sermon, mahubiri  
serpent, nyoka  
servant, mtumishi  
serve, kutumikia; kufaa  
service, kazi; ibada  
serviceable, -a kufaa  
servitude, utumwa  
session, kipindi cha mkutano  
set, 1 kuweka; 2 kuchwa jua  
settle, 1 kutuliza; 2 kukata  
shauri; 3 kukaa mahali  
settlement, makao  
settlers, maetla; wageni  
seven, saba  
seventeen, kumi na saba  
seventy, sabini  
sever, kukata  
several, -ingi kidogo; baadhi ya  
severe, -kali  
severity, ukali  
sew, kushona  
sewage, maji machafu ya nyu-  
mbani na mjini

sewer, bomba la kuchukulia maji machafu  
 shabby, -a kuchakaa  
 shade, shadow, kivuli; kutia kivuli  
 shake (shook, shaken) kutikisa; kutikisika  
 shaky, -a kutikisika  
 shallow (maji) machache  
 sham, -a uongo  
 shame, aibu; kuaibisha  
 a shame, si haki  
 shameful, -a kuaibisha  
 shampoo, kuosha nywele  
 shape, umbo(ma); namna  
 share, fungu(ma); kugawa; ku-shiriki  
 shareholder, mshiriki mali ya kampuni  
 shark, papa  
 sharp, -kali; -erevu  
 sharpen (*knife*, etc.) kunoa; (*pen-cil*) kuchonga  
 shatter, kuvunja vipande vipande  
 shave, kunyoa  
 she, yeye (mwanamke)  
 sheaf, mganda  
 shear, kukata manyoya ya kondoo  
 shears, mkasi mkubwa  
 sheath, ala(ny); kifuniko  
 shed, kibanda  
 sheep, kondoo  
 sheet (*bed*) shuka; (*paper*) karatasi  
 shelf(ves), rafu; kibao  
 shell, kombe na kome za pwani; ganda gumu; kumenya  
 shelter, kimbilio(ma); kifuniko  
 shepherd, mchungaji  
 shield, ngao; kinga; kulinda; kusetiri  
 shift, kusogeza; zamu ya kazi  
 shine (*shone*) kung'aa  
 ship, meli; chombo  
 shipwreck, kuvunjika meli  
 shirk, kuepuka kazi  
 shirt, shati(ma)  
 shiver, kutetemeka  
 shoal, 1 kundi la samaki; 2 maji haba  
 shock, kishindo; mshtuko; kufadhaisha  
 shocking, -a kuchukiza

shoddy, hafifu  
 shoe, kiatu  
 shook, *see* shake  
 shoot (shot), 1 kupiga bunduki; 2 kuchipuka  
 shooting star, kimwondo  
 shop, duka(ma)  
 shopkeeper, mwenye duka  
 shoplifting, kuiba vitu dukani  
 shore, pwani  
 short, -fupi; -pungufu  
 shortcomings, ukosefu  
 shorten, kufupisha; kupunguza  
 shorthand, mwandiko wa kukata  
 shorthanded, bila watu wa kutosha  
 shortly, baadaye kidogo  
 shortsighted, -a kuweza kuona vya karibu tu  
 short-tempered, -a hamaki  
 shot, 1 *see* shoot; 2 marisaa  
 shoulder, bega(ma)  
 shout, kupiga kelele  
 shove, kusukuma  
 shovel, sepeto(ma)  
 show, onyeshano(ma); tamasha; kuonyesha  
 show off, kupiga mikogo; kuringa  
 shower, manyunyuni  
 shrink (shrank, shrunk) kunywea; kurudi  
 shrink from, kutotaka  
 shrivel, kukauka; kusinyaa  
 shroud, saanda  
 shrub, mti mfupi  
 shudder, kutetemeka  
 shun, kuepuka  
 shunt, kusogeza  
 shut, kufunga, kufumba  
 shutters, mbao za dirisha  
 shy, -enye haya  
 shyness, haya  
 sick, mgonjwa  
 sickle, mundu  
 sickness, ugonjwa  
 side, upande  
 sideways, kwa upande; kimba-vumbavu  
 siding, njia ya kando  
 siege, mazingiwa ya vitani  
 sieve, chekecheke  
 sieve, sift, kuchekecha  
 sigh, kuhema

sight, uoni  
 sign, 1 dalili; alama; 2 kutia sahihi  
 signal, ishara; kionyo; kuashiria; kuonya  
 signature, sahihi  
 significance, maana  
 significant, -enye maana  
 signify, kuonyesha maana fulani  
 silage, majani mabichi ya silo  
 silk, hariri  
 silly, -jinga; -puzi  
 silo, shimo la kutengenezea chakula cha ng'ombe  
 silver, fedha  
 similar, -a kufanana  
 similarity, ufanani  
 similarly, vilevile  
 similitude, mfano  
 simmer, kuchemka polepole  
 simple, rahisi; bila mambo mengi  
 simplification, simplify, kufanya rahisi  
 simulate, simulation, kujifanya; kuiga  
 simultaneous, sawia; palepale  
 sin, dhambi  
 since, tangu; tokea  
 sincere, -nyofu  
 sincerely, kwa moyo  
 sincerity, unyofu; kweli  
 sinful, -enye dhambi  
 sing(sang, sung) kuimba  
 singer, mwimbaji  
 single, moja tu; peke yake  
 singly, moja moja  
 singular, -a peke yake  
 singularity, tofauti  
 sinister, -a shari  
 sink, kuzama  
 sink in, kutopea  
 sinner, mwenye dhambi  
 sip, kionjo; kunywa kidogo kidogo  
 sir, bwana  
 sisal, katani  
 sister, dada  
 sister-in-law, shemeji  
 sit, kukaa; kuketi  
 site, kiwanja; mahali  
 sitting-room, sebulu  
 situation, mahali; hali; mambo yalivyoo  
 six, sita

sixteen, kumi na sita  
 sixty, sitini  
 size, ukubwa; kipimo  
 skate, kuteleza juu ya barafu  
 skein, fundo la uzi; kataa  
 skeleton, mifupa ya mwili  
 sketch, picha iandikwayo upesi  
 skid, kuteleza  
 skilful, -stadi; -bingwa  
 skill, ustadi; ubingwa  
 skim, 1 kuengua; 2 kusoma juu-juu  
 skin, ngozi; ganda(ma)  
 skip, kurukaruka  
 skipper, nahodha; kapiteni(ma)  
 skirt, shuka ya kike  
 skit, kiigo cha kuchekesha  
 skull, fuu la kichwa  
 sky, mbingu; anga  
 sky-blue, samawati  
 skyscraper, jengo lenye orofa nyingi  
 slab, bamba(ma)  
 slack, -legevu; -a kulegalega be slack, kulegea  
 slacken, kulegea  
 slam, kushindika kwa kishindo  
 slander, masingizio; kusingizia  
 slang, maneno ya kutumika katika maongezi tu  
 slanting, mshazari; -a kwenda upande  
 slap, kupiga kofi  
 slapdash, -a purukushani  
 slash, kukatakata  
 slate, kigae cha kuzeekeza; kibao cha kuandikia  
 slaughter, kuchinja  
 slave, mtumwa  
 slavery, utumwa  
 slay, kuua  
 sledge, sleigh, gari ya kuteleza bila gurudumu  
 sleep (slept) kulala usingizi  
 be sleepy, kusinzia  
 be sleepless, kuwa macho  
 sleeve, mkono wa nguo  
 slender, -embamba  
 slice, ubale(mb); kipande chembamba  
 slide, kuteleza  
 slight, madhili; -dogo  
 slightly, kidogo

slim, -embamba  
 slime, tope la kunata  
 sling (slung) kombeo(ma); mweleka; kuvurumisha  
 slink, kwenda kisirisiri  
 slip, kuteleza; kuponyoka  
 slipper, kiatu  
 slippery, -enye utelezi  
 slipshod, -a kupurukusha  
 slit, kupasua; kuchana  
 slope, mtelemko; kutelemka  
 sloping, -a kwenda upande  
 slot, tundu jembamba  
 slothful, -vivu  
 slovenly person, mkoo  
 slow, -kokotevu; si -epesi  
 slowly, polepole  
 slug, koa uchi  
 sluggard, mvivu  
 slum, mtaa mchafu wenye nyumba mbovu  
 slumber, usingizi; kulala usingizi  
 slump, mshuko wa bei wa ghafula  
 sly, -enye hila  
 slyly, kwa hila  
 small, -dogo  
 smallpox, ndui  
 smart, 1 malidadi; 2 -epesi; 3 kuchochota  
 smash, kuvunja kabisa  
 smear, kupaka  
 smell, harufu; kunusa; kunuka (bad); kunukia (sweet)  
 smile, kuchekelea  
 smith, mhunzi  
 smoke, moshi; kutoa moshi; kuvuta tumbako  
 smooth, laini  
 smother, kusonga roho; kufunika  
 smoulder, kuwaka kidogo tu  
 smudge, waa(ma)  
 smuggle, kuingiza kwa siri  
 smuggler, mpenyezi  
 smuts, masizi  
 snack, chakula kidogo  
 snag, kizuizi  
 snail, konokono(ma)  
 snake, nyoka  
 snap, kukatika; kualika  
 snap at, kung'akia; kusema kwa hamaki  
 snap up, kushikilia upesi

snapshot, picha iliyopigwa kwa kamera  
 snare, tanzi(ma); kunasa  
 snarl, kutoa ukali  
 snatch, kunyakua  
 sneak, kuenda kifichifichi; kuchongea  
 sneer, kudharau  
 sneeze, kupiga chafya  
 sniff, kuvuta puani  
 snip, kukata kidogo kwa mkasi  
 snob, mpenda makuu  
 snore, kukoroma usingizini  
 snort, (animals) kukoroma  
 snout, pua ya mnyama  
 snow, theluji  
 snub, kukatiza kwa dharau  
 snuff, ugolo  
 so, hivi; sana; kwa hiyo  
 so that, ili  
 soak, kulowesha  
 soap, sabuni  
 soar, kuruka juu angani  
 sob, kulia kwa kwikwi  
 sober, -a kiasi; -enye busara; si mlevi  
 sociable, -kunjufu  
 social, -a urafiki  
 social centre, jumba la starehe  
 society, 1 urafiki; 2 chama; shirika  
 socket, tundu la kushikia kitu  
 soda, magadi  
 soft, -ororo; -teketeteke  
 soften, kulainisha  
 soil, udongo; kuchafua  
 sojourn, kukaa kwa muda  
 solace, faraja; kufariji  
 solar, -a jua  
 sold, see sell  
 be sold, kuuzwa  
 solder, lehemu; kulehemu  
 soldier, askari  
 sole, 1 -a peke yake; 2 wayo(ny)  
 solemn, -a kuheshimiwa  
 solicit, 1 kuomba; 2 kubemba  
 solicitor, mwanasheria  
 sold, imara; -gumu  
 solitary, -a peke yake  
 solitude, upweke: faragha  
 soluble, -a kuyeyuka  
 solution, 1 myeyusho; 2 ufu-mbuzi

solve, kufumbua  
 solvent, dawa ya kuyeyusha  
 be solvent, kutofilisika  
 sombre, -a kuondoa furaha  
 some, -ingine; baadhi ya  
 somebody, someone, mtu (sijui nani)  
 somehow, kwa njia yo yote  
 something, kitu (sijui nini)  
 sometimes, mara kwa mara  
 somewhere, mahali (sijui wapi)  
 son, mwana  
 son-in-law, mkwe  
 song, wimbo(ny)  
 soon, sasa hivi  
 soot, masizi  
 soothe, kutuliza  
 sorcerer, mchawi  
 sorcery, uchawi  
 sordid, -chafu  
 sore, kidonda  
 be sore, kuuma  
 sorely, sana  
 sorrow, huzuni  
 be sorry, kusikitika  
 sort, namna; aina  
 sort out, kuainisha; kupanga  
 S.O.S., wito wa kutaka msaada  
 soul, roho  
 sound, 1 sauti; 2 -zima  
 soup, mchuzi  
 sour, -chungu  
 source, asili; mwanzo  
 south, kusini  
 southern, -a kusini  
 souvenir, kumbukumbu  
 sovereign, mfalme  
 sow, nguruwe jike; kupanda mbegu  
 sower, mpandaji  
 space, 1 nafasi; 2 anga za juu  
 spacious, -enye nafasi; -kubwa  
 spade, jembe la kizungu  
 spanner, koleo  
 spare, -a akiba; kutoa; kuachilia  
 spark, cheche  
 sparkling, -a kumetameta  
 sparse, haba  
 spasm, mshtuko; bidii ya kipindi  
 spasmodic, mara kushika, mara kuacha  
 spaw, mayai ya samaki; kutoa mayai

speak (spoke, spoken) kusema, kunena  
 speaker, mwenye kusema  
 spear, mkuki  
 special, maalum; -a peke yake  
 specialist, mtaalamu katika kazi fulani; daktari mkuu  
 specialize, kufuata elimu ya namna moja  
 specially, hasa; zaidi  
 species, aina  
 specific, 1 dhahiri; 2 -a kuainisha; 3 dawa maalum  
 specification, taarifa ya kuainisha  
 specify, kupambanua; kutaja sawasawa  
 specimen, kiolezo  
 speck, kiwaa kidogo  
 speckled, -enye mawaa  
 spectacle, jambo la kutazamisha  
 spectacles, miwani  
 spectacular, -a kutazamisha  
 spectator, mtazamaji  
 speculate, kukisia; kubahatisha  
 speculation, mabahatisho ya fedha  
 speech, usemi; lugha; hotuba  
 be speechless, kuduwaa  
 speed, 1 kadiri ya mwendo; 2 kwenda mbio  
 speedily, kwa haraka  
 speedometer, mtambo wa kupimia mwendo  
 speedy, -a haraka  
 spell, spelling, kuendeleza herufi za neno  
 cast a spell, kutabana  
 spend, kutumia fedha au nafasi  
 sphere, umbo la mpira; mazingira  
 spice, bizari, basibasi, dalasini, etc.  
 spider, buibui  
 spider's web, utando(t)  
 spike, ncha kali ya chuma  
 spill, kumwaga; kuangusha  
 spin, kusokota uzi; kuzunguka vuru  
 spine, uti wa mgongo  
 spinster, mwanamke asiyeolewa  
 spire, mnara uliochongoka juu  
 spirit, 1 roho; pepo; 2 mvinyo  
 spiritual, -a kiroho

spit, kutema mate  
 spite, chuki  
 in spite of, ingawa; ijapokuwa  
 spiteful, -a chuki  
 splash, kurusha maji  
 splendid, -zuri sana  
 splendour, fahari  
 splice, kuunganisha  
 splint, gango(ma)  
 splinter, kibanzi  
 split, kupasua; kuchana  
 spoil, nyara; kuteka; kuharibu  
 spoke, *1* see speak; *2* tindi(ma); taruma(ma)  
 spokesman, msemaji kwa ajili ya wenzake  
 sponge, sifongo  
 spongy, yavuyavu  
 sponsor, mdhamini  
 spontaneous, kwa hiari; bila ushawishi  
 spoon, mwiko; kijiko  
 sport, michezo; kuwinda  
 spot, *1* doa(ma); kipele; *2* mahali  
 spotless, safi kabisa  
 spouse, mume; mke  
 spout, mdomo wa chombo  
 sprain, kutegua; kuteguka  
 sprawl, kutandawaa  
 spray, marashasha; kunyunyiza  
 spread, kuenea; kueneza; kupaka  
 sprig, kitawi  
 spring, *1* (England) miezi March-May; *2* chemchemi; *3* mtambo  
 spring (sprang, sprung) kuru  
 sprinkle, kunyunyiza  
 sprout, kuchipuka  
 sprung, see spring  
 spur, *1* kichocheo; *2* mahali panapotokeza  
 spurious, -a uongo  
 spurn, kukataa kwa dharau  
 spurt, mbio za ghafula; bubujiko la ghafula  
 spy, mpelelezi; kupeleleza  
 squabble, kubishana  
 squad, kundi dogo la askari  
 squalid, -chafu; duni  
 squander, kupoteza mali  
 square, mraba  
 squash, kuponda; kusonga  
 squeak, kulia kama panya

squeal, kulia kama watoto wa nguruwe  
 squeeze, kukamua  
 squint, makengeza  
 squirt, kupuliza maji kwa ki-bomba  
 stab, kuchoma mkuki  
 stability, imara  
 stabilize, kuimarisha  
 stable, *1* imara; *2* banda(ma); zizi(ma)  
 stack, chungu ya majani, kuni, etc.; kupanganya  
 staff, *1* fimbo; *2* jamii ya wafanya kazi  
 stage, jukwaa; mwendo kati ya kituo na kituo  
 stagger, kupepesuka  
 staggering, -a kushangaza  
 stagnant water, maji yanayolala  
 stagnate, kukosa maendeleo  
 stain, waa(ma); kutia waa  
 stainless, bila waa; isiyoshika kutu  
 staircase; stairs, ngazi ya nyumbani  
 stale, -kavu; -bovu  
 stalk, kikonyo; kunyatia  
 stall, *1* meza ya kuwekea bidhaa; *2* zizi  
 stammer, kigugumizi; kugugumiza  
 stamp, *1* tikiti ya posta; *2* kuchapua miguu  
 stampede, makimbizi ya ghafula  
 stand, kusimama  
 standard, kanuni ya ubora  
 standardize, kuweka kanuni; ku-fuata kanuni  
 staple, -enye maana zaidi  
 star, nyota  
 starch, wanga; kutia wanga  
 stare, kukaza macho  
 start, mwanzo; kuanza; kuanzisha  
 startle, kustusha  
 startling, -a kustusha  
 starvation, njaa kali  
 starve, kudhoofika kwa njaa  
 state, *1* Serkali; *2* hali  
 statement, taarifa  
 statesman, mwenye rai katika mambo ya Serkali

station, kituo; cheo; kuweka mahali  
 stationary, -a kusimama  
 stationery, vifaa vya kuandika  
 statistics, maelezo kwa hesabu  
 statue, sanamu iliyochorwa  
 stature, kimo  
 statute, amri  
 staunch, thabiti; kuzuia damu  
 stay, kukaa kwa muda  
 steadfast, steady, imara, thabiti  
 steal (stole, stolen) kuiba; kwen-da kimya  
 stealthy, -a siri  
 steel, chuma cha pua  
 steep, *1* -a kuinuka ghafula; *2* kulowesha  
 steer, kushika usukani; kuongoza  
 stem, shina(ma)  
 stench, uvundo  
 step, hatua; daraja(ma)  
 sterile, tasa, gumba  
 sterilize, kuifisha vijidudu vya ugonjwa  
 sterling, *1* fedha ya Kiingereza; *2* -a kuaminiwa  
 stern, *1* -kali; *2* shetri  
 stew, kutokosa  
 steward/ess, mtumishi wa abiria  
 stewardship, maangalizi ya mali ya watu  
 stick, *1* fimbo; *2* kunata  
 sticky, -a kunata  
 stiff, -gumu  
 stifle, kusonga  
 stigma, aibu  
 stile, daraja ya kuvukia kitalu  
 still, *1* -tulivu; *2* lakini; hata sasa  
 stillness, shwari  
 stimulant, stimulus, kichocheo  
 stimulate, kuchochea; kutia nguvu  
 sting, kuuma kama nyuki  
 stingy, -nyiminyimi  
 stink, kuvunda  
 stipulate, kuweka masharti  
 stipulation, sharti(ma)  
 stir, kukoroga  
 stir up, kuvuruga; kuchochea  
 stitch, kushona  
 stock, akiba  
 stockade, boma(ma)

stockings, soksi ndefu  
 stodgy, -zito  
 stoical, -vumilivu  
 stoke, kutia makaa  
 stolen, see steal  
 be stolen, kuibiwa  
 stomach, tumbo(ma)  
 stone, jiwe(mawe); (of fruit) kokwa(ma)  
 stood, see stand  
 stool, kiti kifupi  
 stoop, kuinama  
 stop, kituo; kikomo; kusimama, kusimamisha; kukoma, kuko-mesha  
 stop up, kuziba  
 stopgap, badaia(ma); funika-pengo  
 stopper, kizibo  
 store, akiba; ghala(ma); du-ka(ma); kuweka akiba  
 storey, orofa  
 stork, korongo(ma)  
 storm, dhoruba  
 story, hadithi  
 stout, -nene  
 stove, jiko(meko)  
 stow, kupakiza mizigo  
 stowaway, mjificha melini  
 straggler, mtangatanga  
 straight, sawa; -a kunyoka  
 straighten, kunyosha  
 strain, *1* kuvuta kwa nguvu; *2* kuchuja; kichujio  
 strand, *1* jino la kamba; *2* ufukoni be stranded, kupwelewa; kua-chwa katika shida  
 strange, -a kigeni  
 stranger, mgeni  
 strangle, kunyonga  
 strap, ukanda(k)  
 stratagem, werevu  
 strategy, maarifa ya vita  
 straw, mbua kavu za nafaka  
 stray, kupotea njia  
 streak, mlia  
 stream, kijito  
 street, njia ya mji  
 strength, nguvu  
 strengthen, kuongeza nguvu  
 strenuous, -gumu  
 stress, mkazo; kukaza  
 stretch, kunyosha

stretcher, machela ya kuchukulia mgonjwa  
 strew, kutawanya chini  
 strict, -kali  
 stride, hatua ndefu  
 strife, ugomvi  
 strike, 1 pigo(ma); 2 kupiga; 2 mgomo; kugoma  
 string, uzi; kigwe  
 stringent, -a mkazo  
 strip, kipande chembamba; chane; kuondoa; kuvua  
 stripe, mlia  
 striped, -enye milia  
 strive, kujitahidi  
 stroke, 1 pigo(ma); 2 kupapasa  
 stroll, kutembea polepole  
 strong, -a nguvu  
 stronghold, ngome  
 structure, muundo; jengo(ma)  
 struggle, kushindana; kufanya jitihada  
 stubborn, -kaidi  
 student, mwanafunzi  
 study, kujifunza; kuchungua  
 stuff, 1 kitambaa; 2 kujaza  
 stuffing, kitu cha kujazia  
 stumble, kujikwaa  
 stumbling-block, kikwazo  
 stump, kigutu  
 stun, kuzimisha akili; kuduwaza  
 be stunned, kuzimia; kuduwaa  
 stunted (be), kuvia  
 stupefy, kuduwaza  
 stupid, -pumbavu  
 stupidity, upumbavu  
 sturdy, -a nguvu  
 stutter, kigugumizi: kugugumiza  
 sty, banda la nguruwe  
 style, mtindo  
 sub, chini ya  
 subdue, subject, subjugate, kutiisha  
 subject, 1 raia; 2 jambo; kisa  
 submarine, chini ya bahari  
 submerge, kuzamisha  
 submission, utii  
 submit to, kutii; kuvumilia  
 subordinate, -a chini  
 subscribe, kutoa fedha kwa gazeti, etc.  
 subscription, malipo ya gazeti, etc.

subsequent, -a baadaye  
 subside, kushuka; kupungua  
 subsidize, kusaidia kwa fedha  
 subsidy, fedha ya msaada  
 subsist on, kuponea  
 subsistence, maishilio  
 substance, kitu  
 substantial, -a hakika; -a maana  
 substantiate, kuthibitisha  
 substitute, substitution, kutia badala  
 subterranean, chini ya nchi  
 subtract, kutoa  
 suburb, kiunga  
 suburban, -a kiungani  
 subversion, upinduzi  
 subvert, kupindua  
 succeed, 1 kufaulu; 2 kufuata  
 success, sudi  
 successful, -enye kufaulu  
 succession, mafuatano  
 successive, -a kufuatana  
 successor, mrithi; mwenye kufuata  
 succour, msaada; kusaidia  
 succumb, kushindwa  
 such, -a namna hiyo  
 such as, kama  
 suck, kufyonza; kunyonya  
 suckle, kunyonyesha  
 suction, mfyonzo  
 sudden, -a ghafula  
 sue, kudai  
 suffer, kuumba; kupatwa na  
 suffering, maumivu  
 suffice, kutosha  
 sufficient, -a kutosha  
 suffocate, suffocation, kuzuiwa pumzi  
 suffrage, haki ya kuchagua madiwani kwa kura  
 sugar, sukari  
 sugarcane, muwa(miwa)  
 suggest, kutoa shauri  
 suggestion, shauri(ma)  
 suggestive, -a kufikirisha  
 suicide, kujua  
 suicidal, -a kuleta hasara kubwa  
 suit, kufaa  
 suitable, -a kufaa  
 sulk, kununa  
 sulky, -kimwa

sulphur, kiberiti  
 sultry, -a hari  
 sum, jumla  
 summarily, bila kukawia  
 summarize, kufupisha  
 summary, muhtasari  
 summer, kiangazi  
 summit, kilele; upeo  
 summon, kualika  
 summons, mwaliko kortini  
 sun, jua(ma)  
 Sunday, Jumapili  
 sundry, kadha wa kadha  
 sung, see sing  
 sunrise, mapambazuko; kucha  
 sunset, kuchwa; machweo  
 sunshine, jua  
 super, bora  
 superb, -zuri kabisa  
 supercilious, -a kiburi  
 superficial, -a juujuu  
 superfluity, mazidio  
 superfluous, -a zaidi  
 superintend, kuangalia  
 superintendence, maangalizi  
 superintendent, mwangalizi  
 superior, bora  
 superiority, ubora  
 supernatural, si ya ulimwengu huu  
 superstition, ibada ya ujinga  
 supervise, kuangalia  
 supervision, maangalizi  
 supper, chakula cha jioni  
 supplant, kutwaa mahali pa  
 supplement, nyongeza  
 supplementary, -a kuongeza  
 supplication, maombi  
 supplies, vyakula; manufaa  
 supply, kutoa; kuruzuku  
 support, 1 tegemeo(ma); kutegemeza; 2 msaada; kusaidia  
 suppose, kudhani; kukisi  
 supposing, ikiwa  
 supposition, wazo(ma)  
 suppress, suppression, kuko-mesha; kushinda  
 supremacy, enzi kuu  
 supreme, juu ya yote  
 supremely, sana mno  
 sure, -a hakika  
 make sure, kuhakikisha  
 surely, bila shaka

surety, dhamana  
 surf, povu ya mawimbi  
 surface, uso; upande wa nje  
 surfed, kinaya  
 be surfed, kukinaishwa  
 surge, kuumuka  
 surgeon, daktari wa kupasua  
 surgery, kazi ya kupasua; afisi ya daktari  
 surmise, kudhani  
 surmount, kushinda  
 surname, jina la ukoo  
 surpass, kushinda  
 surplus, ziada  
 surprise, jambo lisilotazamiwa; kushangaza  
 surrender, kujitoa  
 surreptitious, -a siri  
 surround, kuzunguka  
 surroundings, mazingira  
 survey, kutazama; kuaua  
 surveyor, bwana pima  
 survival, survive, kuona katika hatari  
 survivor, mwenye kuokoka  
 susceptible, -epesi wa kupatwa  
 suspect, kushuku  
 suspend, 1 kutundika; 2 kuacha kwa muda  
 suspense, mashaka  
 suspension, kuachwa kwa muda  
 suspicion, shaka  
 suspicious, -enye kushuku  
 sustain, 1 kutegemeza; 2 kupatwa na  
 sustenance, riziki  
 swab, pamba au kitambaa cha kupangusia  
 swagger, kuranda  
 swallow, 1 mbayuwauy; 2 kumeza  
 swam, see swim  
 swamp, bwawa(ma)  
 swampy, -a matope  
 swan, ndege mkubwa wa maji  
 swarm, kundi la wadudu; kusongamana  
 sway, kuwayawaya  
 swear, kuapa  
 swear at, kulaani; kutukana  
 sweat, jasho; kutoa jasho  
 sweep, kufagia  
 sweep up, kuzoa

sweepstake, mchezo wa bahati nasibu  
 sweet, -tamu  
 sweetheart, mchumba  
 sweetness, utamu  
 swell (swelled, swollen) kuvi-  
 mba; kuumuka  
 swelling, kivimbe  
 swerve, kuepa  
 swift, -epesi  
 swim (swam, swum) kuogelea  
 swindle, kupunja  
 swindler, ayari  
 swine, nguruwe  
 swing, pembea; kuning'inia  
 swing arms, kupunga mikono  
 switch, mtambo wa stimu; swichi  
 swollen (be), kuvimba  
 swoop, kurukia  
 swap, kubadili  
 sword, upanga(p)  
 swum, *see* swim  
 syllable, silabi  
 syllabus, muhtasari  
 symbol, dalili  
 symmetrical, -enye ulinganifu  
 sympathetic, -enye huruma  
 sympathize with, kufariji  
 sympathy, faraja  
 symptom, dalili  
 synagogue, sinagogi(ma)  
 synonymous, -enye maana moja  
 synopsis, ufupisho wa habari  
 synthetic, -a kubuniwa; si asilia  
 syphilis, kaswende  
 Syria, Sham  
 syrup, asali  
 system, utaratibu; mwili  
 systematic, -a utaratibu

## T

table, 1 meza; 2 orodha  
 taboo, mwiko  
 tabulate, kupanga kwa orodha  
 tacit, bila kusema  
 taciturn, -nyamavu  
 tack (sailing) kubisha; (sewing)  
 kushikiza  
 tackle, 1 vifaa; 2 kushikilia  
 tacks, misumari midogo  
 tact, busara  
 tactics, njia za busara

tadpole, mtoto wa chura  
 tall, mkia  
 tailor, mshona nguo  
 taint, uvundo  
 take (took, taken) kutwaa  
 take after, kufanana na  
 take away, kuondoa  
 take care, kuangalia  
 take fright, kuogopa  
 take hold, kushika  
 take in, 1 kufahamu; 2 kuda-  
 nganya  
 take leave, kuaga  
 take off, kuvua  
 take out, kutoa  
 take place, kufanyika  
 take to, 1 kupenda; 2 kupeleka  
 take to pieces, kukongoa  
 take up, kujishughulisha na  
 tale, hadithi  
 tell tales of, kuchongea  
 tale-bearer, mchongezi  
 talent, majaliwa; akili  
 talented, -elekevu  
 talk, maongezi; kuongea  
 talkative, -enye maneno mengi  
 tall, -refu  
 tally, kuwa sawa  
 tame, kufuga; -pole  
 tamper with, kuchezea bila ru-  
 husa  
 tan, kutia ngozi dawa isioze  
 tangerine, chenza  
 tangible, -a kugusika  
 tangle, mtatizo; kutatiza  
 tank, tangi(ma)  
 tanker, meli ichukuayo mafuta  
 tap, 1 bulula; 2 kugotagota;  
 3 kugema  
 tape, utepe  
 tape-measure, kipimio  
 tapestry, zulia ya ukutani  
 tar, lami  
 tardy, -a kukawia  
 target, shabaha  
 tariff, orodha ya bei  
 tarnish, kupata kutu  
 tarry, kukawia  
 tart, 1 -chungu; 2 matunda na  
 pastry  
 task, kazi  
 tassel, kishada  
 taste, ladha; kuonja

tasteless, chapwa  
 tasty, -a kukolea  
 tatters, nguo mbovumbovu  
 tattoo, 1 mdundo; tamasha ya  
 kiaskari; 2 chale  
 taught, *see* teach  
 be taught, kufundishwa  
 taunt, kudhihaki  
 taut, iliyokazwa  
 tavern, hoteli  
 tax, kodi  
 taxi, taksi  
 tea, chai  
 teapot, birika ya chai  
 teach(taught), kufundisha  
 teacher, mwalimu  
 teaching, mafundisho  
 team, timu  
 tear (tore, torn) kutatua  
 tears, machozi  
 tease, kuchokoza  
 teaspoon, kijiko kidogo  
 teat, chuchu  
 technical, -a ufundi  
 tedious, -a kuchosha  
 teenager, kijana; msichana  
 teeth, meno  
 teethe, kuota meno  
 telegram, simu  
 telegraph, kupeleka simu  
 telephone, simu ya midomo  
 telescope, darubini ya nyota  
 tell (told) kuambia; kuarifu  
 temper, temperament, tabia  
 lose temper, kukasirika  
 temperance, kiasi  
 temperate, -a kiasi  
 temperature, kadiri ya joto  
 tempest, tufani  
 temple, hekalu(ma)  
 temporal, -a dunia hii  
 temporarily, kwa muda tu  
 temporary, -a kitambo  
 tempt, kushawishi  
 temptation, mvuto  
 tempting, -a kutamanisha  
 ten, kumi  
 tenacious, -a kushikamana  
 tenacity, nguvu ya kushikamana  
 tenant, mpangaji wa nyumba  
 tend, kutunza  
 tend to, kuelekea  
 tendency, maelekeo

tender, -ororo  
 tender-hearted, -enye huruma  
 tense, 1 wakati (grammar); 2 iliyo-  
 kazwa; -a kufadhaisha  
 tension, kadiri ya mkazo  
 tent, hema  
 tentative, -a kujaribia  
 tepid, -a uvuguvugu  
 term, muda  
 terminate, kukomesha  
 termination, mwisho  
 terminus, kituo cha mwisho  
 termites, mchwa  
 terms, masharti  
 come to terms, kupatana  
 terrace, mtaro  
 terrestrial, -a dunia  
 terrible, -a kutisha  
 terribly, sana  
 terrific, -kubwa mno  
 terrify, kutisha  
 territory, nchi  
 terror, hofu kuu  
 test, kujaribu; kupima  
 testament, wusia; agano(ma)  
 testify, kushuhudia  
 testimonial, barua ya sifa  
 testimony, ushahidi  
 tether, kufungasha kwa kamba  
 text, aya  
 textbook, kitabu cha mafundisho  
 textiles, vitambaa kwa jumla  
 than, kuliko  
 more than, zaidi ya  
 thank, kushukuru  
 thankful, -enye shukrani  
 thankfulness, shukrani  
 thankless, pasipo shukrani  
 thanks, thank you, ahsante  
 thanksgiving, ibada ya kushu-  
 kuru  
 that, -le  
 thatch, kuezeka; maezeka  
 thaw, kuyeyuka barafu  
 theatre, jumba la michezo ya  
 kuigiza  
 theft, wizi  
 their, theirs, -ao  
 them, wao  
 themselves, wao wenyewe  
 then, wakati ule; ndipo; kisha  
 thence, toka huko  
 thenceforth, tokeapo

**theology**, elimu ya Dini  
**theoretical**, -a akili si matendo  
**theory**, kisio(ma)  
**there**, pale; kule; mle  
**thereafter**, baada ya hayo  
**therefore**, kwa hiyo  
**therewith**, thereupon, ndipo  
**thermometer**, kipima-joto  
**these**, hawa, hizi, etc.  
**they**, wao  
**thick**, -nene  
**thicket**, kichaka  
**thickness**, unene  
**thief**, mwizi, mwivi  
**thimble**, subana  
**thin**, -embamba  
   **get thin**, kukonda  
**thing**, kitu; jambo(mambo)  
**think** (thought) kuwaza; ku-  
   dhani; kufikiri  
**third**, -a tatu  
   **a third**, thuluthu  
**thirst**, kiu  
   **thirst for**, kuonea shauku  
**thirsty**, -enye kiu  
**thirteen**, kumi na tatu  
**thirty**, thelathini  
**this**, huyu, hii, etc.  
**thither**, huko  
**thorn**, mwiba  
**thorny**, *r* enye miiba; *z* -enye  
   matata  
**thorough**, **thoroughly**, kamili  
**thoroughfare**, barabara  
**those**, wale; zile, etc.  
**though**, ingawa, ijapo  
**thought**, wazo(ma); *see think*  
**thoughtful**, -zingativu  
**thousand**, elfu  
**thrash**, kupiga  
**thread**, uzi mwembamba  
   **thread a needle**, kutunga uzi  
**threat**, tisho(ma)  
**threaten**, kutisha  
**three**, tatu  
**thresh**, kupura  
**threw**, *see throw*  
**thrice**, mara tatu  
**thrifty**, -wekevu  
**thriller**, hadithi ya kuisimua  
**thrilling**, -a kuisimua  
**thrive**, kusitawi  
**throat**, koo; umio

**throb**, kupwita  
**throne**, kiti cha enzi  
**throng**, msongamano; kusonga-  
   mana  
**through**, kupitia  
**throughout**, wakati wote  
**throw** (threw, thrown) kutupa  
   **be thrown**, kutupwa  
**thrust**, kusukuma  
**thud**, mshindo  
**thumb**, kidole gumba  
**thunder**, ngurumo; radi; kupiga  
   radi  
**Thursday**, Alhamisi  
**thus**, hivyo  
**thwart**, kupinga  
**tick**, kupe; papasi; pigo la saa  
**ticket**, tikiti  
**tickle**, kutekenya  
**tide**, maji kujaa na kupwa  
**tidings**, habari  
**tidy**, nadhifu; kunadhifisha  
**tie**, *r* tai; *z* kwenda sare; *z* ku-  
   funga kwa kamba  
**tier**, tabaka; daraja(ma)  
**tiger**, simba wa Bara Hindi  
**tight**, -a kukaza  
   **be tight**, kubana  
**tighten**, kukaza  
**tile**, kigae  
**till**, *r* kulima; *z* hata; mpaka  
**timber**, boriti na mbao  
**time**, wakati; saa  
   **be in time**, kuwahi  
**times**, mara  
**timetable**, orodha ya saa  
**timid**, mwoga  
**tin**, bati; kopo  
**tin-opener**, kifungua-kopo  
**tingle**, kuchachatika damu  
**tinkle**, kulia kama njuga  
**tint**, tinge, rangi hafifu  
**tiny**, -dogo sana  
**tip**, *r* ncha; *z* bakshishi; *z* kuina-  
   misha  
**tip over**, kupindua, kupinduka  
**tipsy** (be), kulewa  
**tire**, kuchosha  
   **be tired**, kuchoka  
**tiredness**, uchovu  
**tiresome**, -a kuchosha  
**tissue**, shashi; tisu  
**title**, jina

**title-deed**, hati ya kuthibitisha  
   uenejeji  
**to**, kwa  
   **to and fro**, huko na huko  
**toad**, chura  
**toadstool**, uyoga wa sumu  
**toast**, *r* mkate uliobanikwa; *z* sa-  
   lamu za karamuni  
**tobacco**, tumbako  
**today**, leo  
**toe**, kidole cha mguu  
**together**, pamoja  
**toil**, kazi ngumu; kujikokota  
**toilet**, *r* choo; *z* kuvalia  
**token**, dalili  
**tolerable**, -a kuvumilika  
**tolerant**, -vumilivu  
**tolerate**, kuchukua na  
**toll**, *r* ada ya kupita; *z* mlio wa  
   kengele ya majonzi  
**tomato**, nyanya  
**tomb**, kaburi(ma)  
**tomorrow**, kesho  
**ton**, kiasi cha frasila 64  
**tone**, sauti  
**tone down**, kupunguza  
**tongs**, koleo  
**tongue**, ulimi; lugha  
**tonic**, dawa ya nguvu  
**tonight**, usiku huu  
**too**, kupita kiasi; mno; pia  
**tool**, zana ya kazi  
**tooth**, jino  
**toothbrush**, mswaki  
**top**, *r* upande wa juu; *z* pia  
**topic**, jambo linalofikiriwa  
**topical**, -a kuhusu wakati  
**torch**, kurunzi; tochi  
**tore**, *see tear*  
**torment**, mateso; kutesa  
**torn** (be), kutatuka  
**tornado**, kimbunga  
**torpedo**, topito  
**torpid**, kimya kama mfu  
**torrent**, furiko la maji  
**tortoise**, kobe(ma)  
**tortuous**, -a kuzungukazungu-  
   ka  
**torture**, mateso makali mno;  
   kutesa mno  
**toss**, kurusha juu  
**total**, jumla  
**totter**, kutikisika

**touch**, kugusa  
   **be in touch with**, kuonana mara  
   kwa mara  
**touching**, -a kutia huruma  
**be touchy**, -a kuhamaki  
**tough**, -gumu  
**tour**, safari ya hiari; kusafiri  
**tourist**, msafiri wa hiari  
**tournament**, mchezo wa vita  
**tow**, kuvuta kwa kamba  
**towards**, kwenda kwa  
**towel**, kitambaa cha kufutia  
**tower**, mbara  
**town**, mji  
**toxic**, -a sumu  
**toy**, kitu cha kuchezea  
**trace**, *r*, dalili; *z* kufuatisha  
**track**, njia; nyayo; kuaua nyayo  
**tract**, *r* kitabu kidogo; *z* eneo la  
   nchi  
**tractable**, -sikivu  
**tractor**, trakta(ma)  
**trade**, biashara; kazi; kufanya  
   biashara  
**trader**, mchuuzi  
**trade-mark**, chapa ya bidhaa  
**trade union**, chama cha wafanya-  
   kazi  
**tradition**, mapokeo  
**traditional**, -a tangu zamani  
**traffic**, magari yapitayo bara-  
   barani  
**tragedy**, jambo la huzuni kuu  
**tragic**, -a kuhuzunisha sana  
**trail**, utambaazi; alama  
**train**, garimoshi; kuongoza  
**training**, mafundisho, mazoezi  
**traitor**, msaliti  
**tramp**, mtangatanga  
**trample**, kukanyaga  
**tranquil**, -tulivu  
**tranquillity**, utulivu  
**tranquillize**, kutuliza  
**trans-**, kuvuka  
**transact**, kufanyana shughuli  
**transaction**, shughuli  
**transcribe**, transcription, ku-  
   fuatisha maandiko  
**transfer**, kuhamisha  
**transform**, transformation, ku-  
   geuza kabisa  
**transgress**, kuvuka mpaka  
**transgression**, dhambi; kosa(ma)

transition, wakati wa mabadiliko  
transitory, -a kupita  
translate, kufasiri  
translation, tafsiri  
translator, mfasiri  
transmission, upelekaji  
transmit, kupeleka  
transparent, -angavu  
transpire, kujulikana  
transplant, kupandikiza  
transport, uchukuzi  
transpose, kubadilisha mahali  
trap, mtego; kutega  
trash, vitu hafifu; upuzi  
travel, kusafiri  
traveller, msafiri; abiria  
traverse, kupitia  
travesty, kiigo cha dhahaka  
trawler, meli ya kuvulia samaki  
tray, sinia; chano  
treacherous, -danganyifu  
treachery, usaliti  
tread, kukanyaga  
treason, uhalifu juu ya mtawala  
treasure, hazina; tunu; kutunuka  
treasurer, bwana fedha  
treasury, hazina ya serkali  
treat, kutendea; kutibu; karamu;  
tafija  
treatise, maandiko juu ya habari  
maalumu  
treatment, utabibu; jinsi ya ku-  
tenda  
treaty, mkataba wa mapatano  
treble, -a mara tatu  
tree, mti  
tremble, kutetemeka  
tremendous, -kubwa sana  
trench, handaki(ma)  
trend, maelekeo  
trepidation, tetemeko(ma)  
trespass, kuingia bila ruhusa  
trial, taabu; kesi  
triangle, pembetatu  
tribe, kabila  
tribunal, baraza ya hukumu;  
korti  
tributary, -a chini; -dogo zaidi  
tribute, kodi  
pay tribute to, kusifu  
trick, hila; kiinimacho  
trickle, kutiririka  
trifle, kitu kidogo tu

trifling, -dogo  
trigger, mtambo wa bunduki  
trim, nadhifu; kusawazisha  
trimming, mapambo; urembo  
trinity, utatu  
trinket, kishaufu  
trip, matembezi ya kujifurahisha  
triple, -tatu pamoja  
triplets, watatu kwa uzazi mmoja  
trip over, trip up, kujikwaa  
trippers, watembezi katika *trip*  
triumph, shangwe ya kushinda  
triumphal, triumphant, -enye  
shangwe ya kushinda  
trivial, hafifu  
trolley, gari la kusukumwa  
troop, kikosi  
troops, jeshi la askari  
trophy, kumbukumbu la kushinda  
tropical, -a joto jingi  
tropics, nchi za joto  
trot, kuenda shoti  
trouble, taabu; kusumbua  
troublesome, -sumbufu  
trousers, suruali  
trousseau, nguo za bibi arusi  
truant, mtoro  
truce, amani ya muda  
trudge, kujikokoteza  
true, -a kweli  
truly, kwa kweli  
trumpet, tarumbeta  
truncheon, rungu(ma)  
trunk, *r* shina la mti; *z* kasha(ma)  
trust, imani; kuamini  
trustee, mdhamini  
trustful, -tumainifu  
trustworthy, -aminifu  
truth, kweli  
truthful, msema kweli  
try, *r* kujaribu; *z* kuhukumu  
trying, -sumbufu  
tsetse fly, mbug'oa  
tub, pipa(ma)  
tube, mrija  
Tuesday, Jumanne  
tuft, kishungi  
tug, sitima ndogo; kuvuta kwa  
nguvu  
tuition, mafundisho  
tumble, kuanguka  
tumbler, bilauri  
tumour, kivimbe

tumult, msukosuko  
tune, tuni; kulinganisha sauti  
tuneful, -enye sauti nzuri  
tunnel, shimo refu chini ya nchi  
turban, kilemba  
turbid, -enye matope  
turbulent, -a msukosuko  
turf, majani mafupi  
turkey, *r* Turuki; *z* bata mzinga  
turmoil, fujo(ma)  
turn, zamu; kugeuka; kuzunguka  
in turn, kipokeo  
take turns, kupokezanya  
turtle, kasa  
turtle-dove, hua  
tusk, pembe  
tussle, kubumburushana  
tutor, mwalimu  
tweezers, kibano  
twelve, thenashara  
twenty, ishirini  
twice, mara mbili  
twig, kitawi  
twilight, ukungu wa jioni  
twin, pacha  
twine, kitani  
twinge, mchomo  
twinkle, kumeremeta  
twirl, kuzungusha vuru  
twist, kusokota  
two, mbili  
type, *r* mtindo; *z* herufi za chapa;  
kuandika kwa taipu  
typewriter, taipu  
typhoon, kimbunga  
tyranny, udhalimu  
tyrant, mdhalimu  
tyre, mpira wa gurudumu

## U

ugly, -enye sura isiyopendeza  
ulcer, kidonda  
ulterior, -a siri; -a nyuma  
ultimately, mwishowe  
ultimate, onyo la mwisho  
umbrella, mwavuli  
umpire, mwamuzi  
For un see page 82  
unable (be), kutoweza  
unaccustomed (be), kutozoea  
unadorned, bila mapambo  
unaided, bila msaada

unalterable, isiyobadilika  
unanimous, kwa umoja  
unanswerable, isiyokanikana  
unanswered, isiyojibiwa  
unarmed, bila silaha  
unashamed, bila haya  
unasked, bila kutakiwa  
unassisted, bila msaada  
unassuming, -nyenyekevu  
unattainable, isiyopatikana  
unavoidable, isiyoweza kuepu-  
kwa  
unawares, bila kutazamiwa  
unbearable, isiyovumilika  
unbecoming, si -zuri  
unbelief, be unbelieving, kuto-  
sadiki  
unbiased, bila upendeleo  
unblind, kufungua  
unbounded, bila mipaka  
unbusiness-like, bila utaratibu  
unbutton, kufungua vifungo  
uncanny, -a kutisha  
unceasing, -a daima  
uncertain, bila hakika  
uncertainty, shaka  
unchangeable, isiyobadilika  
uncharitable, bila huruma  
uncivilized, bado kustaarabika  
unclaimed, bado kudaiwa  
uncle, mjomba; baba mdogo  
uncomfortable, bila raha  
uncommon, *r* -a kigeni; *z*  
nadra  
uncomplaining, -vumilivu  
uncompromising, -a kushikilia  
shauri lake  
unconcerned, -kavu wa macho  
unconditional, bila masharti  
uncongenial, -a kuchukiza  
unconnected, bila uhusiano  
unconquerable, isiyoshindika  
unconscious (be), kuzimia; kuto-  
fahamu  
unconsciously, bila kujua  
uncontrollable, isiyozuilika  
unconventional (be), kutofuata  
kawaida  
uncultivated, isiyolimwa  
undamaged, isiyopata hasara  
undated, isiyotiwa tarehe  
undaunted, -shupavu  
undecided (be), kusitasita



undeniable, isiyokanikana  
 under, chini ya  
 be underdone, kutoiva vema  
 (meat)  
 be underfed, kudhoofika kwa njaa  
 undergo (went, gone) kute-ndewa  
 underground, chini ya ardhi  
 underhand, -enye hila  
 underlie (lay, lain) kuwa chini ya  
 underline, kupiga mstari chini  
 underling, mtu wa chini  
 undermine, kufukua chini: kudhoofisha  
 underneath, chini ya  
 understate, kudunisha kupita kiasi  
 understand (understood) kufahamu  
 undertake (took, taken) kuahidi kufanya  
 undertaking, kazi iliyoahidiwa  
 undervalue, see underrate  
 underwear, nguo za kuvaa ndani; andawea  
 undeserved, isiyo haki  
 undesirable, isiyofaa  
 undid, see undo  
 undignified, si adabu  
 undiminished, isiyopungua  
 undisturbed, bila wasiwasi  
 undivided, -ote; -zima  
 undo (did, done) kufungua; kutingua  
 be undone, kufunguka  
 undoubted, bila shaka  
 undress, kuvua nguo  
 undue, unduly, kupita kiasi  
 undulating, -a kuinuka na kushuka  
 undying, isiyo na mwisho  
 unearth, kuzua  
 unearthly, si ya dunia hii  
 uneasiness, fadhaa  
 uneasy, -enye fadhaa  
 uneatable, isiyofaa kwa chakula  
 unedifying, -a aibu  
 uneducated, asiyesoma  
 unemployed, asiye na kazi  
 unequal, si sawa kwa kiasi  
 unequalled, bila kifani  
 unessential, si -a lazima

uneven, si sawa  
 unexpected, -a ghafula  
 unexplained, isiyoelezeka  
 unfalling, -a sikuzote  
 unfair, si haki  
 unfasten, kufungua  
 unfavourable, -baya  
 unfeeling, -enye moyo mgumu  
 unfold, kukunjua  
 unforeseen, isiyotazamiwa  
 unfortunate, -enye bahati mbaya  
 unfortunately, kwa bahati mbaya  
 unfounded, bila sababu ya haki  
 unhappy, -enye huzuni  
 unheeded, bila kuangaliwa  
 unhoped for, -a bahati njema  
 unicorn, "pembemoja", mnyama wa hadithi  
 unification, mwunga(ma)no  
 unify, kuunganisha; kusawazisha  
 unilateral, -a upande mmoja tu  
 unimportant, -dogo  
 unintentional, si kwa kusudi  
 uninterrupted, bila kukatizwa  
 unique, -a namna ya peke yake  
 unison, kwa sauti moja  
 unite, kuungana; kuunganisha  
 unity, umoja  
 universal, -a mahali pote  
 universe, ulimwengu na mazingira yake  
 university, chuo kikuu  
 unjust, si haki  
 unjustifiable, bila sababu ya haki  
 unkind, unkindly, bila hisani  
 unknowingly, bila kujua  
 unknown, isiyojulikana  
 unlawful, haramu  
 unless, isipokuwa  
 unlike, mbalimbali; si kama  
 unlikely, si yamkini  
 unload, kupakua  
 unlock, kufungua  
 unluckily, kwa bahati mbaya  
 unlucky, asiye na bahati  
 unmannerly, -a kukosa adabu  
 unmerciful, -katili  
 unmistakable, dhahiri  
 unmitigated, kabisa  
 unnatural, -potofu  
 unnecessary, isiyohitajika  
 unnoticed, bila kuonekana

unobtainable, isiyopatikana  
 unoccupied (be) (house) kutokaliwa; (person) kutokuwa na shughuli  
 unopposed, bila kupingwa  
 unpack, kufungua mzigo  
 unpick, kufumua  
 unpleasant, -a kuchukiza  
 unpopular, isoyopendeka  
 unprecedented, bila kifani  
 unprejudiced, bila upendeleo  
 unprepared, isiyotayarishwa  
 unproductive, unprofitable, isiyoleta faida  
 unquestionably, bila shaka  
 unreasonable, isiyo maana  
 unreliable, si thabiti  
 unremitting, bila kukoma  
 unreservedly, bila masharti  
 unripe, -bichi-  
 unrivalled, bila kifani  
 unroll, kukunjua  
 unruly, -kaidi  
 unsatisfactory, isiyoridhisha  
 unsatisfied, asiyeridhika  
 unscrupulous, bila unyofu  
 unseen, isiyoonekana  
 unselfish, asiye na choyo  
 unsettled, asiyetulia  
 unspeakable, isiyoelezeka  
 unsuitable, isiyofaa  
 unthinkable, bila maana  
 unthinking, bila kufikiri  
 untidy, si nadhifu  
 untie, kufungua  
 until, hata; mpaka  
 untrue, uongo  
 unusual, si kawaida; nadra  
 unvarying, bila ugeuzi  
 unwell, mgonjwa  
 unwholesome, -baya kwa afya  
 unwilling, kwa kinyongo  
 unwind, kuzongoa  
 unworthy, isiyostahili  
 unwritten, isiyoundikwa  
 up, upon, juu (ya)  
 up-country, barani  
 uphold, kuthibitisha  
 upkeep, gharama  
 upper, -a juu zaidi  
 upright, 1 wima; 2 -nyofu  
 uprising, maasi juu ya serkali  
 uproar, makelele

uproot, kung'oa  
 upset, turn upside-down, kupindua  
 upshot, matokeo  
 upstairs, katika orofa ya juu  
 up-to-date, -a siku hizi  
 upwards, juu  
 urban, -a mji  
 urge, kusisitiza  
 urgent, muhimu; -a haraka  
 urine, mkojo  
 us, sisi  
 usage, kawaida  
 use, faida; kutumia  
 used to, kufanya zamani  
 be used to, kuzoea  
 useful, -a kufaa  
 useless, -a bure  
 usual, -a kawaida  
 usurp, kujitwalia bila haki  
 usurpation, unyang'anyi  
 usury, riba  
 utensil, chombo  
 utility, manufaa  
 utilize, kutumia  
 utmost, upeo  
 utter, utterly, kabisa  
 utterance, usemi  
 uvula, kilimi

## V

vacancy, nafasi  
 vacant, -tupu  
 vacate, kuondoka  
 vacation, likizo(ma)  
 vaccinate, kuchanja  
 vaccine, dawa ya kuchanjia  
 vacuum, chombo kilichotolewa hewa ndani  
 vacuum cleaner, kifyonza-vumbi  
 vagabond, vagrant, mtangatangata  
 vague, si dhahiri  
 vain, 1 -a kujiona; 2 -a bure  
 in vain, bure  
 valiant, -shujaa  
 valid, halali  
 valley, bonde(ma)  
 valour, ushujaa  
 valuable, -a thamani  
 valuation, kisio cha kima  
 value, kima; kutunuka

valueless, duni  
 van, motakaa ya mizigo  
 vandal, mharabu  
 vanguard, watangulizi  
 vanish, kutoweka  
 vanity, 1 ushafu; 2 ubatili  
 vanquish, kushinda  
 vaporize, kugeza mvuke  
 vapour, mvuke  
 variable, -badilifu  
 variation, badiliko(ma)  
 varied, various, -a namna nyingi  
 variegated, -a rangi nyingi  
 varnish, dawa ya kung'ariza mti  
 vary, kubadilika  
 vase, chombo cha kutilia maua  
 vast, -kubwa mno  
 vault, 1 kuba; 2 kuruka juu  
 vaunt, kujivuna  
 veal, nyama ya ndama  
 vegetables, mboga  
 vegetation, mimea  
 vehement, -a nguvu  
 vehicle, gari(ma)  
 veil, utaji; kifuniko  
 vein, mshipa wa damu  
 velocity, kadiri ya mwendo  
 venerable, mheshimiwa  
 venerate, kuheshimu  
 veneration, heshima  
 vengeance, kisasi  
 venomous, -enye sumu  
 ventilate, ventilation, kupisha hewa safi  
 venture, kuthubutu  
 venturesome, -jasiri  
 verandah, baraza  
 verbal, -a maneno tu  
 verdict, hukumu  
 verge, ukingo(k)  
 verifiable (be), kuweza kuthibitishwa  
 verify, verification, kuthibitisha  
 veritable, halisi  
 vermin, wanyama waharibifu  
 vernacular, lugha ya wananchi  
 versatile, hodari katika kazi za namna nyingi  
 verse, mashairi  
 versed, stadi  
 version, tafsihi; kisa  
 versus, kupambana na  
 vertical, wima

very, sana  
 vessel, chombo  
 vest, fulana  
 vestige, dalili  
 veteran, mzee mjuzi  
 veterinary, -a kuhusu mago-njwa ya wanyama  
 veto, katazo(ma); kukataza  
 vex, kutia uchungu  
 vexation, uchungu  
 be vexed, kuona uchungu  
 vibrate, vibration, kutikisika  
 vicar, kasisi wa mtaa  
 vice, uovu; ufisadi  
 vice versa, kwa kinyume kadhalika  
 vicinity, ujirani  
 vicious, -ovu; -kali  
 vicissitudes, mageuzi  
 victim, mteswa  
 victimize, kudhulumu  
 victor, mshindi  
 be victorious, kushinda  
 victory, ushindi  
 view, mandhari; kutazama  
 vigil, mkasha  
 vigilance, hadhari  
 vigilant, -enye hadhari  
 vigorous, -a nguvu  
 vigour, nguvu  
 vile, -baya; -nyonge  
 village, kijiji  
 villain, mtu mkorofi  
 vindicate, vindication, kuthibitisha haki  
 vindictive, -a kuweka kisasi  
 vine, mzabibu  
 vineyard, shamba la mizabibu  
 violate, kutenda jeuri; kuvunja sheria  
 violation, jeuri; mvunjo  
 violence, nguvu; jeuri  
 violent, -a nguvu sana  
 viper, nyoka  
 virgin, bikira(ma)  
 virginity, ubikira  
 virtue, wema  
 virtuous, -ema  
 visa, sahihi ya mtazamaji  
 visibility, mwangaza  
 visible, -a kuonekana  
 vision, 1 uoni; 2 njozi  
 visit, ziara(ma); kuzuru

visitor, mgeni  
 vital, -a maana sana  
 vitality, afya na nguvu  
 vitiate, kupunguza nguvu  
 viva voce, mtihani kwa midomo  
 vivid, dhahiri  
 vivisection, uvumbuzi wa dawa kwa kutumia wanyama  
 vocabulary, jumla ya maneno; kamusi ndogo  
 vocal, -a sauti ya mtu  
 vocation, wito  
 vociferous, -enye makelele  
 voice, sauti ya mtu  
 void, -tupu  
 be void, kubatilika  
 volcano, vulkeno  
 voluble, -enye maneno mengi  
 volume, 1 kitabu; 2 ukubwa  
 voluminous, -kubwa  
 voluntary, kwa hiari  
 volunteer, mjitoa kwa hiari  
 vomit, kutapika  
 voracious, -lafi  
 vote, kuchagua kwa kura  
 voter, mchaguzi  
 vouch for, kushuhudia  
 voucher, cheti cha ushuhuda  
 vouchsafe, kujalia  
 vow, nadhiri  
 vowel, vokali  
 voyage, safari ya baharini  
 vulgar, 1 -a watu wote; 2 -a kukosa adabu  
 vulgarity, utovu wa adabu  
 vulnerable (be), kuweza kudhurika

## W

wade, kupitia maji kwa miguu  
 wafer, mkate mdogo mwembamba  
 waft, kupeperusha  
 wag, 1 kusukasuka; 2 mcheshi  
 wage, mshahara; ujira  
 wage war, kupigana  
 wager, bahatisho la fedha  
 wagon, gari la ng'ombe  
 wail, kuomboleza  
 wailing, kilio  
 waist, kiunoni  
 wait, muda wa kungoja; kungojea

walter, waitress, mtumishi mezani  
 waive, kuacha kudai  
 wake (woke) kuamka; kuamsha  
 walk, kwenda kwa miguu  
 go for a walk, kwenda kutembea  
 wall, ukuta(k)  
 wallet, mkoba  
 wallow, kugaagaa matopeni  
 wan, -eupe  
 wand, fimbo nyembamba  
 wander, kuzungukazunguka  
 wane, kupungua  
 wangle, kupata kwa werevu  
 want, kutaka; kuhitaji  
 be in want of, kuhitaji; kupungukiwa na  
 wanton, -pumbavu  
 war, warfare, vita  
 ward off, kuinga  
 warden, mlinzi  
 wardrobe, kabati ya kuwekeanguo  
 warehouse, magazini  
 wares, bidhaa  
 warm, -enye moto wa kadiri  
 warmth, joto la kadiri  
 warn, kuonya  
 warning, onyo(ma)  
 warrant, taarifa rasmi  
 warrior, askari hodari  
 wart, dutu(ma)  
 warthog, ngiri  
 was, see be  
 wash, kuosha; (clothes) kufua; (hands) kunawa; (feet) kutawadha  
 washerman, dobi  
 wasp, mdudu kama nyuki  
 waste, kupoteza; -a kutupwa  
 waste away, kudhoofika  
 waste place, pori(ma)  
 lay waste, kuharibu nchi  
 wasteful, -potevu  
 watch, 1 saa ya mkono; 2 ulinzi; kuangalia  
 watchdog, mbwa wa kulinda  
 watchman, mlinzi  
 water, maji; kutia maji  
 water-closet (W.C.), choo  
 waterfall, poromoko la maji  
 waterproof, watertight, isiyo-vuja maji

wave, wimbi(ma); kupepea; kupa-punga mkono  
 waver, kusitasita  
 wax, nta  
 way, njia  
 waylay, kuotea njiani  
 we, sisi  
 weak, dhaifu  
 weaken, kudhoofisha  
 weakness, udhaifu  
 have a weakness for, kupenda sana  
 wealth, mali  
 wealthy, tajiri  
 wean, kuachisha ziwa  
 weapon, silaha  
 wear (wore, worn) kuvaa  
 wear out, kuchakaa  
 wear well, kudumu  
 wearisome, -a kuchosha  
 weary, kuchosha  
 be weary, kuchoka  
 weather, hali ya hewa  
 weave (wove woven) kufuma  
 web, utando(t)  
 wed, kuoa; kuolewa  
 wedding, arusi  
 wedge, kabari  
 Wednesday, Jumatano  
 wee, -dogo sana  
 weeds, magugu; kwekwe  
 week, juma(ma)  
 weekly, kila juma  
 weep (wept) kulia  
 weevils, vidudu walao nafaka ghalani  
 weigh, kupima uzani  
 weight, uzani, uzito  
 weighty, -a maana  
 weird, -a kutisha kidogo  
 welcome, kukaribisha kwa furaha  
 welfare, hali njema  
 welfare centre, nyumba ya starehe; welfea  
 well, 1 kisima; 2 mzima; 3 vizuri; 4 je  
 be well, kuwa hajambo  
 get well, kupona  
 went, see go  
 west, magharibi  
 western, -a magharibi  
 wet, majimaji  
 get wet, kulowana

whale, nyangumi  
 wharf, gati  
 what, nini  
 whatever, cho chote; nini?  
 what for? kwa nini?  
 what kind of? gani?  
 wheat, ngano  
 wheatmeal, unga wa ngano  
 wheedle, kurairai  
 wheel, gurudumu(ma)  
 wheelbarrow, kigari cha kutu-miwa shambani  
 when, wakati wa; -po-; lini?  
 whence, mahali pa kutoka; wapi?  
 whenever, wakati wo wote; lini?  
 where, mahali; -po-; wapi?  
 wherever, mahali po pote; wapi?  
 whereupon, ndipo  
 whether, kama  
 which, ipi? zipi? etc.  
 whichever, yo yote; zo zote, etc.  
 while, wakati; maadam; -po-  
 whine, kulalamika  
 whip, mjeledi; kupiga mjeledi  
 whip-hand, nguvu ya kutiisha  
 whirl, kuvurumisha  
 whirlwind, chamchela  
 whiskers, ndevu za mashavuni  
 whisper, mnong'ono; kunong'ona  
 whistle, filimbi; kupiga mluzi  
 white, -eupe  
 white ants, mchwa  
 white hair, mvi  
 whitewash, chokaa  
 whither, wapi?  
 whittle, kukatakata  
 whiz, vuruvuru; kuvurumika  
 who, whom, nani; -ye-; -o-  
 whoever, ye yote; wo wote  
 whole, -zima; kamili  
 wholesale, kwa jumla; kocho kocho  
 wholesome, -enye afya  
 wholly, kabisa  
 whooping cough, kifaduro  
 whore, kahaba  
 whose, -a nani?  
 why, kwa nini? mbona? kumbel  
 wick, utambi(t)  
 wicked, -ovu  
 wickedness, uovu  
 wide, -pana  
 widen, kupanua

wide awake (be) kuwa macho  
 widespread, -a mahali pengi  
 widow, widower, mjane  
 width, upana  
 wife, mke  
 wild, -a mwitu  
 wilderness, nyika  
 wilful, -kaidi  
 will, 1 nia; 2 usia(ma); 3 -ta-  
 willing, -enye nia  
 wilt, kufifia  
 wily, -janja  
 win (won) kushinda  
 wince, kunywea  
 wind, upepo  
 wind (wound) kuzonga; kutatia  
 windfall, pato la bahati  
 winding, -enye mapindi  
 windmill, kinu cha upepo  
 window, dirisha(ma)  
 wine, divai  
 wing, ubawa(mb)  
 wink, kukonyeza jicho  
 winner, mshindi  
 winnings, mapato ya ushindi  
 winter, majira ya baridi  
 wintry, -a baridi kali  
 wipe, wipe out, kufuta  
 wire, uzi wa madini, waya  
 wireless, simu ya upepo; radio  
 wisdom, hekima, busara  
 wise, -enye busara; mtaalamu  
 wish, ombi(ma); takwa(ma); kuta-taka  
 I wish, Laiti ninge . . .  
 wistfully, kwa kutaka sana  
 wit, uchekechi  
 witch, mwanamke mchawi  
 witchcraft, uchawi  
 with, na; kwa; pamoja na  
 withdraw (drew, drawn) kutoa; kujitoa  
 wither, kunyauka  
 withhold, kunyima  
 within, ndani (ya); katika  
 without, bila; pasipo  
 withstand, kupinga  
 witness, shahidi(ma); ushuhuda; kushuhudia  
 wits, akili  
 witty, -a kuchekesha  
 wives, see wife  
 wizard, mwanamume mchawi

wizened, iliyofinyaa  
 wobble, kutikisika  
 woeful, -enye ole  
 wolf (wolves) mbwa mwitu  
 woman, mwanamke  
 women, wanawake  
 womb, tumbo la uzazi  
 wonder, ajabu; kustaajabu  
 I wonder if, Sijui kama  
 wonderful, -a ajabu; -zuri sana  
 won't, will not  
 woo, kuposa  
 wood, mti, mbao, mwitu  
 wooded, -enye miti mingi  
 wooden, -a mti  
 wool, sufu  
 woollen, -a sufu  
 word, neno(ma); ahadi  
 work, kazi; kufanya kazi  
 worker, workman, mfanya kazi  
 workmanship, ustadi  
 works, workshop, kiwanda cha kazi  
 world, ulimwengu; dunia  
 worldly, -enye kupenda anasa za dunia  
 worldwide, -a kuenea mahali pote  
 worm, nyungunyungu; mchango  
 be wormeaten, kutobolewa na funza  
 worn, see wear  
 be worn, kuvaliwa  
 be worn out, kuchakaa  
 worry, udhia; kuudhi  
 be worried, kuudhika  
 worrying, -sumbufu  
 worse, -baya zaidi  
 worship, ibada; kuabudu  
 worst, -baya kabisa  
 worth, thamani  
 worthless, duni  
 be worthwhile, kustahili kufanyika  
 worthy, -a kustahili sifa  
 wound, 1 see wind; 2 jeraha; kujeruhi  
 wrangle, kubishana  
 wrap up, kufunga kwa karatasi na uzi  
 wrapper, karatasi au nguo ya kufunika  
 wrath, ghadhabu  
 wrathful, -enye ghadhabu

wreath, shada la maua mfano wa  
pete kubwa  
wreck, wreckage, mavunjiko ya  
chombo baharini  
be wrecked, kupwelewa; ku-  
vunjika  
wrench, kupopotoa  
wrestle, kushindana mweleka  
wretched, -enye hali mbaya  
wriggle, kuvinginyika  
wring, kukamua  
wrinkle, kifinyo  
be wrinkled, kufinyana  
wrist, kiwiko cha mkono  
writ, hati ya serkali  
write (wrote, written) kuandika  
writer, mwandishi  
writing, mwandiko  
writings, maandiko  
wrong, -baya; si sahihi kudhu-  
lumu  
be wrong, kukosea  
be wronged, kudhulumiwa  
do wrong, kukosa  
wrongfully, bila haki

## X

X-ray, Miali ipenyayo mwili

## Y

yacht, chombo cha matanga  
yard, 1 ua(ny); 2 yadi  
yarn, 1 uzi wa kufumia; 2 hadithi  
yawn, mwayo; kupiga miayo  
year, mwaka  
yearly, -a kila mwaka

yearn, kuonea shauku  
yearning, shauku  
yeast, chachu; hamira  
yell, kupiga kelele  
yellow, rangi ya manjano  
yelp, kulia kama mbwa akiumia  
yes, naam; ndiyo  
yesterday, jana  
yet, lakini  
not yet, bado  
yield, 1 mazao; kuzaa; 2 kuku-  
bali  
yoke, nira  
yolk, kiini cha yai  
yonder, kule; huko  
you, wewe; ninyi  
young, -dogo; -changa  
young man, kijana  
youngster, mtoto  
your, yours, -ako; -enu  
yourself, wewe mwenyewe  
yourselves, ninyi wenyewe  
youth, kijana  
Yule, Yuletide, Krismas

## Z

Zanzibar, Unguja  
zeal, bidii  
zealous, -enye bidii  
zebra, punda milia  
zero, sifuri; pa kuanzia  
zigzag, upogoupogo  
zinc, namna ya madini nyeupe  
zip, kifungo cha kufungia nguo  
zone, sehemu maalum ya dunia  
zoo, mahali pa kutunza na kuo-  
nyesha wanyama  
zoology, elimu ya wanyama